



North Tyneside Council

Cabinet

10 January 2020

Monday, 20 January 2020 0.02 Chamber - Quadrant, The Silverlink North, Cobalt Business Park, North Tyneside, NE27 0BY **commencing at 6.00 pm.**

**Agenda
Item**

Page(s)

1. **Apologies for Absence**

To receive apologies for absence from the meeting.

2. **To Receive any Declarations of Interest and Notification of any Dispensations Granted**

You are invited to **declare** any registerable and/or non-registerable interests in matters appearing on the agenda, and the nature of that interest.

You are also invited to **disclose** any dispensation in relation to any registerable and/or non-registerable interests that have been granted to you in respect of any matters appearing on the agenda.

Please complete the Declarations of Interests card available at the meeting and return it to the Democratic Services Officer before leaving the meeting.

3. **Minutes**

To confirm the minutes of the meeting held on 25 November 2019.

4. **Report of the Young Mayor**

To receive a verbal report on the latest activities of the Young Mayor and Young Cabinet.

Members of the public are welcome to attend this meeting and receive information about it.

North Tyneside Council wants to make it easier for you to get hold of the information you need. We are able to provide our documents in alternative formats including Braille, audiotape, large print and alternative languages.

For further information about the meeting please call (0191) 643 5320.

Agenda Item	Page(s)
<p>5. The Future of Retail and Town Centres (All Wards)</p> <p>To consider a report presenting the recommendations of the Economic Prosperity Sub-committee’s study into the future of retail and town centres in North Tyneside (to follow after consideration by the Overview, Scrutiny and Policy Development Committee at its meeting on 13 January 2020).</p>	
<p>6. 2019/20 Financial Management Report to 30 November 2019</p> <p>To receive the fourth budget monitoring report for the current financial year which reflects the forecast financial position as at 31 March 2020.</p>	7 - 66
<p>7. Calculation of the 2020/21 Council Tax Base for North Tyneside Council</p> <p>To consider a report which gives an explanation of how the North Tyneside Council Tax Base for 2020/21 has been calculated and requests approval for the calculation of the Authority’s Council Tax Base for 2020/21.</p>	67 - 78
<p>8. Our North Tyneside Corporate Performance Report</p> <p>To receive a report on the progress in delivering the Our North Tyneside Plan.</p>	79 - 108
<p>9. Corporate Equality Objectives Progress Report</p> <p>To receive a report on the progress made towards the achievement of the Authority’s Corporate Equality Objectives and how this work is being embedded within the Customer Service programme.</p>	109 - 114
<p>10. Review of the North Tyneside Contaminated Land Strategy</p> <p>To consider a report seeking approval for the adoption of the updated North Tyneside Contaminated Land Strategy following the conclusion of a six-week consultation process.</p>	115 - 196
<p>11. North Tyneside Surface Water and Drainage Partnership Annual Update</p> <p>To consider the North Tyneside Surface Water and Drainage Partnership Annual Report and a proposal to dissolve the Partnership in the light of the original aims and objectives of the Partnership now having been met.</p>	197 - 206

Agenda Item	Page(s)
<p>12. North Tyneside Homelessness Prevention and Rough Sleeping Strategy 2019-2021</p> <p>To consider a report seeking approval for the revised North Tyneside Homelessness Prevention and Rough Sleeping Strategy 2019 – 2021.</p>	207 - 244
<p>13. Tyneside Air Quality Plan</p> <p>To consider a report seeking approval to submit a Full Business Case for the Tyneside Air Quality Plan that is the proposed option for delivering compliance with legal limits for nitrogen dioxide in the shortest possible time.</p>	245 - 260
<p>14. Consultation on changes to provision at the Melrose Centre, Longbenton High School and Southlands School</p> <p>To consider a report on the outcome of initial consultation and to seek approval to formally consult on the proposed changes to provision at the Melrose Centre, Longbenton High School and to Southlands School.</p>	261 - 296
<p>15. Appointment of Assistant Coroners/Regional Post Mortem Pathology Services</p> <p>To receive a report seeking approval for the cross appointment of four Assistant Coroners for the Newcastle Upon Tyne Coroner area to the North Tyneside Coroner area, and to participate in a procurement exercise for the provision of Coroner requested post-mortems and pathology services.</p>	297 - 308
<p>16. A Digital Strategy for North Tyneside</p> <p>To consider a report seeking approval for a Digital Strategy for North Tyneside.</p>	309 - 320
<p>17. Exclusion Resolution</p> <p>This is to give further notice in accordance with paragraphs 5(4) and 5(5) of the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012 of the intention to consider item 18 below in private.</p> <p>Cabinet is requested to consider passing the following resolution:</p> <p>Resolved that under Section 100A (4) of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended) and having applied a public interest test as defined in Part 3 of Schedule 12A of the Act, the press and public be excluded from the meeting for the following item of business on the grounds that it involves the likely disclosure of</p>	

**Agenda
Item**

Page(s)

exempt information as defined in Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Act.

Reasons for taking the item in private: The report contains information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding the information).

18. Strategic Property, North Shields Town Centre 321 - 326

To consider a report seeking approval for the acquisition of a strategic property in North Shields town centre.

19. Date and Time of Next Meeting

Monday, 3 February 2020 (Extraordinary) at 6.00pm
Monday, 10 February 2020 (Extraordinary) at 6.00pm
Monday, 24 February 2020 (Ordinary) at 6.00pm

Circulation overleaf ...

Circulated to Members of Cabinet: -

N Redfearn (Elected Mayor)
Councillor B Pickard (Deputy Mayor)
Councillor G Bell
Councillor C Burdis
Councillor S Cox
Councillor S Day
Councillor P Earley
Councillor R Glindon
Councillor C Johnson
Councillor M Hall

**Young and Older People's Representatives and Partners of
North Tyneside Council.**

This page is intentionally left blank

North Tyneside Council Report to Cabinet 20 January 2020

Title: 2019/20 Financial Management Report to 30 November 2019

Portfolios: Elected Mayor Finance and Resources	Cabinet Member: Norma Redfearn Councillor Ray Glindon
---	---

Report from Service Area: Resources

Responsible Officer: Janice Gillespie, Head of Resources **Tel: 643 5701**

Wards affected: All

PART 1

1.1 Executive Summary:

This report is the fourth monitoring report to Cabinet on the 2019/20 financial position. The report brings together financial and performance information with the intention of explaining the current financial position in the context of the policy priorities in the Our North Tyneside Plan. It provides a further indication of the potential revenue and capital position of the Authority at 31 March 2020.

The report explains where the Authority continues to manage financial pressures. Like most local authorities, North Tyneside Council continues to face significant financial pressures. These were reported in the 2018/19 Outturn Report and continue to manifest in 2019/20.

In considering the financial outlook for 2019/20, Services have considered the financial pressures they will face and how they will mitigate these. The current forecast for the year is a projection of a residual gap of £3.483m, an improvement of £1.326m from September.

At this stage in the financial year, Cabinet will understand that there are still aspects of the £10.533m 2019/20 savings programme to be met to deliver the General Fund budget approved by Council on 21 February 2019. A number of sessions have already been held by the Senior Leadership Team to give early consideration as to the actions required to manage the financial risks identified for 2019/20, including what additional actions can be taken in line with the Authority's Efficiency Statement. As a result, £2.582m is included within the £3.483m overall pressure outlined above, which represent the residual balances of the challenging cross-cutting savings targets.

This is the fourth report of the financial year and necessarily reflects these known pressures the Authority will be required to manage during the rest of the financial year. As well as an explanation of any previously identified risks that have crystallised, this report sets out any new risks that may have a financial impact on the Authority. It is anticipated that the overall in-year pressures will be managed by the Services, enabling the Authority to again deliver a balanced position at year end.

The report includes details of any additional grants received by the Authority since the budget was set. The report also advises Cabinet of the position so far on the 2019/20 Schools budgets, planning for 2020/21, Schools funding and the forecast outturn for the Housing Revenue Account as at 30 November 2019.

The report provides an update on the 2019/20 Investment Plan, including delivery so far this year, along with details of variations and reprofiling of the Investment Plan which are presented to Cabinet for approval.

1.2 Recommendations:

It is recommended that Cabinet:

- (a) notes the forecast budget monitoring position for the General Fund, Schools' Finance and Housing Revenue Account (HRA) as at 30 November 2019 (Annex sections 1, 5 and 6);
- (b) notes the Authority's Investment Plan spend of £30.546m to 30 November 2019 and the financing of the Plan to the end of the year (Annex Section 7);
- (c) approves variations of £0.940m and reprogramming of £7.758m within the 2019 – 2023 Investment Plan (Annex Section 7); and
- (d) approves the receipt of £3.860m of new Revenue grants (£0.140m relating to the General Fund) and £0.095m of capital grants.

1.3 Forward Plan:

Twenty-eight days' notice of this report has been given and it first appeared on the Forward Plan that was published on 4 October 2019.

1.4 Authority plan and policy framework:

The budget is a key strand of the Authority's Budget and Policy Framework.

1.5 Information:

1.5.1 Financial Position

This report is the fourth monitoring report presented to Members on the Authority's 2019/20 financial position. It provides the fourth indication of the expected revenue and capital financial position of the Authority as at 31 March 2020.

The report covers:

- The forecast outturn of the Authority's General Fund and HRA revenue budget including management mitigations where issues have been identified;
- The delivery of 2019/20 approved budget savings plans; and

- An update on the Capital Investment Plan, including details of variations and reprogramming, that is recommended for approval.

General Fund Revenue Account:

The budget for 2019/20 was approved by full Council at its meeting on 21 February 2019. The net General Fund revenue budget was set at £155.730m. This included £10.533m of savings to be achieved (£6.875m relating to 2019/20).

The forecast overall pressure is estimated at £3.483m against an approved net budget of £155.730m. This is driven mainly by Health, Education, Care & Safeguarding reflecting the continued pressures in Children's Services of £4.460m and Adult Services of £1.346m, partly mitigated by the contingency balances that were created by Cabinet as part of the 2018/19 budget setting process and continue to be held centrally to reflect the on-going pressures in social care being felt locally and nationally.

Included in this projection is £3.894m of pressures in Corporate Parenting and Placements and £2.206m in Wellbeing and Assessment. The drivers for these pressures continue from 2018/19 and arise from:

- Continued growth in demand in Adult and Children's Social Care Services;
- The timing of delivery of some aspects of the Efficiency Savings Programme to the extent that achievement of some savings may be at risk;
- Managing the costs of the shared pressure with the North Tyneside Clinical Commissioning Group around agreeing adequate levels of contributions for clients with health needs and to support social care; and
- Negotiations continuing with care providers to assess the impact of the National Living Wage and the consequential impact on our commissioning costs for 2019/20.

New Revenue Grants:

The following new Revenue grants have been received during the period October – November 2019:

Service	Provider	Grant	Purpose	Value (£m)
Environment, Housing & Leisure	Department for Transport	Bikeability	To support the provision of cycle training for children attending compulsory education and to train instructors	0.055
Commissioning & Asset Management	Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government	Domestic Abuse, Housing and Complex Needs Grant	To support projects supporting families and individuals suffering domestic abuse	0.085
Commissioning & Asset Management	Education and Skills Funding Agency	Teachers' Pension Employer Contribution Grant for Maintained Schools (DSG funding, not part of the General Fund)	Funding passported to schools to support the increase in employer contributions to pension costs with effect from 1 September 2019	2.591
Health, Education, Care and Safeguarding	Education and Skills Funding Agency	PE and Sports Premium Grant (DSG funding, not part of the General Fund)	Funding passported to schools to improve the provision of PE and sport to promote healthy lifestyles	1.129
Total				3.860

School Funding:

Schools are required to submit their rolling three year budget plan by 31 May each year. The total planned deficit for 2019/20 is £5.045m. Cabinet will be aware that the Authority has been working with schools for a number of years with regard to the long-term strategic issue of surplus secondary places and the associated financial pressures which continue to be compounded by rising employment costs. As anticipated, 2018/19 was the fourth year of balances decreasing following a long term

trend of rising balances in North Tyneside and the overall projected balances for 2019/20 continues this trend.

As well as school balances reducing overall, some individual schools continue to face significant financial challenges. There were nine schools with approved deficits in 2018/19 and five of these schools continue to be in deficit for 2019/20. Six schools are also new to deficit in 2019/20.

Cabinet will recall that the High Needs Block ended 2018/19 with a pressure of £0.920m. Initial forecasting of the budget position for 2019/20 indicated a similar level of pressure within the year of £0.952m. However, at November the anticipated pressure is now £3.733m reflecting the rise in demand for special school places within the Authority and a general increase in complexity of children supported in special schools and within mainstream schools. This increase in demand is in line with the national picture and the Authority is planning for places at the end of 2019/20 to total approximately 740. This compares to a total of 664 places at the beginning of 2018/19.

Housing Revenue Account (HRA):

The HRA is forecast to have year-end balances at 31 March 2020 of £7.592m, which are £3.721m higher than budget which was set at £3.871m. The higher than forecast balances are mainly as a result of higher opening balances due to the impact of the previous year's financial performance (£1.101m) but there is also an in-year estimated underspend of (£2.620m), against an in-year budget of £2.331m, due to additional income of (£0.642m) combined with reduction to expenditure of (£1.978m) which is linked to savings identified following the end of the Kier JV from April 2019.

Universal Credit was fully implemented across North Tyneside on 2 May 2018. As of the end of November 2019, 2,920 North Tyneside Homes tenants have moved on to Universal Credit and a team is working proactively with tenants to minimise arrears. This position will be closely monitored as the year progresses to identify any adverse impacts on the budget position.

Investment Plan:

The 2019-2023 Investment Plan, as adjusted for proposed variations and reprogramming, totals £209.093m (£65.402m 2019/20) and is detailed in table 20 of the Annex. The Annex to this report also sets out in Section 7 delivery progress to date, planned delivery for 2019/20, reprogramming and other variations identified through the Investment Programme Governance process.

1.5.2 Performance against Council Plan

The 2018-2020 Our North Tyneside Plan (Council Plan) sets out the overall vision and policy context within which the Financial Plan and Budget are set. The Council Plan has three key themes – Our People, Our Places and Our Economy. For each one there is a set of policy outcomes that the Authority is seeking to deliver as set out below.

Our People will:

- Be listened to so that their experience helps the Council work better for residents.

- Be ready for school – giving our children and their families the best start in life.
- Be ready for work and life – with the skills and abilities to achieve their full potential, economic independence and meet the needs of local businesses.
- Be healthy and well – with the information, skills and opportunities to maintain and improve their health, well-being and independence.
- Be cared for, protected and supported if they become vulnerable.
- Be encouraged and enabled to, whenever possible, be more independent, to volunteer and to do more for themselves and their local communities.

Our Places will:

- Be great places to live by focusing on what is important to local people.
- Be a thriving place for choice of visitors through the promotion of our award winning parks, beaches, festivals and seasonal activities.
- Offer a good choice of quality housing appropriate to need, including affordable homes.
- Benefit from the completion of the North Tyneside Living project and by North Tyneside Council's housing stock being decent, well managed and its potential use maximised.
- Provide a clean, green, healthy, attractive and safe environment.
- Have an effective transport and physical infrastructure - including our roads, cycle ways, pavements, street lighting, drainage and public transport.
- Continue to regenerate Wallsend and Whitley Bay while ambitious plans will be developed for North Shields, Forest Hall and Killingworth.

Our Economy will:

- Grow by supporting new businesses and building on our strengths, including our existing world class companies, and small and growing enterprises.
- Be business friendly by ensuring the right skills and conditions are in place to support investment, and create and sustain new high quality jobs and apprenticeships for working age people.
- Continue to support investment in our business parks, units and Town Centres.

The Authority has plans in place to deliver all elements of the Council Plan and performance against these plans is carefully monitored. The area under most financial pressure is Health, Education, Care and Safeguarding.

In common with most local authorities, and in line with the national picture, North Tyneside Council has seen costs within adult social care continue to rise. The number of adults supported in placements within Residential and Nursing Care and Homecare and Extra Care have risen during 2019/20. The increase in demand is combined with the individual needs of those clients increasing due to living longer with multiple complex conditions. Supporting those needs requires more intensive packages of care which are more expensive to provide. In addition to older people, younger adults with learning disabilities and physical disabilities are also living longer, often with multiple complex issues.

In Children's Services, good progress continues to be made on engaging with children in the early years of life to ensure that they are ready for school. Safeguarding vulnerable children and maximising their educational attainment remain key priorities.

Over recent years, there has been an increase nationally in demand for children's residential placements but with no corresponding increase in central government funded provision. As such, the levels of looked after children (LAC) and children who require supervision after leaving care continue to generate a significant financial pressure. In year data suggests that our LAC levels have risen steadily from 283 in November 2018 to 298 in November 2019 (as per Chart 4 in 4.2.25 of the Annex). The Authority has seen numbers reach as high as 315 during 2019/20, and November 2019 is the first month during 2019/20 that the reported number is below 300. There are a wide range of levels of care provided, with more complex cases now being faced. Increasing demand and complexity continues to drive financial pressure in 2019/20 and the Authority is forecasting a pressure of £3.894m in Corporate Parenting and Placements. Where children have left the system, this has tended to be within In-House Fostering where package costs are lower than the complex cases being treated through External Residential Care or External Supported Accommodation.

1.5.3 Investment Plan

An officer led review of the Investment Plan has resulted in proposals for variations of £1.440m and reprogramming of £7.758m of which more details are set out in Section 7 of the Annex to this report. The revised Investment Plan stands at £65.402m for 2019/20 and to the end of November 2019 spend of £30.546m had been incurred which represents 46.70% of the revised plan.

1.6 **Decision options:**

The following decision options are available for consideration by Cabinet:

Option 1

Cabinet may approve the recommendations at paragraph 1.2 of this report.

Options 2

Cabinet may decide not to approve to recommendations at paragraph 1.2 of this report.

1.7 **Reasons for recommended option:**

Option 1 is recommended for the following reasons:

Cabinet is recommended to agree the proposals set out in section 1.2 of this report as it is important that Cabinet continues to monitor performance against the Budget, especially given the current level of financial pressures faced by the public sector.

1.8 **Appendices:**

Annex: Financial Management Report to 30 November 2019
Appendix 1: 2019 – 2023 Investment Plan

1.9 **Contact officers:**

Janice Gillespie – Corporate Finance matters – Tel. (0191) 643 5701
Claire Emmerson – Corporate Finance matters – Tel. (0191) 643 8109
David Dunford – Corporate Finance matters – Tel. (0191) 643 7027
Cathy Davison – Investment Plan matters – Tel. (0191) 643 5727
Darrell Campbell – Housing Revenue Account matters – Tel. (0191) 643 7052

1.10 Background information:

The following background papers and research reports have been used in the compilation of this report and are available via the links below or at the offices of the author:

- (a) Revenue budget 2019/20
<https://my.northtyneside.gov.uk/sites/default/files/web-page-related-files/NTC%20Revenue%20Budget%20201920.pdf>
- (b) Investment Plan 2019-23
<https://my.northtyneside.gov.uk/sites/default/files/meeting/related-documents/2019-2023%20Financial%20Planning%20and%20Budget%20Process%20Final%20Report.pdf> (page 22-25)
- (c) Reserves and Balances Policy (Appendix G)
https://my.northtyneside.gov.uk/sites/default/files/meeting/related-documents/cabinet%20ex%20agenda%20for%2021%2001%202019_0.pdf
(page 128-133)
- (d) Overview, Scrutiny and Policy Development Performance Report
<https://my.northtyneside.gov.uk/sites/default/files/meeting/related-documents/6.%20OSPD%20Performance%20report%20%28June%202019%29.pdf>

PART 2 – COMPLIANCE WITH PRINCIPLES OF DECISION MAKING

2.1 Finance and other resources

As this is a financial report, implications are covered in the body of the report. This report will also be presented to the Authority's Finance Sub-Committee at its meeting on 3 March 2020.

2.2 Legal

The Authority has a duty to ensure it can deliver a balanced budget. The Local Government Act 2003 imposes a duty on an authority to monitor its budgets during the year and consider what action to take if a potential deterioration is identified.

2.3 Consultation/community engagement

2.3.1 Internal Consultation

Internal consultation has taken place with the Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources, the Elected Mayor, Cabinet Members, the Senior Leadership Team and Senior Finance Officers.

2.3.2 External Consultation / Engagement

The 2019/20 budget was completed after widespread consultation and community engagement in line with the Authority's approved Budget Engagement Strategy.

2.4 Human rights

The proposals within this report do not have direct implications in respect of the Human Rights Act 1998.

2.5 Equalities and diversity

There are no direct equalities and diversity implications arising from this report.

2.6 Risk management

Potential future financial pressures against the Authority are covered in this report and registered through the Authority's risk management process.

2.7 Crime and disorder

There are no direct crime and disorder implications arising from this report.

2.8 Environment and sustainability

There are no direct environmental and sustainability implications arising from this report.

PART 3 - SIGN OFF

- Chief Executive
- Head of Service
- Mayor/Cabinet Member(s)
- Chief Finance Officer
- Monitoring Officer
- Head of Corporate Strategy and Customer Service

This page is intentionally left blank

2019/20 Financial Management Report Annex

INDEX

Section	Page
1. General Fund Income and Expenditure Summary	2
2. Delivery of Budget Savings Proposals	5
3. New Revenue Grants	8
4. Service Commentaries	9
5. Schools Finance	30
6. Housing Revenue Account	35
7. Investment Plan	39

SECTION 1 - GENERAL FUND SUMMARY

1 General Fund Revenue Forecast

- 1.1 This report is the fourth monitoring report to Cabinet on the 2019/20 financial position. The report brings together financial and performance information with the intention of explaining the current financial position in the context of the policy priorities in the Our North Tyneside Plan. It provides an indication of the potential revenue and capital position of the Authority at 31 March 2020. The report explains where the Authority continues to manage financial pressures as, in common with most local authorities, North Tyneside Council continues to face significant financial challenges. These were reported in the 2018/19 Outturn Report and continue to manifest in 2019/20.
- 1.2 The Authority's approved net revenue budget of £155.730m is forecast to outturn with a pressure of £3.483m (a pressure of £4.809m was reported in September). The budget includes £6.875m of savings as agreed at Council on 21 February 2019. Table 1 in paragraph 1.7 below sets out the variation summary across the General Fund.
- 1.3 The most significant pressures continue to exist within Health, Education, Care and Safeguarding, primarily relating to demand and complexity driven pressures within adults and children's social care. Children's Services are forecasting a year end pressure of £4.460m (down from a forecasted pressure of £4.615m at September) and Adults Services are forecasting a pressure of £1.346m (an improvement from the £1.384m pressure in September). As Members will recall from 2018/19, the Authority is currently holding two contingency balances centrally for Children's (£2.616m) and Adults (£1.800m). Further details are contained within this report in Section 4.2.
- 1.4 On-going pressures relate to the previous Customer Journey Programme and the development of the Outsystems software. Further details can be found in section 4.7 of this report.

- 1.5 In Environment, Housing & Leisure (EHL) prudent forecasts suggest that the outturn position will be a pressure of £0.338m, an improvement of £0.015m since the last report. The main pressures are staffing, energy and rates. The Service is committed to delivering a balanced position and is continuing to work on identifying options around the remaining pressures. Further details can be found in section 4.4.
- 1.6 Central Items is forecasting an underspend of £3.570m, representing an improvement of £0.250m since the last report. This includes contingencies of £4.636m, which, if allocated, would produce pressures in Central Items of £1.066m. These pressures are a result of Central Items holding the targets for the cross-cutting savings proposals, partially offset by forecasted underspends generated by management actions around Strain on the Fund and the Authority's Treasury Management Strategy.

1.7 Table: 1 2019/20 General Fund Revenue Forecast Outturn as at 30 November 2019

	Gross Expenditure as at November 2019			Income as at November 2019			Net Expenditure as at November 2019			Sept 2019
	Budget	Forecast	Variance	Budget	Forecast	Variance	Budget	Forecast	Variance	Variance
Services	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Health, Education, Care and Safeguarding	178.667	189.632	10.965	(110.898)	(116.057)	(5.159)	67.769	73.575	5.806	5.999
Commissioning and Asset Management	207.556	211.692	4.136	(185.329)	(189.090)	(3.761)	22.227	22.602	0.375	0.391
Environment, Housing and Leisure	71.425	74.401	2.976	(29.290)	(31.928)	(2.638)	42.135	42.473	0.338	0.353
Regeneration and Economic Development	2.193	2.225	0.032	(1.022)	(0.955)	0.067	1.171	1.270	0.099	0.116
Corporate Strategy	1.785	2.034	0.249	(1.587)	(1.702)	(0.115)	0.198	0.332	0.134	0.134
Chief Executive	0.406	0.368	(0.038)	(0.486)	(0.486)	0.000	(0.080)	(0.118)	(0.038)	(0.038)
Resources	79.829	74.724	(5.105)	(78.338)	(73.076)	5.262	1.491	1.648	0.157	0.992
Law and Governance	3.666	4.650	0.984	(3.811)	(4.613)	(0.802)	(0.145)	0.037	0.182	0.182
Central Items	16.059	12.489	(3.570)	(15.108)	(15.108)	0.000	0.951	(2.619)	(3.570)	(3.320)
Support Services	20.013	20.013	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	20.013	20.013	0.000	0.000
Total Authority	581.599	592.228	10.629	(425.869)	(433.015)	(7.146)	155.730	159.213	3.483	4.809

SECTION 2 - DELIVERY OF BUDGET SAVINGS PROPOSALS

2.1 The combined budget savings of £6.875m in 2019/20 approved by Council in February 2019 bring the total savings the Authority has had to find in the nine years following the 2010 Comprehensive Spending Review (CSR) to £126.951m.

2.2 Table 2: Year on Year savings since 2010 CSR

Year	£m
2011/12	16.169
2012/13	16.739
2013/14	12.240
2014/15	16.552
2015/16	14.158
2016/17	15.737
2017/18	18.338
2018/19	10.143
2019/20	6.875
Total Savings	126.951

2.3 In addition to the £6.875m of savings proposals required in 2019/20, £3.658m of prior year savings require a permanent solution. These savings were successfully achieved by in-year management actions during 2018/19. The total amount of savings that need to be achieved in 2019/20 is therefore £10.533m.

2.4 In tracking progress made against each individual saving proposal, a total of £7.803m, representing 74% of the target, is already forecast to be saved in 2019/20 (September, £7.753m and 74%). These figures include mitigating items of £1.400m comprising of the £1.100m of management actions which have been identified as achievable via Central Items in 2019/20 and a further £0.300m additional health income which is mitigating a savings target within HECS. A prudent approach is taken to reporting efficiency savings and they will only be reported as achieved in the forecast position when the impact can be seen flowing into the general ledger. As such it is projected that 26% of the target still needs to be achieved (September, 26%).

2.5 **Table 3: Efficiency Savings by Service at November 2019**

Service	2019/20 Target £m	Projected Delivery £m	Management Actions £m	Still to Achieve £m
Regeneration and Economic Development	0.103	0.075	0.000	0.028
Central Items	6.058	2.376	1.100	2.582
Commissioning & Asset Management	0.176	0.176	0.000	0.000
Corporate Strategy	0.042	0.022	0.000	0.020
Environment, Housing & Leisure	0.886	0.886	0.000	0.000
Health, Education, Care & Safeguarding	3.268	2.868	0.300	0.100
Total	10.533	6.403	1.400	2.730

2.6 The governance structure of the Efficiency Savings programme includes a monthly review of progress by the Senior Leadership Team (SLT). In addition, in-year budget and performance progress meetings are held between officers and Cabinet Members to consider progress and actions being taken to deliver savings. The main variations in relation to the savings still to be achieved are outlined in the sections below.

Central Items

2.7 The £2.582m of savings targets, currently forecast as still needing achievement, relate to cross-cutting targets from the following Efficiency Statement categories; A Focus on the Social Care Customer Experience (£0.903m), How We Are Organised (£0.687m) and Delivering Our Fees & Charges Policy (£0.992m).

2.8 These ambitious cross-cutting savings proposals were identified as being challenging to achieve. In the previous financial year, the Authority was able to take advantage of its Treasury Management Strategy to secure in-year mitigations to offset these targets. Continued benefits of this Strategy have enabled management actions of £1.100m to be identified, which will provide in-year mitigations to these targets in 2019/20. SLT is continuing to work on identifying further activity, actions and plans to further mitigate the residual target in 2019/20.

2.9 One of these cross-cutting savings targets relates to a proposal to maximise the Authority's resources in relation to sourcing, supply chain and commercials. The initial business case was developed in 2017/18 and included an ambitious target of £2.000m to be delivered by the end of 2018/19. A range of work has been performed in 2017/18 and 2018/19 which has allowed the Authority to realise £0.408m of this saving. A further £0.400m is expected to be achieved during 2019/20 and management actions of a further £0.200m are expected to be available to support the delivery of this target in 2019/20.

Central Items – Procurement

- 2.10 The review of the Procurement arrangement with ENGIE has proven that the original savings targets were overestimated. The Authority has a track record of delivering greater than anticipated savings from Procurement than previously expected. The Authority has already delivered substantial Procurement savings, which can be demonstrated within Construction but this has mostly been seen within the Housing Revenue Account. Following work completed in the early part of 2019/20, it is estimated that the Authority can deliver a further £0.400m of savings within the General Fund from Procurement.

Central Items – Management

- 2.11 The initial management savings target was £2.500m and to date the Authority has achieved £1.300m. Actions currently underway which may have an impact and generate further savings are:
- Contracted Services returning in-house;
 - Redesigning Housing & Construction with wider impact on Environment Housing & Leisure; and
 - Service restructures.

Central Items – Customer Service / Community Hubs

- 2.12 The initial savings target was £2.000m and to date the Authority has achieved £0.600m. Currently it is expected that a maximum of £0.200m can be achieved from the Community Hubs project due to a range of factors such as the Authority's commitment to its Customer Services offer, its commercial boundary with ENGIE and property costs at Wallsend and Whitley Bay. Through a range of available management actions, the Authority is anticipating allocating an additional £0.300m against these tasks to reduce the overall residual balance.

Health, Education, Care and Safeguarding

- 2.13 HECS is forecasting to deliver £2.868m (88%) of its targets at this stage in the year. There is one remaining target which still requires achievement as at November 2019. This is an amount of £0.100m relating to the implementation of assistive technology under the Efficiency Statement category of A Focus on the Social Care Customer Experience. This project is trialling new approaches and there is cautious optimism that the full target will be permanently delivered from April 2020. An outstanding target outlined in the previous report of £0.050m relating to generating new income streams under Leading Sector-Led Improvement is now forecasted to be achieved. A target relating to 2018/19, for the revision of quality bandings for care homes, has been met in year by additional CCG income of £0.300m with arrangements progressing to permanently deliver this saving from 2020/21.

SECTION 3 – NEW REVENUE GRANTS

3.1 The following new revenue grants have been received or notified during October and November 2019.

Table 4: Grants Received or Notified in October and November 2019

Service	Grant Provider	Grant	Purpose	2019/20 value £m
Environment Housing and Leisure	Department for Transport	Bikeability	To support the provision of cycle training for children attending compulsory education and to train instructors	0.055
Commissioning and Asset Management	Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government	Domestic Abuse, Housing and Complex Needs Grant	To support projects supporting families and individuals suffering domestic abuse	0.085
Commissioning and Asset Management	Education and Skills Funding Agency	Teachers' Pension Employer Contribution Grant for Maintained Schools (DSG funding not part of the General Fund)	Funding passported to schools to support the increase in employer contributions to pension costs with effect from 1 September 2019	2.591
Health, Education Care and Safeguarding	Education and Skills Funding Agency	PE and Sports Premium Grant (DSG funding not part of the General Fund)	Funding passported to schools to improve the provision of PE and sport to promote healthy lifestyles	1.129
Total				3.860

SECTION 4 – SERVICE COMMENTARIES

4.1 Meetings have been held between finance officers and budget managers to review the forecast positions for 2019/20, with forecasts being prepared on a prudent basis. Meetings have taken place with Lead Members to review the quarter one and quarter two positions. Further meetings are scheduled on a quarterly basis with officers, the Elected Mayor, the Deputy Mayor, the Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources, and other relevant Cabinet Members to discuss the in-year finance and performance position. Heads of Service and their senior teams will also attend to discuss plans in progress to mitigate any pressures.

4.2 Health, Education, Care & Safeguarding (HECS)

4.2.1 HECS is forecasting a pressure against its £67.769m net controllable expenditure budget of £5.806m. This represents an improvement of £0.193m since the September forecast variance of £5.999m. This forecast position excludes the application of contingency budgets set aside in Central Items for pressures in Adult Services of £1.800m and within Children’s Services of £2.616m.

4.2.2 Table 5: Forecast Variation for HECS at November 2019

	Budget £m	Forecast £m	Variance Nov £m	Variance Sept £m
Corporate Parenting and Placements	16.495	20.389	3.894	3.656
Early Help and Vulnerable Families	1.173	1.179	0.006	0.066
Employment and Skills	0.546	0.524	(0.022)	(0.003)
Integrated Disability and Additional Needs Service	2.269	2.924	0.655	0.957
School Improvement	0.088	0.015	(0.073)	(0.061)
Regional Adoption Agency	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Children’s Services Sub-total	20.571	25.031	4.460	4.615
Wellbeing, Governance & Transformation	2.265	2.300	0.035	(0.014)
Disability & Mental Health	31.008	30.219	(0.789)	(0.757)
Wellbeing & Assessment	10.643	12.849	2.206	2.178
Integrated Services	2.903	2.741	(0.162)	(0.092)
Business Assurance	0.274	0.330	0.056	0.069
Adult Services Sub-total	47.093	48.439	1.346	1.384
Public Health	0.105	0.105	0.000	0.000
Total HECS	67.769	73.575	5.806	5.999

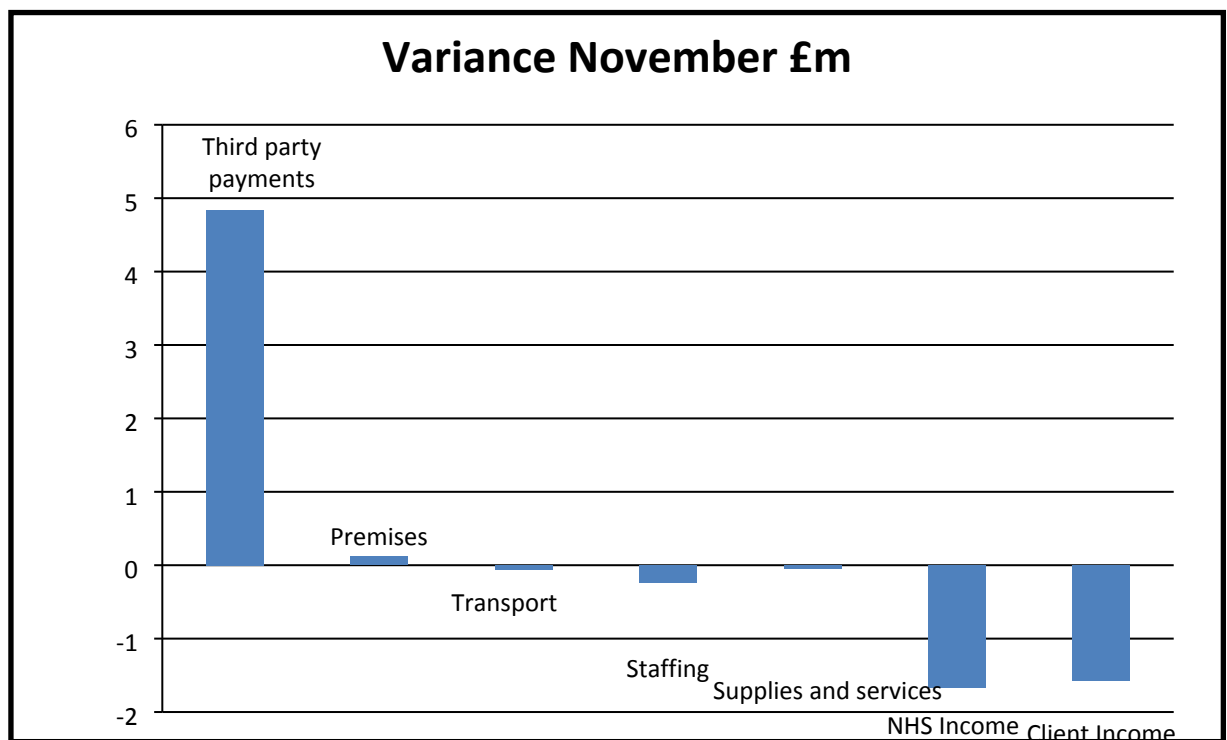
Main budget pressures across HECS

- 4.2.3 In addition to its normal complex budget management, HECS has been required to deal with a combination of pressures and national policy changes. There are continuing upward pressures on care providers' fees partially resulting from the National Living Wage and negotiations continue around ensuring funding contributions from NHS for clients with health needs as the North Tyneside Clinical Commissioning Group (NTCCG) themselves face continuing budget constraints.
- 4.2.4 The main factor behind the forecasted position is the significant pressure within Corporate Parenting and Placements in relation to care provision for children in care and care leavers. Although there has been a fall in the overall number of children in care to 298 from 315 at September 2019 (see 4.2.25 below), the reduced numbers are within internally fostered provision. The numbers of care nights provided through more costly external residential placements and supported accommodation have continued to rise resulting in the ongoing financial pressures. In addition to third party care provision pressures, there are also on-going pressures in the workforce arising from staff retention costs and recruitment costs. Within adult services, cost pressures remain in relation to third party care provision especially in relation to older people.

Adult Services

- 4.2.5 In Adult Services, there is a remaining pressure of £1.346m, which has improved by £0.038m from the reported position in September.
- 4.2.6 The small improvement in position relates to a combination of movements with a reduced forecast in Loan Equipment within Integrated Services, an increased staffing underspend and improved client contributions partially offset by a further increase in third party payments.
- 4.2.7 The remaining pressure relates to third party payments for care provision which is £4.839m above budget levels. There is also a smaller pressure relating to premises costs (£0.116m). These pressures are partially offset by a higher than budgeted level of contributions from the NHS (£1.675m), and from client contributions (£1.577m). There are underspends against staffing budgets and supplies and services of £0.238m and £0.051m respectively. The demand pressures were foreseen by Cabinet and backed by £1.800m of contingencies held centrally.
- 4.2.8 The factors behind the overall pressure of £1.346m are represented graphically below:

Chart 1: Breakdown of Budget Variances within Adult Social Care



4.2.9 In common with most local authorities, North Tyneside Council has seen demand for adult social care continue to rise as the success story of longer lifespans means there are many more people with care and support needs arising from a mixture of physical health and mental health conditions including dementia and frailty in old age. In addition to older people, younger adults with learning disabilities and physical disabilities are also living longer, often with multiple complex issues.

4.2.10 In order to manage this demand as effectively as possible and ensure that the most intensive services are targeted at those in the greatest need, HECS has been going through transformation to develop an asset-based approach that focuses on enhancing an individual’s strengths and informal support networks to maximise their independence. This has had the impact of containing the overall size of the population in receipt of services with a cost to the Authority, but the average cost of those services has increased due to the increased average complexity of the needs of those clients.

4.2.11 Pressures within external payments for care provision total £4.839m above budget. These are analysed into the following service types:

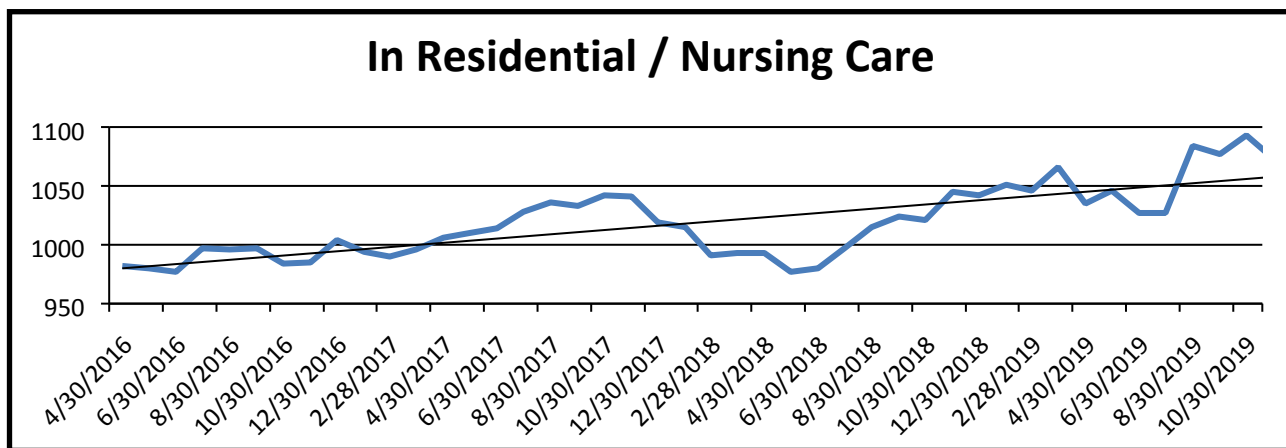
Table 6: Analysis of Adult Services Care Provision Pressure by Service Type

Type of Service	November £m	September £m
Residential and Nursing Care	3.303	3.162
Homecare and Extra Care	1.150	1.106
Other Community-Based Care	0.386	0.345
Total	4.839	4.613

Residential and Nursing Care

- 4.2.12 In relation to Residential and Nursing Care, an increase in short-term placements in the later part of 2018/19 saw numbers of placements overall rise to 1,066. Internal processes to monitor the use of short-term placements have been strengthened and numbers of placements had fallen in the first part of 2019/20 (1,027 at July 2019). However, challenges remain, for example the option to move clients from short-term placements to community provision diminishes after longer lengths of stay in short-term placement as clients lose skills and family concerns increase around risks at home.
- 4.2.13 Alternative provisions of services are being identified for short-term placements to prevent admission to long-term residential care such as reablement services, community based intermediate care or extra care provisions. HECS is continuing a focused review of all short-term placements with support from colleagues from sheltered accommodation and with a view to maximising the appropriate use of assistive technology to identify exit plans for those people needing to move on from short-term residential placements.
- 4.2.14 The numbers of placements overall for residential and nursing care, however, increased in August and September from 1,027 to 1,077 this increase was sustained into October with a figure of 1,093 but has since fallen in November to 1,073. The comparative numbers in residential and nursing care in October and November 2018 were 1,021 and 1,045 and this clearly shows the significant increase in client numbers during 2019/20. The increased numbers of clients placed in residential and nursing care has led to further increase in pressure for this type of service to £3.303m (£3.162m in September). HECS is continuing to review all placements made through an internal panel and is examining individual cases and the flow of clients through the whole system to understand the causes of this increased level of demand and whether the reducing trend seen in November can be sustained and continued. The movement in numbers placed in residential and nursing care is shown in Chart 2 below.

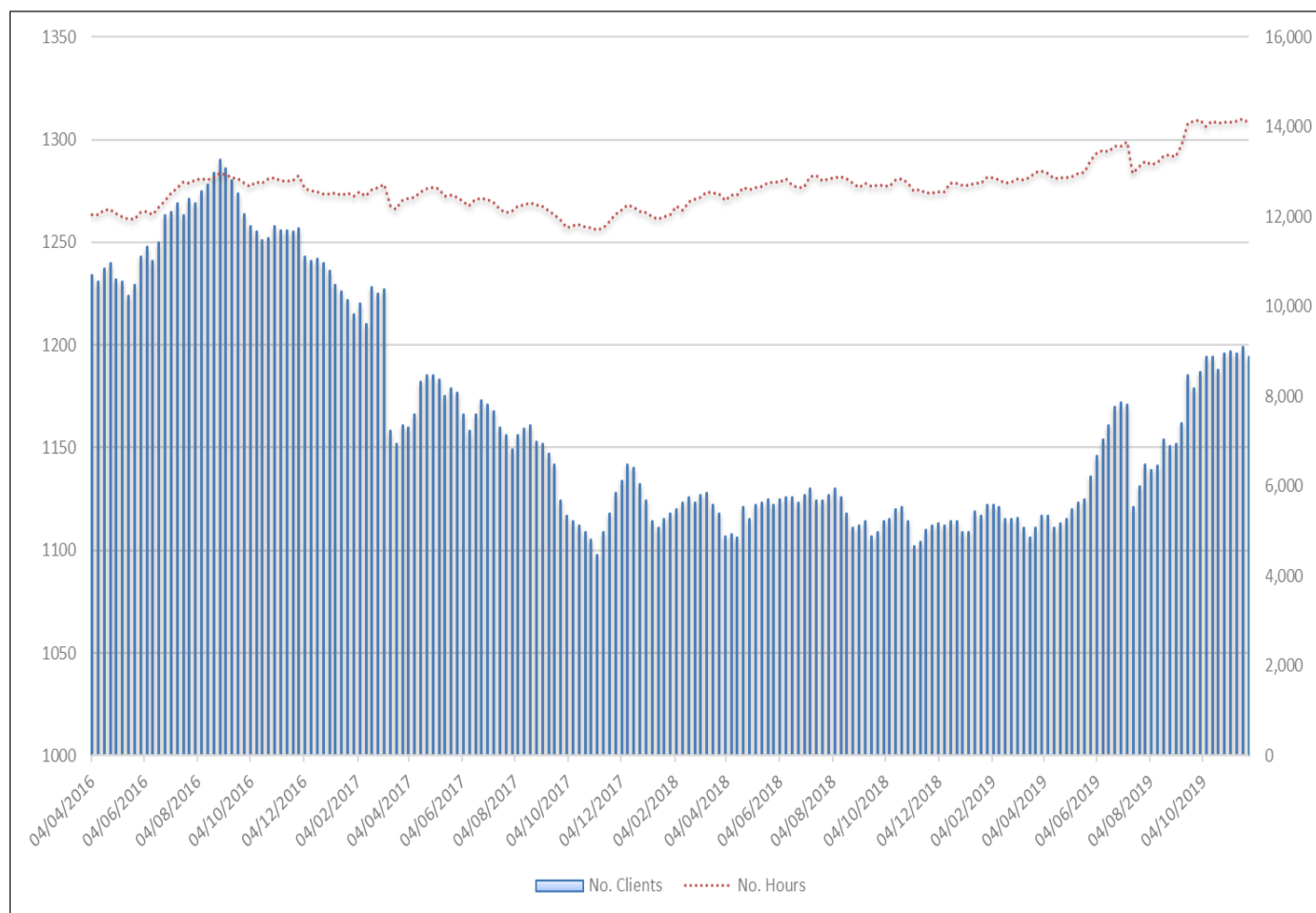
Chart 2: Movement in Numbers of Clients in Residential and Nursing Care since April 2016



Homecare and Extra Care

4.2.15 As reported during 2018/19, the Authority, in line with the national trend, has seen an increase in the number of homecare hours provided despite a fall in the total number of clients receiving this type of service. It is noted, however, that the number of clients is now starting to rise. In April 2019 there were 1,117 clients, by July this had risen to 1,142 and in September there were 1,187. The numbers receiving homecare in November have risen again to 1,194. The rise in numbers of clients and in hours delivered has increased the budget pressure for homecare and extra care to £1.150m (September, £1.106m). The movement in client numbers and hours delivered is shown in Chart 3 below:

4.2.16 Chart 3: Trend in Annual Cost per Client of Homecare/Extra Care Services



4.2.17 HECS is working hard to continue to embed the asset-based approach by re-engineering the customer pathway through the service to ensure that assessments are proportionate and that clients receive the appropriate level of support to meet their needs to the extent that they are eligible under the Care Act as cost-effectively as possible. Work is continuing to develop further technology solutions to meet needs related to areas such as medication prompts and shopping in a more cost-effective way.

CCG Income and Better Care Fund Contributions

4.2.18 Contributions from health are forecasted to be maintained at the same level as in September.

Client Income

4.2.19 Client contribution income has improved since September by £0.087m and is now forecasted to over-recover against budget by £1.577m. This includes an additional £0.120m relating to the full year impact of the new contributions policy agreed by Cabinet in October 2018. HECS continues to apply national guidelines to financial assessments of all relevant clients to ensure that appropriate contributions are made towards the care provided.

Premises

- 4.2.20 There are pressures of £0.116m in premises costs relating mainly to rent for respite premises for clients with a learning disability and accommodation costs for teams based within the community.

Children's Services

- 4.2.21 In Children's Services the £4.460m pressure relates mainly to demand pressures of £3.894m in Corporate Parenting and Placements and £0.655m in Integrated Disability and Additional Needs, which were foreseen by Cabinet and backed by £2.616m of contingencies held centrally. The forecast has decreased overall by £0.155m since the last report mainly due to £0.200m additional funding from public health and £0.118m reduction in short break placement costs partially offset by increased cost of externally provided placements for children in care.

Corporate Parenting and Placements

- 4.2.22 The pressures within Corporate Parenting and Placements can be broken down as follows:

Table 7: Analysis of Pressures in Corporate Parenting and Placements

Type of Service	Budget 2019/20 £m	Variance November £m	Variance September £m
Care provision – children in care	9.185	2.830	2.809
Care provision – other children	3.202	0.541	0.392
Management and Legal Fees	(0.120)	0.141	0.123
Social Work	4.184	0.377	0.328
Safeguarding Operations	0.044	0.005	0.004
Total	16.495	3.894	3.656

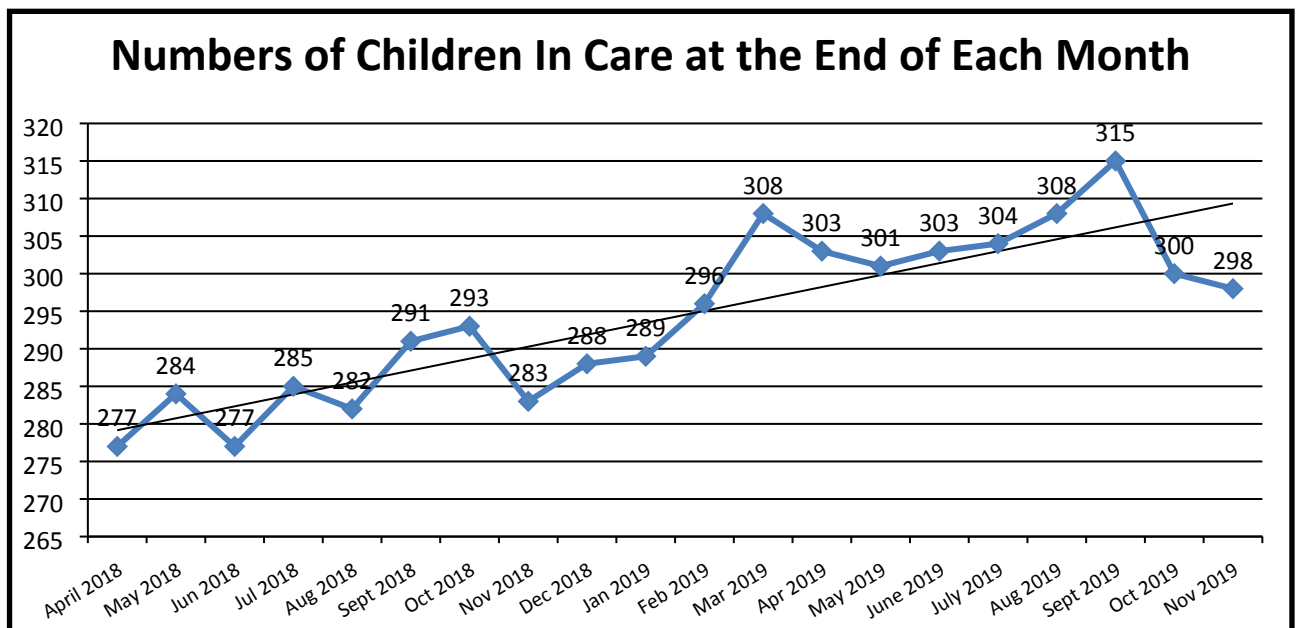
- 4.2.23 The increase of £0.238m since the last report relates mainly to three residential placement extensions (£0.127m) partially offset by one residential placement not yet started (£0.048m). In addition, there has been one new supported accommodation placement (£0.020m), one supported accommodation placement change (£0.029m) and one supported accommodation placement extension (£0.116m).

Care Provision – Children in Care

- 4.2.24 Over recent years, there has been an increase nationally in demand for children's residential placements but with no corresponding increase in central government funded provision. In North Tyneside over the last few years the overall number of children in care has mirrored the increases felt nationally. Numbers were, however, steady through 2018/19 before rising to 308 at the year end. Although the number of children in care fell slightly from this during the first

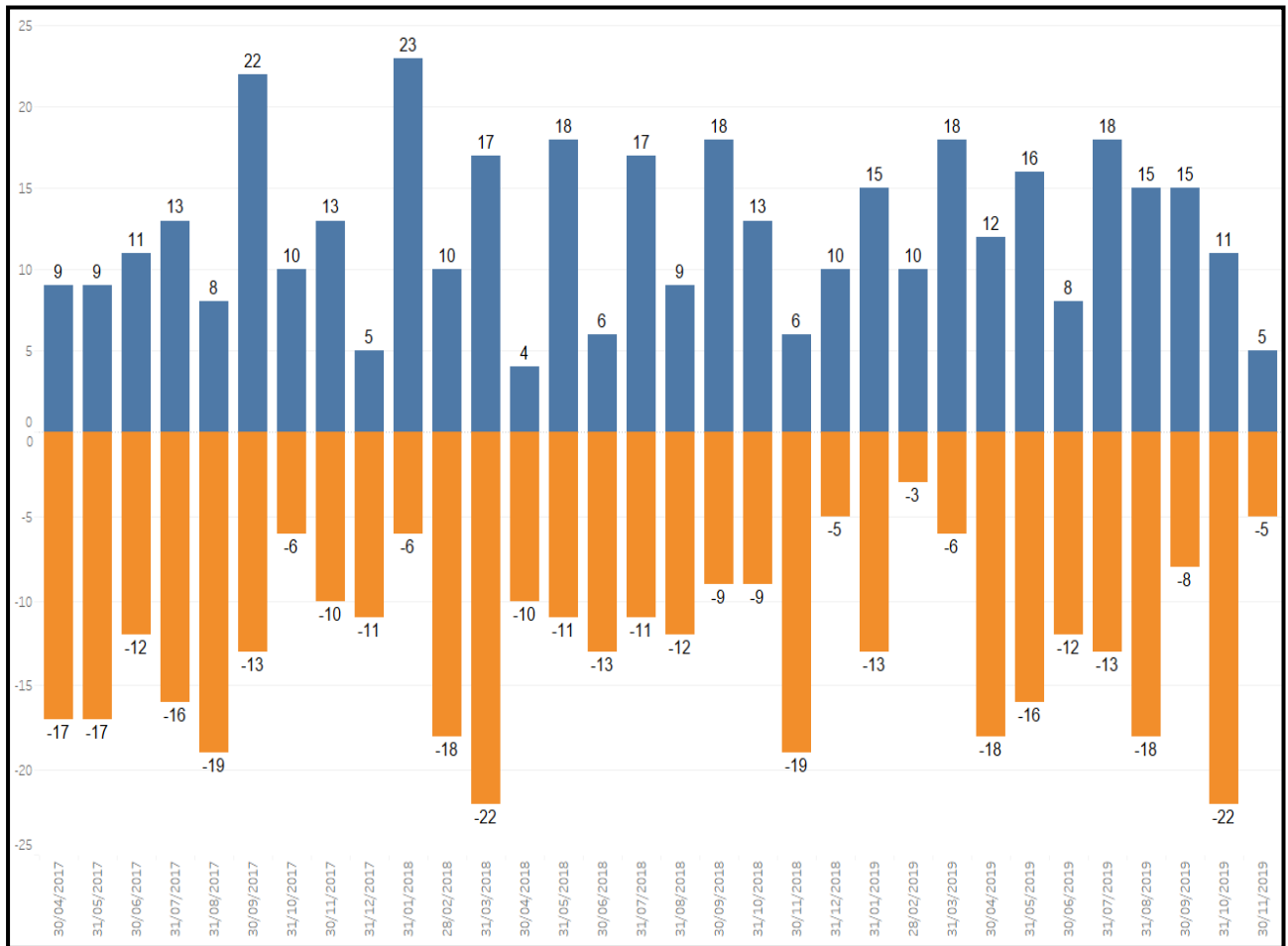
few months of the financial year, they rose to 315 at the end of September 2019 but have now fallen back to 298 in November.

4.2.25 Chart 4: Children in Care at the End of Each Month



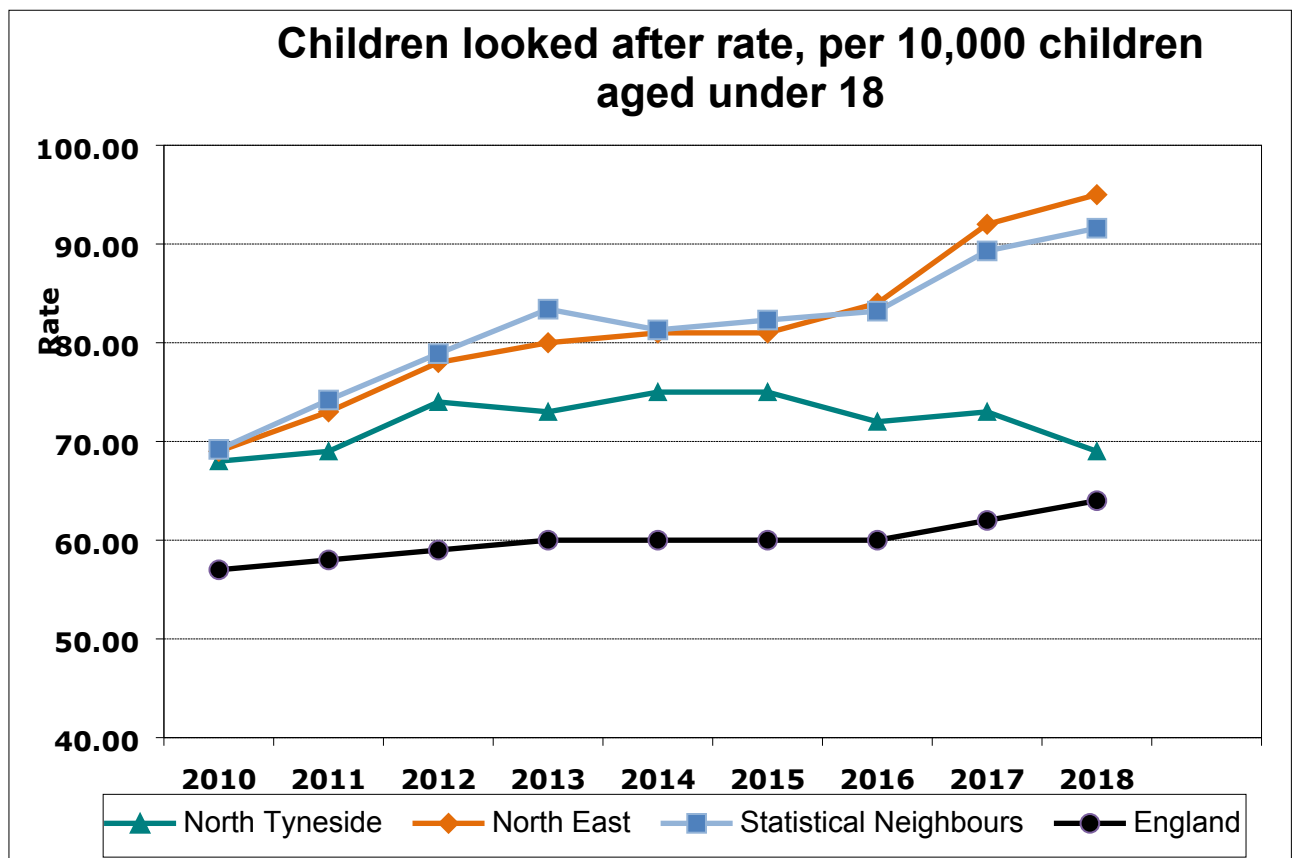
4.2.26 Delays within the court system continue to impact on the numbers of children leaving care. The pattern of children leaving care has proven to be much more volatile in 2019 as compared to 2018 but with a general pattern of less children leaving care, as shown in Chart 5 below.

Chart 5: Detailed Movement in the Numbers of Children in Care



4.2.27 The most recent available national comparators from 2018, as demonstrated by Chart 6 below, shows that North Tyneside, although above the England average, performed well within the North East region in relation to the rates of children in care.

4.2.28 **Chart 6: Comparative Performance in Rates of Children in Care per 10,000 Children under 18**



4.2.29 Placement mix continues to change, moving towards the complex end of the spectrum and this is driving an increase in overall costs. Placements for adolescents (particularly males) with a combination of risks including aggressive behaviour, offending, substance use and sexualised behaviour are increasingly difficult to source. This has resulted in the use of more costly bespoke individual placements, where it is not suitable to place young people in group environments. This is demonstrated in table 8 below where the main pressure results from residential placements which, in terms of total bed nights, represents only 8% of provision by bed nights but is very costly amounting to 35% of the overall placement cost. The average cost of a residential care placement at present is £0.254m; however, this is very volatile and is dependent on the individual needs of the cohort of children and young people in externally provided residential placements at any point in time. External supported accommodation can also be expensive and there is currently a cohort of four young people with very complex needs being supported at an average cost in excess of £0.005m per week.

4.2.30 **Table 8: Forecast cost, forecast variance, average placement cost and placement mix**

Placement Type	19/20 Forecast Variance	Average Annual Placement cost (£m)	19/20 Bed nights	Placement Mix	No. of children Nov 19	No. of children Sept 19
External Residential Care	1.583	0.254	8.236	7%	23	26
External Fostering	0.124	0.038	10.648	10%	25	22
In-House Fostering Service	0.004	0.020	76.009	69%	204	214
External Supported Accommodation	1.166	0.176	3.945	4%	16	12
Other*	(0.047)	various	11.680	10%	30	41
Total	2.830		110.518	100%	298	315

*Other includes Placed for Adoption, Placed with Parents/Parental Responsibility and NTC Children's Homes.

4.2.31 The impact of the increasingly complex needs of children within the care system can be seen in the increase in average costs of placements between 2018/19 and 2019/20 shown in Charts 7 and 8 below.

Chart 7: Changes in Average, Minimum and Maximum Weekly Fee Rates Between 2018/19 and 2019/20 for Residential Care (net of health and education contributions)

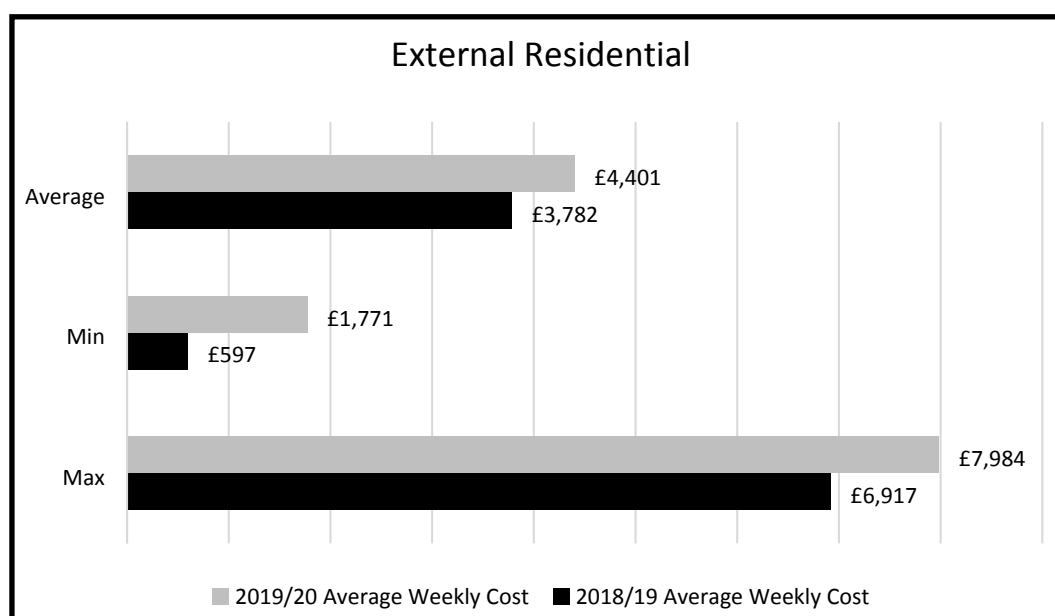
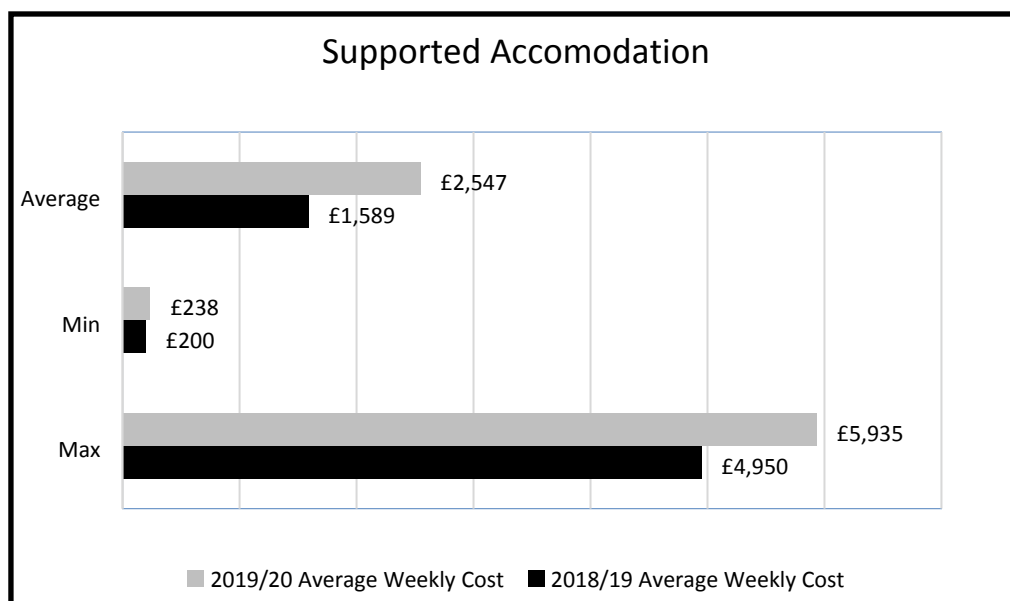


Chart 8: Changes in Average, Minimum and Maximum Weekly Fee Rates Between 2018/19 and 2019/20 for Supported Accommodation (net of health and education contributions)



4.2.32 Children’s Services has been successful in reducing the use of externally provided supported accommodation, which is the next most expensive form of provision after residential care. This has been achieved by making full use of the Authority’s in-house provision jointly working with the housing team and supporting young people who have been involved in risk taking behaviour with stable and resilient staff teams. This has allowed the placement of young people within internal services that may otherwise have required an external placement at significant additional cost.

Care Provision – Children not in care

4.2.33 The pressure of £0.541m relating to care provision for children not in the care system relates predominantly to children under a Special Guardianship Order (SGO). Cabinet will recall that the Authority’s policy for supporting children in SGOs was amended in 2018 and that this brought about additional costs. The contingency budget of £2.616m established in Central Items in 2018/19 was, in part, intended to mitigate against these costs.

Management and Legal Fees

4.2.34 There is a pressure in management staffing costs of £0.020m and general operating expenses of £0.050m within the overall pressure of £0.141m.

Social Work

4.2.35 Within the overall pressures of £3.894m for Corporate Parenting and Placements, there are staffing pressures of £0.274m. Cabinet is aware of the particular challenges faced across the children’s social care sector nationally. The net pressure is due to the need to establish an additional team, to support

with case load management (£0.114m) and market supplement payments (£0.160m). At the time of reporting, no agency staff are currently required and caseloads are in line with good practice.

Integrated Disability and Additional Needs

- 4.2.36 There is a pressure of £0.655m at September 2019 which is an improvement of £0.302m since the last report. Within this service area there are pressures relating to operational staffing costs within in-house residential services of £0.218m, and an associated unachieved health income target of £0.096m. There are pressures relating to the delivery of the Authority's statutory duties in relation to Special Educational Needs and Disability (SEND) with additional management capacity and loss of grant funding forecast to cause a pressure of £0.117m. There are also staffing pressures of £0.175m in Educational Psychology partly relating to cover arrangements associated with maternity leave. The improvement since the September report relates to a contribution from Public Health of £0.200m and a reduction in the forecast for respite placement cost of £0.118m following a review of high cost cases. There is a remaining pressure of £0.255m within respite placement costs and the IDANS service is continuing to carefully review planned provision.

4.3 Commissioning and Asset Management

- 4.3.1 Commissioning and Asset Management (C&AM) is forecasting a pressure of £0.375m as set out in Table 9. This is an improvement of £0.016m compared to the previously reported variance of £0.391m.

4.3.2 Table 9: Commissioning and Asset Management Forecast Variation

	Budget £m	Forecast £m	Variance Nov £m	Variance Sept £m
School Funding & statutory staff costs	18.288	18.268	(0.020)	0.000
Commissioning Service	0.384	0.384	0.000	0.000
Child Protection independent assurance and review	0.674	0.694	0.020	0.020
Facilities and Fair Access	0.636	0.831	0.195	0.187
Community and Voluntary Sector Liaison	0.439	0.424	(0.015)	(0.008)
Strategic Property and Investment	0.865	0.860	(0.005)	0.000
High needs Special Educational Needs	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Property	0.815	1.015	0.200	0.200
Commissioning & Asset Management & support	0.155	0.155	0.000	0.000
Procurement	(0.029)	(0.029)	0.000	(0.008)
Total Commissioning & Asset Management	22.227	22.602	0.375	0.391

4.3.3 In addition to Property, there are budget pressures relating to Facilities and Fair Access where there are inflationary pressures of £0.075m within Catering and £0.040m in Cleaning. In addition, there are pressures within Home to School Transport of £0.130m due to the increasing number of pupils attending special schools. There has been a 5% increase in the specific Consumer Price Index for food and beverages over the last three-year period which on an annual spend of £2.200m equates to a pressure of £0.110m across the Service; this has been partially mitigated by cost efficiencies and by raising additional income.

4.3.4 C&AM is continuing to look at additional ways to achieve further efficiencies across the Catering and Cleaning services and within Home to School Transport work is actively progressing on route rationalisation using the new QRoute system.

4.4 **Environment, Housing & Leisure (EHL)**

4.4.1 EHL is forecasting a pressure of £0.338m against the £42.135m budget, as set out in Table 10 below, which is an improvement of £0.015m from the forecast at September. This forecast position and improvement is in line with EHL's record of managing pressures through each financial year and there is still an expectation to be to manage out these pressures in their entirety. This

monitoring position reflects a £0.698m transfer from reserves to cover Private Finance Initiative (PFI) pressures and £0.320m transfer from the reserves specifically related to pressures from the Kerbside/Home Recycling Disposal Contract renewal.

4.4.2 Table 10: Forecast Variation in Environment Housing & Leisure

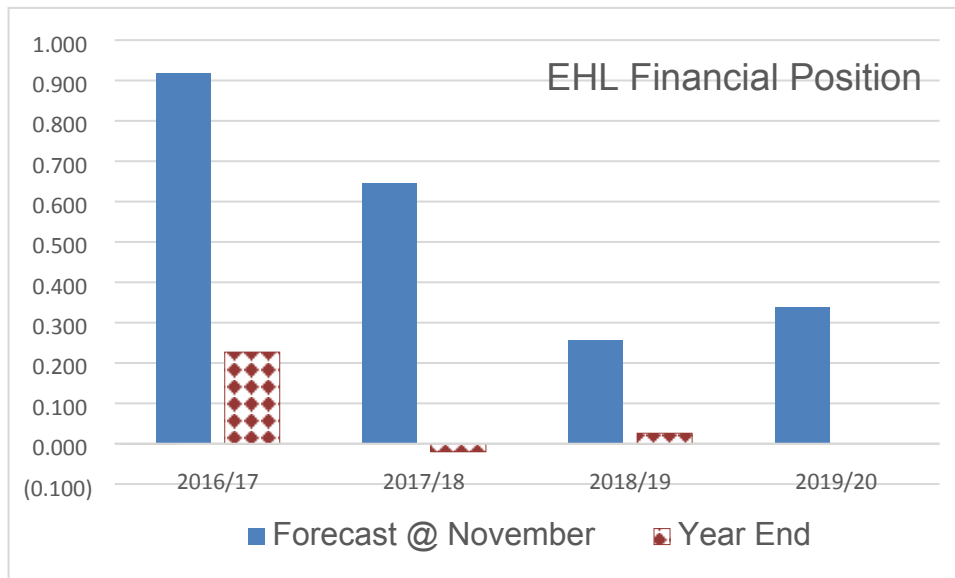
	Budget (£m)	Current Forecast (£m)	Current Variance (£m)	September Variance (£m)
Sport & Leisure	3.101	3.301	0.200	0.215
Cultural Services	6.925	7.078	0.153	0.113
Security & Community Safety	0.301	0.294	(0.007)	(0.005)
Fleet Management	0.808	0.844	0.036	0.070
Waste and Recycling Disposal	7.130	7.029	(0.101)	(0.101)
Waste Management	3.707	3.783	0.076	0.077
Local Environmental Services	7.249	7.248	(0.001)	0.001
Head of Service and Resilience	0.133	0.180	0.047	0.048
Street Lighting PFI	4.396	4.396	0.000	0.000
Consumer Protection & Building Control	0.928	0.886	(0.042)	(0.042)
Transport and Highways	6.328	6.331	0.003	0.003
Planning	0.217	0.217	0.000	0.000
General Fund Housing	0.912	0.886	(0.026)	(0.026)
Total	42.135	42.473	0.338	0.353

4.4.3 EHL remains committed to delivering a balanced position. The following areas of spend are under review, with an expectation they will bring the EHL forecast position to break-even:

- Waste volume charges (current forecast only includes new charges to July due to timing of billing)
- Fleet operational costs (expecting costs of maintenance to drop now new fleet is in place)
- Whitley Bay Playhouse profit-share has not yet been identified
- Bereavement income
- Operational costs in Cultural Services and Local Environmental Services

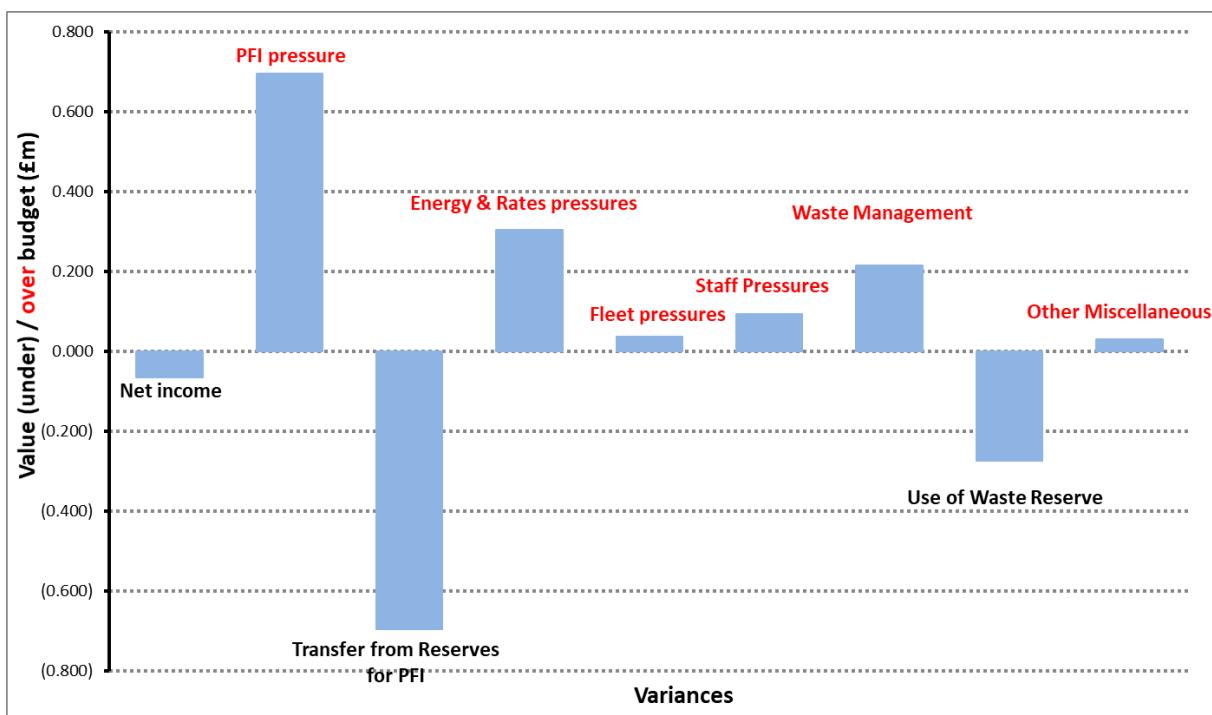
Chart 9 below shows EHL's improvement in managing pressures between November and year end for the last three years.

4.4.4 Chart 9: EHL management of budget overspends 2016/17 to 2018/19



4.4.5 The main pressures, identified in Chart 10 below, are Street-lighting PFI of £0.696m, pressures on energy and rates across the service areas of £0.275m and waste pressures of £0.215m. In addition, there are pressures in Fleet Management due to the capital financing of the new vehicles of £0.070m which are netted off by operational savings on maintenance and net staffing pressures across the EHL service of £0.094m, plus smaller pressures associated with income generation shortfalls and other miscellaneous operational spend.

4.4.6 Chart 10: EHL Underlying Pressures and Mitigation Savings 2019/20



4.4.7 The following paragraphs 4.4.8 to 4.4.20 outline the pressures in each service area;

Sport and Leisure

- 4.4.8 Sport and Leisure is predicting a pressure of £0.200m, reflecting a £0.015m improvement since September. Whilst income budget targets around gyms have increased by £0.600m compared to 2018/19, EHL is still expecting a £0.161m improvement against these revised targets.
- 4.4.9 The improved income is offsetting historical pressures within Sport and Leisure around staffing and energy and rates costs.

Cultural Services

- 4.4.10 Cultural Services within North Tyneside are showing a forecast pressure of £0.153m, which includes historical pressures due to energy and rates costs and income shortfalls due to changing patterns of consumer behaviour. This has worsened by £0.040m since September's forecast position due to increased quarterly estate management costs for Wallsend Customer First Centre.
- 4.4.11 EHL is expecting to partially mitigate the pressure primarily by maximising the return from the Playhouse, along with continued close management of operational expenditure.

Security and Community Safety

- 4.4.12 Cabinet will recall from September that this service area has reviewed and realigned both structure and finances to increase its overall viability. Following this review, it is forecasting an underspend of £0.007m at November 2019.

Fleet Management

- 4.4.13 Fleet Management is now forecasting a £0.036m pressure, mainly in relation to a £0.070m burden absorbing increased capital financing costs for newly purchased vehicles.
- 4.4.14 This service area is prudently forecasting other costs, such as vehicle maintenance and other operational expenditure, however it has reflected an improvement of £0.034m in operational costs since September. In past years the additional cost of financing new vehicles has been successfully offset by the associated reduction in servicing and maintenance costs of newer vehicles and EHL is working hard to identify further mitigating savings to deliver a balanced budget position.

Waste Management including Recycling and Disposal

- 4.4.15 Waste Management are predicting pressures relating to kerbside materials recycling contract costs which are planned to be mitigated by use of all available waste resources. Operational increases to routes due to new housing developments across North Tyneside account for other pressures, leaving a net saving of £0.025m.

- 4.4.16 EHL are seeing the proportion of household reuse, recycling and composting continue to show improvement since the introduction of alternate weekly collections.

Local Environmental Services

- 4.4.17 Local Environmental Services is predicting a forecast break-even position. Income for cremations has improved to a £0.047m surplus, creating an upturn in forecasts since September. This is offsetting a worsened position for cafes within parks and income pressures in Grounds Maintenance.
- 4.4.18 EHL have reprofiled the borrowing associated with the refurbishment of Tynemouth Crematorium which has had a positive impact in year. Next year this will contribute to the refurbishment of Whitley Bay Crematorium and Cemetery. Local Environmental Services will continue to manage overall costs and look for opportunities to make additional savings whilst closely reviewing the income levels, especially during winter.

Street Lighting PFI

- 4.4.19 The Street Lighting PFI is predicting a cost pressure for 2019/20 of £0.696m, mainly caused by increased energy costs. As the Authority has planned for this issue, this pressure will be mitigated by a draw-down from the PFI reserve, established for this purpose and this will deliver a balanced budget position.

Consumer Protection & Building Control

- 4.4.20 £0.122m shortfall primarily in taxi licensing. In 2019/20 Capita, the Authority's Technical Services partner, has agreed to undertake a review of the service to mitigate this pressure and the risk to the Authority.

4.5 Regeneration and Economic Development

- 4.5.1 Regeneration and Economic Development is forecasting a pressure of £0.099m at November 2019 as summarised in Table 11 below. This is a £0.017m improvement from September, with improvements in operational cost forecasts.

4.5.2 **Table 11: Forecast Variation for Regeneration and Economic Development**

	Budget (£m)	Current Forecast (£m)	Current Variance (£m)	September Variance (£m)
Regeneration	0.309	0.408	0.099	0.099
Business & Enterprise	0.754	0.739	(0.015)	0.000
Resources & Performance	0.108	0.123	0.015	0.017
Total	1.171	1.270	0.099	0.116

- 4.5.3 The pressures result from a forecast shortfall against budget for berthing fee income of £0.153m and for rental income for business units at the Swans Centre for Innovation of £0.092m. These pressures are partially offset by savings in supplies and services at Swans Quay mainly relating to security services, plus

further operational savings in Business & Enterprise.

4.6 **Corporate Strategy**

4.6.1 Corporate Strategy is forecasting a pressure of £0.134m as set out in Table 12 below and is unchanged from September. Corporate Strategy continue to assess opportunities to increase income and continuing to reduce non-essential spend to mitigate these pressures.

4.6.2 **Table 12: Forecast Variation Corporate Strategy**

	Budget (£m)	Current Forecast (£m)	Current Variance (£m)	September Variance (£m)
Corporate Strategy Management	(0.019)	0.010	0.029	0.029
Policy, Performance & Research	(0.059)	(0.064)	(0.005)	(0.005)
Marketing	0.092	0.179	0.087	0.087
Elected Mayor and Executive Support	(0.003)	0.000	0.003	0.003
Children's Participation & Advocacy	0.187	0.207	0.020	0.020
Total	0.198	0.332	0.134	0.134

4.7 **Resources and Chief Executive Office**

4.7.1 The forecast pressure of £0.119m within Resources and Chief Executive Office improved by £0.835m from £0.954m in September. The movement mainly relates to an assumption relating to a contract payment from ENGIE of £0.500m relating to pension costs shown within the Finance Service plus an improved position also shown within Finance relating to Revenues & Benefits of £0.305m.

4.7.2 **Table 13: Forecast Variation Resources**

Resources	Budget (£m)	Current Forecast (£m)	Current Variance (£m)	September Variance £m
Chief Executive	(0.080)	(0.118)	(0.038)	(0.038)
ICT Retained Services	1.891	2.502	0.611	0.611
Finance Service	(0.328)	(0.887)	(0.559)	0.252
Human Resources & Organisational Development	(0.072)	0.033	0.105	0.129
Total Resources	1.411	1.530	0.119	0.954

4.7.3 Within ICT Retained Services the main pressures relate to continuing staffing pressures associated with the Customer Journey project of £0.212m. There is an on-going pressure of £0.262m relating to the Outsystems software development and hosting platform for the production of custom applications. The remaining pressure relates to adopted systems for which budgets have yet to be identified.

- 4.7.4 Also within ICT Retained Services are budget pressures within Digital Strategy of £0.401m, which relate to ICT costs for systems which are outside the ENGIE contract. These include telephony, network and storage support and maintenance packages amongst other smaller items.
- 4.7.5 Human Resources (HR) is showing a pressure of £0.105m due to the costs of the new restructure adding to existing staffing pressures following the transfer of HR back to the Authority from ENGIE.
- 4.7.6 Within Finance (including Revenues, Benefits and Customer Services) there remains a pressure due to a reduction in overpayment income. This, however, has improved over the last month due to increased housing benefit overpayments being recovered through reduced ongoing housing benefit. The forecast bad debt provision has also reduced for 2019/20 due to historic and current Housing Benefit overpayments being passed to the DWP, which reduces the in-year provision requirement to £0.892m below budget. There are also pressures on bank charges (£0.037m) and the Engie contract payment for splitting of the Northgate database (£0.044m). A forecasted amount of £0.500m relating to a pension related contractual payment from ENGIE has been included since the last report and there is also a forecast surplus of £0.050m for enforcement income.

4.8 Law and Governance

4.8.1 Law and Governance is forecasting a pressure of £0.182m, which is in line with the reported position in September.

4.8.2 **Table 14: Forecast Variation for Law and Governance**

	Budget (£m)	Current Forecast (£m)	Current Variance (£m)	September Variance (£m)
Customer, Governance and Registration	(0.075)	(0.070)	0.005	0.004
Democratic and Electoral Services	(0.064)	(0.015)	0.049	0.049
Information Governance	(0.113)	(0.089)	0.024	0.024
Legal Services	(0.186)	(0.104)	0.082	0.082
North Tyneside Coroner	0.293	0.315	0.022	0.023
Total	(0.145)	0.037	0.182	0.182

4.8.3 The main pressures are due to use of locums to cover vacant posts within Legal Services. In addition, there is a cost pressure within Democratic and Electoral Services associated with canvassing related activities due to the increased number of elections held in year. The other service areas within Law & Governance are all showing small pressures due to increased operational spend.

4.9 **Central Items**

4.9.1 The forecast outturn at November 2019 set out in Table 15 below reflects an underspend of £3.570m on central budgets, including contingency budgets relating to pressures in adult and children's social care of £4.416m. This is an improvement of £0.250m resulting from increased savings in budgets relating to strain on the fund costs.

4.9.2 **Table 15: Forecast Variation Central Budgets and Contingencies**

	Budget £m	Forecast £m	Variance Nov £m	Variance Sept £m
Corporate & Democratic Core	9.545	9.545	0.000	0.000
Other Central Items	(8.594)	(12.164)	(3.570)	(3.320)
Total Central Items	0.951	(2.619)	(3.570)	(3.320)

4.9.3 Within Other Central Items there are several areas where spend and income is forecast to deviate from budget. Continued savings have been identified resulting from the application of the Authority's Treasury Management Strategy. There is a saving of £1.462m (September, £0.962m) relating to Public Works Loan Board loans taken out at a lower rate of interest than budgeted for (£0.355m) and a reduction in borrowing costs resulting from higher internal borrowing (£1.107m). In addition, reprogramming within the Investment Plan has delivered a credit against Minimum Revenue Provision of £0.370m. Of this total saving, an amount of £1.100m has been proposed as in-year mitigation to the cross-cutting savings targets which are yet to be permanently saved as outlined in sections 2.7 to 2.9. There is also a saving against budget of £0.850m for Strain on the Fund costs, increased from £0.600m at September. There are contingency budgets of £4.636m including the £4.416m held against pressures in social care. There is a total of £0.104m other smaller savings.

4.9.4 These underspends are partially offset by savings targets forecast as still to be achieved. These relate to the following Efficiency Statement Categories; A Focus on the Social Care Customer Experience, How We Are Organised and Delivering Our Fees and Charges Policy.

SECTION 5 - SCHOOLS FINANCE

Update on the Overall School Position from First Monitoring

- 5.1 Cabinet will recall that in July it was reported that schools submitted initial budgets for 2019/20 reflecting a total forecast deficit of £5.045m. These budgets were revised, mainly following discussions with schools showing deficit balances, to an expected deficit of £4.661m. This compared to a 2018/19 budget plan forecasting £4.715m, whilst school balances carried from 2018/19 totalled £1.599m.
- 5.2 The first set of budget monitoring for the financial year was completed in October. Forecast results across all school phases (as shown in table 16 below) now reflect a forecast deficit of £4.105m, which is an improvement against budget of £0.556m.
- 5.3 **Table 16: First Monitoring Results for Schools - 2019/20**

Phase	Budget Plan 2018/19 £m	Outturn 2018/19 £m	Budget Plan 2019/20 £m	Monitoring 1 2019/20 £m	Variance 2019/20 £m
Nursery	(0.003)	0.008	0.002	0.029	0.027
First	0.220	0.523	0.412	0.433	0.021
Primary	1.292	3.266	2.346	2.356	0.010
Middle	0.098	0.380	0.369	0.346	(0.023)
Secondary	(6.570)	(3.658)	(8.028)	(7.770)	0.258
Special / PRU	0.248	1.080	0.238	0.501	0.263
Total	(4.715)	1.599	(4.661)	(4.105)	0.556

- 5.4 Despite the overall improvement in forecast outturns for schools, a further five schools are forecasting deficits over £5,000 in 2019/20. This is in addition to the eleven schools with deficit plans as reported in November's cabinet report. Additional governance arrangements and monitoring meetings have been put in place with these schools which are new to deficit. School Improvement, HR and Finance officers will continue to meet with Head Teachers and Governing Body representatives for all sixteen schools in deficit to monitor the specific requirements of each individual school's deficit approval and recovery plans to bring them back into balance.

High Needs Block

- 5.5 The High Needs block ended 2018/19 with a pressure of £0.920m. Cabinet should note that the High Needs block forms part of the Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) which is ring-fenced and does not form part of the General Fund. This overall pressure in the High Needs block is in line with the national and regional picture and Members will be aware of the high level of interest in special needs provision and associated funding issues in the national media. In research undertaken by the ISOS Partnership on behalf of the Local

Government Association (LGA), 93 local authorities were surveyed. Their year-end high needs positions overall worsened from a surplus of £39m in 2015/16 to a deficit of £314m in 2018/19. The regional position in 2018/19 of high needs deficits as a percentage of the overall high needs allocations for the 93 authorities surveyed is shown in Table 17 below.

5.6 **Table 17: High Needs Deficits as a Percentage of High Needs Allocations**

Region	Deficit as a Percentage of High Needs Allocation
North East	8%
North West	9%
Yorkshire and the Humber	10%
East Midlands	2%
West Midland	7%
East of England	9%
London	13%
South East	6%
South West	8%

5.7 The forecast at November 2019 for the High Needs block has worsened since the last report with an anticipated in-year pressure of £3.733m (September, £2.616m) reflecting a rise in demand for special school places within the Authority and a general increase in complexity of children supported in special schools and within mainstream schools. A breakdown of the in-year pressure is shown in Table 18 below and further details are provided in paragraphs 5.9 to 5.15.

5.8 **Table 18: Breakdown of High Needs In Year Pressures at November 2019**

Provision	Budget £m	Provisional Outturn Variance £m	Comment
Special schools and PRU	11.004	1.988	Pressure on places for children with profound, Multiple Learning Difficulties, Social Emotional and Mental Health problems and Autism Spectrum Disorder
ARPs/Top-ups	3.520	0.780	Pressures in pre 16 top-ups
Out of Borough	1.225	0.940	Increased numbers of external school places due to higher numbers of children with more complex needs
Commissioned services	3.977	0.025	
Subtotal	19.726	3.733	

5.9 **Special Schools and the Pupil Referral Unit (PRU)**

5.10 There is a pressure of £1.988m relating to this area. The Authority has seen increasing numbers of children and young people within the education system with significant needs requiring specialist provision. This is particularly relating to Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD) and Social, Emotional and Mental Health needs (SEMH). The Authority has increased the numbers of places within in

special schools to cope with this additional demand. Number of places have increased as follows:

Table 19: Increase in Special School Places in 2019/20

School	Place increases during 2019/20
Silverdale	25
Beacon Hill	22
Benton Dene	3
Woodlawn	15
Southlands	17
Moorbridge (PRU)	20
Total	102

- 5.11 Special schools are funded with £10,000 per place plus a top-up based on a banding which is reflective of the needs of each individual child. Funding values for each banding is shown in Table 20 below. The majority of pupils attending special schools attract band 4 and band 5 top-up levels.

Table 20: Special School Top Up Values by Banding

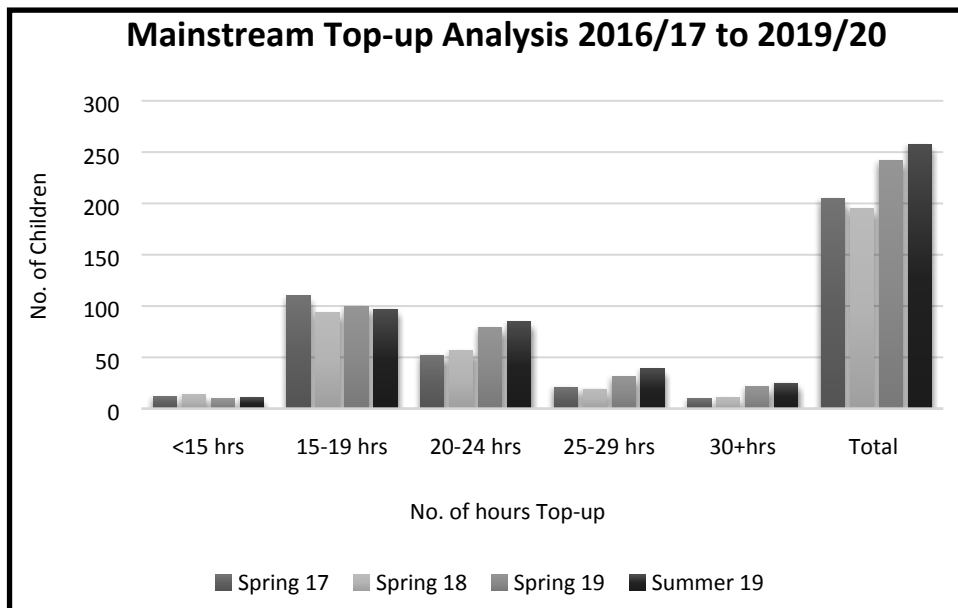
Band	Top up value £
Band 1	0
Band 2	3,341
Band 3	6,682
Band 4	9,507
Band 4	19,221

ARPS and Mainstream Top Ups (Pre 16)

- 5.12 There are pressures of £0.780m within Additional Resourced Provision (ARP) and top-up costs within mainstream schools due to increasing numbers of children and young people with additional needs and the rising average complexity of those needs. Twelve additional ARP places have been agreed during 2019/20 at Grasmere Academy (primary) and Longbenton High. These places also attract £10,000 place funding and top-up funding. Top-up funding is also paid to support children with additional needs in mainstream school. This is paid on the basis of an hourly rate reflecting the costs of additional staffing support outlined within the individual child's Education, Health and Care Plan (EHCP). Levels of top-up payments to mainstream schools have risen in the last four years with an overall

increase in the numbers of children and a rise in larger packages of support reflecting the increasing complexity of needs. This is analysed in Chart 11 below.

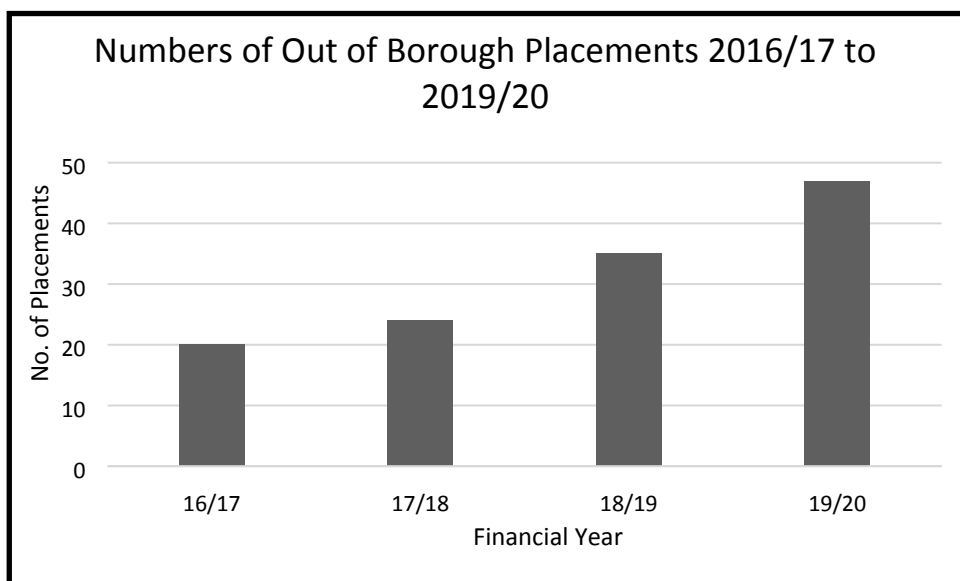
Chart 11: Analysis of Top Up Hours Paid to Mainstream Schools



Out of Borough Placements

5.13 In some instances, the Authority is unable to meet the needs of an individual child or young person and an out of borough placement is made. This can be made with a local private provider. This area of expenditure is showing a pressure of £0.940m due to increasing numbers of placements made with 47 children attending out of borough providers at November 2019 compared to 35 in 2018/19 and only 20 in 2016/17. The increasing use of these placements is illustrated in Chart 12 below.

Chart 12: Numbers of Out of Borough Placements 2016/17 to 2019/20



- 5.14 The Government announced indicative levels of funding for 2020/21 for the Schools block and High Needs block in October 2019. This shows an increase in High Needs funding of £2.900m which will contribute towards addressing the in-year level of pressure which has developed in 2019/20. However, the Authority and Schools Forum will need to continue to closely monitor the overall financial position for high needs.
- 5.15 Work is continuing within the Authority to strengthen processes around Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND).
- Following a SEND review in 2018/19 there has been a significant investment in the Authority's SEND Support Team. The team is responsible for the statutory assessment process covering Education, Health and Care Plans (EHCPs) and annual reviews. This has built capacity and expertise to improve co-ordination, increase efficiency, strengthen quality assurance and improve partnership working across education, health and social care.
 - Work continues to strengthen the gatekeeping around access to High Needs top-up funding, to ensure greater equity and value for money in the way funding is allocated and used. Consultation with schools has proposed improvements to the process used to evidence what support is required, over and above core place funding and notional SEND budget. It is proposed that additional funding will be based on actual costs to meet need rather than the current default allocation of additional staffing hours.
 - A review of the SEND Panel has taken place and new terms of reference agreed to strengthen decision making. The SEND Panel will continue to receive individual requests to assess and panel will decide on whether to issue an EHCP. As part of that process, panel will agree access to specialist placements, requests for additional support or funding to meet the identified need.

SECTION 6 - HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT

- 6.1 The forecast set out in Table 21 below is based on the results to November. This reflects the previously reported improvements following the end of the Kier Joint Venture and the creation of the new Housing Property and Construction Service. As this is the first year of running with this new service, EHL were prudent in budgeting for the impact, whilst expecting a more efficient service.
- 6.2 The values of efficiencies are now becoming apparent and the relative forecasts have been amended accordingly. Further details were presented to Cabinet on 25 November 2019 in the 'Construction Project – Delivery and Benefits Realised' report. There are two main areas showing improvements: the cost of the repairs and the management-related costs of the new service. The total £2.117m saving identified previously is a permanent saving to the base budget and has been built into the HRA 30-year business plan going forward. These include an over-achievement of rental income of (£0.496m) combined with in-year savings within repairs (£0.634m) as well as the forecast underspend within the project team (£1.712m), which is due to complete its work in December 2019.
- 6.3 Since the last report to Cabinet the position has improved by £0.007m. This is mainly due to a further improvement in rental income (£0.146m). To meet the demand for repairs from our tenants an increase in spend is now forecasted through to the year end (£0.152m), compared to figures reported in September, but the £0.500m of revenue savings estimated at the beginning of the year are still expected to be delivered.

6.4 **Table 21: Forecast Variance Housing Revenue Account**

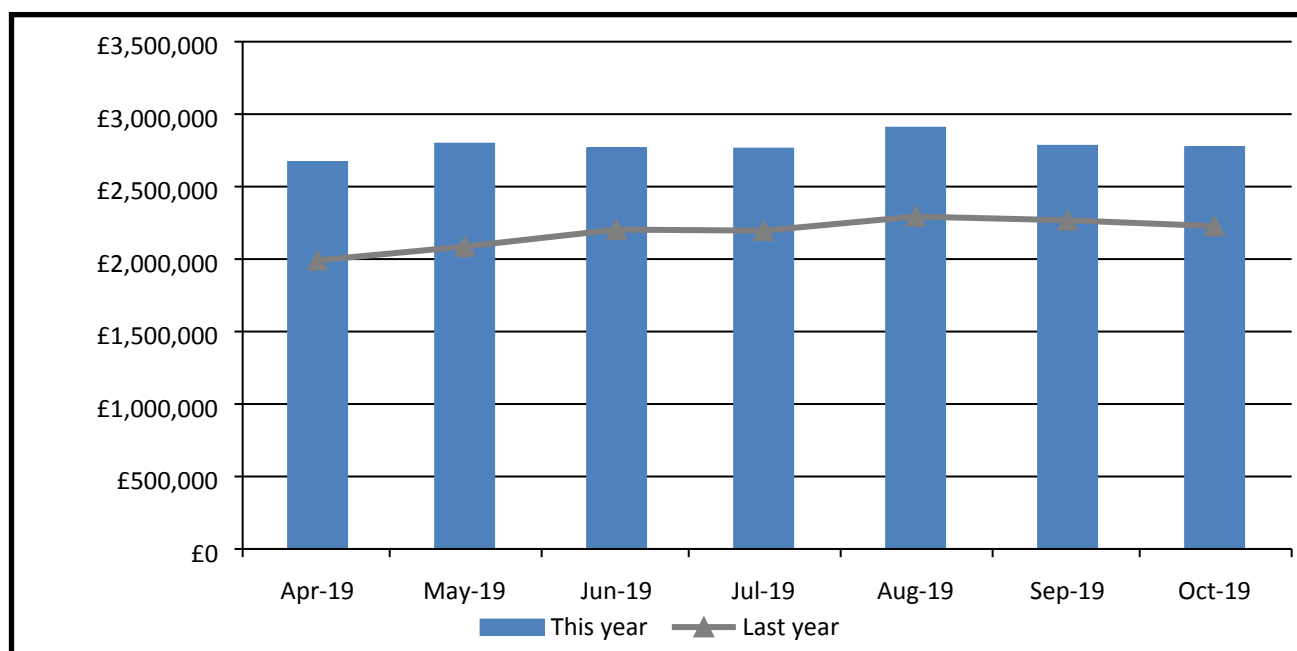
	FULL YEAR - 2019/20			Variance Sept 2019 £m
	Full Year Budget £m	Forecast Outturn		
		Forecast Actual £m	Nov 2019 Variance £m	
<u>INCOME</u>				
Rental Income	(58.697)	(59.339)	(0.642)	(0.496)
Rental Income - Shops & Offices	(0.275)	(0.275)	0.000	0.000
Interest on Balances	(0.050)	(0.050)	0.000	0.000
PFI Credits	(7.693)	(7.693)	0.000	0.000
	(66.715)	(67.357)	(0.642)	(0.496)
<u>EXPENDITURE</u>				
Capital Charges - Net Effect	12.110	12.110	0.000	0.000
HRA Management Costs	12.036	10.311	(1.725)	(1.712)
PFI Contract Costs	9.641	9.641	0.000	0.000
Repairs	11.959	11.477	(0.482)	(0.634)
Revenue Support to Capital Programme	9.053	9.053	0.000	0.000
Contribution to Major Repairs Reserve – Depreciation	12.392	12.392	0.000	0.000
Contingencies, Bad debt Provision & Transitional Protection Payments	1.000	1.229	0.229	0.229
Pension Fund Deficit Funding	0.855	0.855	0.000	0.000
	69.046	67.068	(1.978)	(2.117)
	2.331	(0.289)	(2.620)	(2.613)
BALANCES BROUGHT FORWARD	(6.202)	(7.303)	(1.101)	(1.101)
BALANCES TO CARRY FORWARD	(3.871)	(7.592)	(3.721)	(3.714)

- 6.5 Rental income continues to perform well due to the continued reduction in the number of empty homes being maintained, leading to a forecast over-recovery against budget (£0.506m). Income from Garages also continues to perform above budget (£0.026m). Service charge income (including furniture packs) has also seen an improvement and this now expected to perform ahead of budget (£0.110m).
- 6.6 The current situation regarding arrears, partially due to the impact of Universal Credit, is continuing to increase. As a result of this, the bad debt provision held on the balance sheet is forecast to increase by £0.229m more than the budgeted level.
- 6.7 Based on this half year performance, the rental income could continue to improve throughout the remainder of 2019/20, however, some of this improved position may be offset by the continuing impact of Universal Credit and the potential continued increase in the bad debt provision, both of which will be closely monitored throughout the year.

Rent Arrears

6.8 The level of rent arrears has risen in the first seven months of 2019/20 as compared to 2018/19 with the value of arrears being £0.547m higher than this period last year. Chart 13 below shows the value of rent arrears in 2019/20 compared to the same period in 2018/19. A team is working proactively with tenants to minimise arrears and this is being closely monitored as the year progresses to identify any adverse impacts on the budget position. For the first time in the last 15 years, there was a pressure on the bad debt provision in 2018/19, with a pressure again forecast in 2019/20. This is mainly in relation to changes caused by Universal Credit.

6.9 Chart 13: Rent Arrears in 2019/20 compared to 2018/19

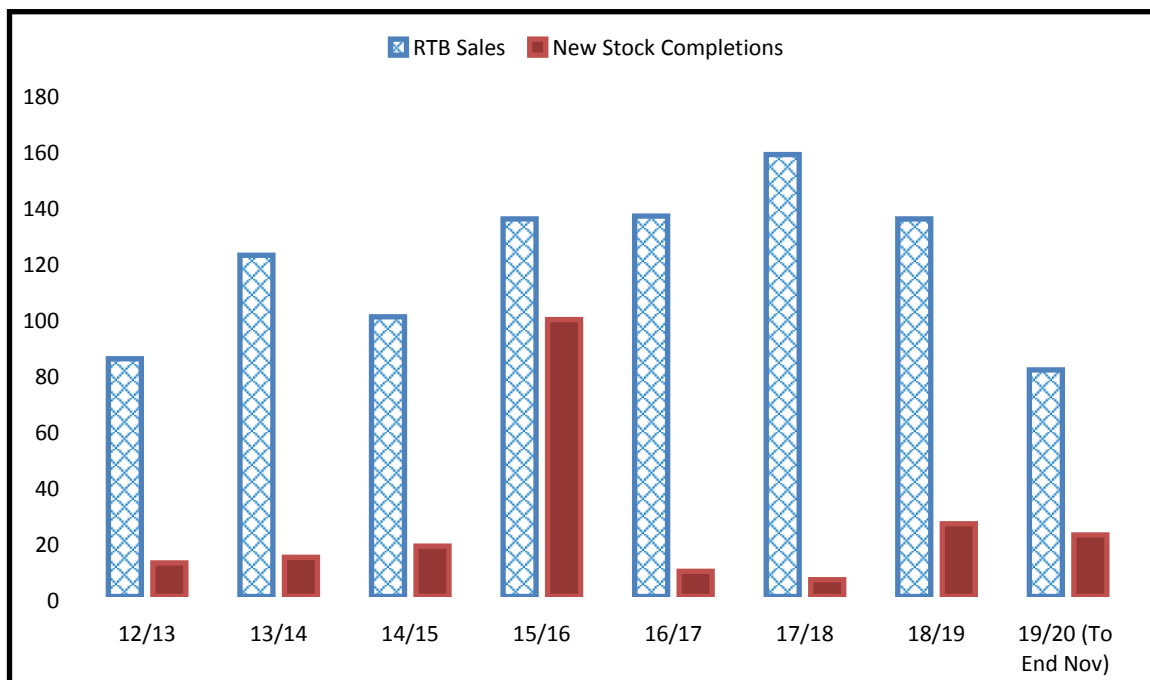


6.10 Universal Credit was fully implemented across North Tyneside on 2 May 2018. The Authority continues to work with residents to provide ICT support to help them make applications and to provide personal budget support to help residents manage their household finances. At 1 April 2019 there were 2,005 tenants of North Tyneside Homes on Universal Credit with arrears totalling £1.163m. At November 2019 there were 2,920 tenants on Universal Credit with related arrears of £1.778m.

Right to Buy (RTB) Trends

6.11 The impact of RTB is critical to long-term planning for the HRA. Prior to the introduction of self-financing in 2012, average RTB sales had dropped to around 25 per annum, mainly due to the capped discount (£0.022m) which had remained static as property values had increased, making RTB less attractive financially to tenants. Shortly after self-financing began, Central Government announced a change to RTB significantly increasing the maximum discount, initially to £0.075m and then subsequently annual inflation was added to the maximum. Chart 14 below shows the trend in RTB sales since that time.

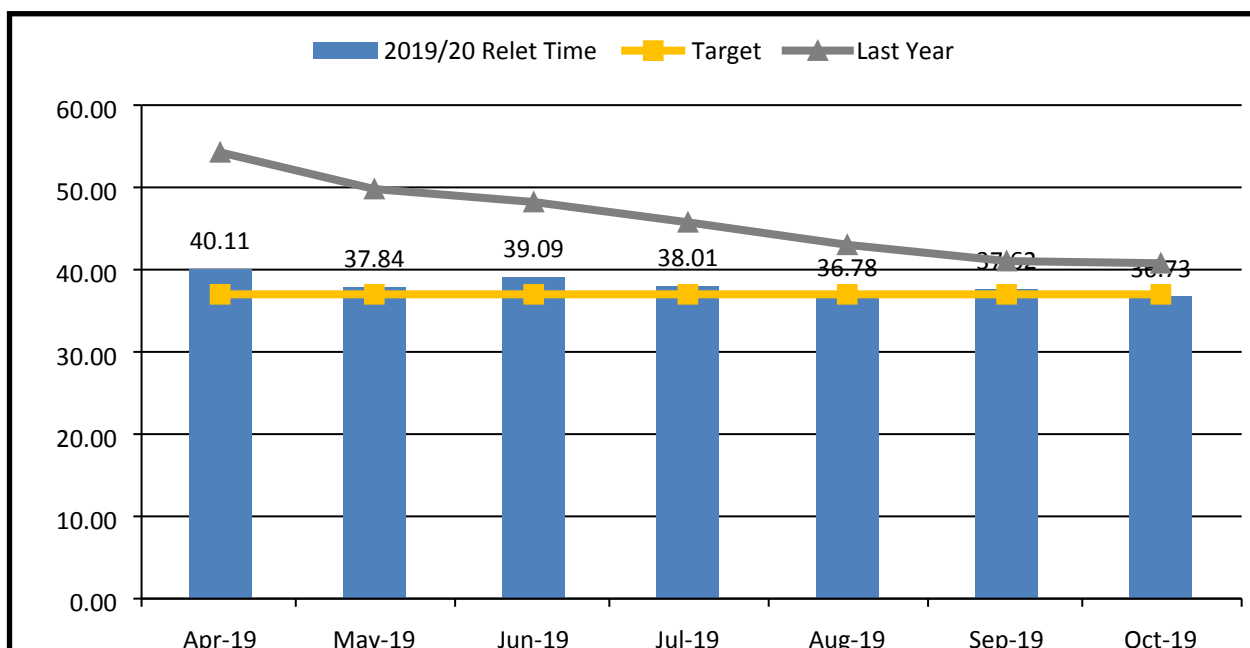
6.12 **Chart 14: Yearly RTB Sales v New Stock Additions**



Improvements to Average Reletting Periods

6.13 The HRA is expecting increased rentals throughout 2019/20, in part due to the improvements made in reletting empty properties. Chart 15 below shows the average relet time, for the first seven months of 2019/20, has improved since 2018/19, with year to date statistics showing a decrease of almost 18 days since April 18/19 and reduction of 4 days since the same period last year. In addition, 71% of property relets have been completed within the new 37-day target.

6.14 **Chart 15: Average Relet Period**



SECTION 7 - INVESTMENT PLAN

Review of Investment Plan - Position Statement

7.1 The Authority's Investment Plan represents the capital investment in projects across all Service areas. The vast majority of the 40+ projects are currently on target to deliver on time and on budget. Some of the key highlights of the Investment Plan due to be delivered during 2019/20 are summarised below:

Affordable Homes New Build and Conversion Works

7.2 2 projects have been completed to date in 2019/20:

- The construction of 13 new affordable homes in Battle Hill, on the former Bonchester Court site. Completed May 2019; and,
- The construction of 9 new affordable homes in Battle Hill, on the former Beadnell Court site. Completed May 2019.

In addition to the above projects there will be a number of other projects progressed through the design, planning and procurement process during 2019/20 that will subsequently complete in future financial years.

Housing Investment Work

7.3 The Housing Capital delivery programme will see the following works delivered across the borough during 2019/20:

- Kitchens and bathrooms to 654 homes;
- Heating upgrades to 600 homes;
- Boundary improvements to 1,281 homes;
- External decoration to 1,928 homes;
- Roof replacements to 260 homes;
- External Brickwork Repairs to 190 homes;
- Footpath repairs throughout the borough; and,
- Firedoor replacement to 630 flats within communal blocks.

Education Investment Works

7.4 Delivery of the priority condition related projects across the school estate as part of the schools condition investment programme.

Priority Schools Building Programme (PSBP) 2 (Off Balance Sheet):

- Cullercoats Primary School – this project is being delivered as part of PSBP2 as a heavy refurbishment programme rather than a new build. Works commenced in May 2018 and have now been completed with handover at the end of August 2019. Reinstatement of the externals and decanting of contractor facilities were completed at the end of September 2019.

Highways and Infrastructure Works

7.5 The main Highways & Infrastructure works include:

- Delivery of the Local Transport Plan (LTP) including the annual resurfacing programme and integrated transport projects;
- Delivery of the Additional Highway Maintenance Programme including footway improvements in line with the Mayor's priorities;
- Works to the Southern Promenade sea wall repair scheme;
- Completion of final phase of A1058 Coast Road Cycle Scheme;
- Completion of the North Bank of Tyne highway improvements; and,
- Completion of construction on the A189 Salters Lane major highways scheme.

Regeneration Works

7.6 Regeneration Works for 2019/20 include:

Swans – the next phase consists of:

- CFI Phase 2 – works started May 2019 with completion expected in March 2020.

Variations to the 2019-2023 Investment Plan

7.7 Variations of £1.840m credit to the Investment Plan and reprogramming of £7.758m have been identified and are included in Tables 22 and 23 below. Further details are provided in paragraph 7.8:

7.7.1 Table 22: 2019 - 23 Investment Plan changes identified

	2019/20 £m	2020/21 £m	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	Total £m
Approved Investment Plan – Council 21 February 2019	62.758	42.463	37.008	37.055	179.284
Previously Approved Reprogramming/Variations					
Cabinet 1 April 2019	6.828	0	0	0	6.828
Cabinet 28 May 2019	8.484	0	0	0	8.484
Cabinet 29 July 2019	(4.744)	9.275	0	0	4.531
Cabinet 9 Sep 2019	1.300	0	0	0	1.300
Cabinet 25 Nov 2019	0.374	6.132	4.000	0	10.506
Approved Investment Plan	75.000	57.870	41.008	37.055	210.933
Oct/Nov 2019 Variations					
Variations	(1.840)	0	0	0	(1.840)
Reprogramming	(7.758)	7.758	0	0	0
Total Variations	(9.598)	7.758	0	0	(1.840)
Revised Investment Plan	65.402	65.628	41.008	37.055	209.093

7.8 Details of the variations and reprogramming are shown below:

- (a) **BS026 Asset Planned Maintenance £0.018m**– Section 106 funding has been approved to fund the replacement of heating controls at Hadrian Leisure Centre;
- (b) **BS029 Wallsend Customer First Centre (CFC) £0.095m** – A successful bid has been made to the Home Office to undertake some multiagency work with young people and their families in the Wallsend area to prevent anti-social behaviour, the proposal includes creating a base for police colleagues in Wallsend Customer First Centre as part of developing a community hub;
- (c) **DV064 Council Property Investment £1.500m /DV066 Investment in North Tyneside Trading Co. £1.500m credit** – Transfer of Council Contribution £1.500m from DV066 to DV064 to develop opportunities to support the ongoing regeneration of North Shields Town Centre. It is expected that these works will take place in 2020/21, therefore it is requested to reprofile £1.457m to 2020/21;
- (d) **DV067 Northern Promenade £0.250m reprogramming** – Options are currently being explored for the delivery of future works therefore it is requested to reprogram funding to 2020/21;
- (e) **DV068 Southern Promenade £0.550m reprogramming** – The planning application is due to be submitted in December with the commencement of construction due to start in Spring 2020;

- (f) **DV070 Forest Hall Regeneration £0.019m credit** – The project is complete. The residual balance of £0.019m is no longer required from feasibility fund and is to be removed from the Investment plan financing;
- (g) **ED075 Devolved Formula Capital £0.350m reprogramming** – The project is school led, and funding is available over a three-year period. Reprogramming of £0.350m is requested to be carry forward to 2020/21 to reflect the likely profile of spend;
- (h) **ED188 SEND £0.449m** – Works have concluded at Langdale Centre, Longbenton High School and Beacon Hill School. Reverse reprogramming of the SEND grant from 2020/21 is required to align the financing with delivery;
- (i) **EV034 Local Transport Plan (LTP) £0.378m credit / EV056 Additional Highways Maintenance £0.378m** – The Department of Transport Incentive funding was initially allocated against the LTP project. The works on road and footpaths have been delivered under the Additional Highways project therefore this financing is to be transferred to match the delivery of works;
- (j) **EV076 Operational Depot Accommodation Review £2.000m reprogramming** - to reflect project delivery;
- (k) **GEN03 Contingencies £3.000m reprogramming** – This funding is for the provision for unforeseen items that may arise during the year. At this stage it is not expected that the full provision will be required therefore it is requested that £3.000m is carried forward to 2020/21;
- (l) **HS015 Refurbishment / Decent Homes Improvements £0.900m credit** – As outlined in the “Construction Project – Delivery and Benefits Realised” report to 25 November Cabinet meeting there are a number of savings to be realised including capital savings on the delivery of the Refurbishment / Decent Homes programme. For 2019/20 £1.400m of savings have been identified. Set against this, significant structural works to some properties have recently been identified with an estimated cost of £0.500m at this stage. Therefore, £0.900m will be removed from the 2019/20 Investment Plan;
- (m) **HS044 HRA New Build £0.600m reprogramming** – Two projects have been completed this financial year with several projects in flight. A review of the delivery of those projects has resulted in a further £0.600m to be reprogrammed into 2020/21; and,

- (n) **HS050 Construction Options Project £1.034m credit** – The project has been completed and the budget is to be reduced to reflect the actual level of expenditure.

7.9 The impact of the changes detailed above on capital financing is shown in Table 21 below.

7.9.1 Table 23: Impact of variations on Capital financing

	2019/20 £m	2020/21 £m	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	Total £m
Approved Investment Plan – Cabinet 25 Nov 2019	75.000	57.870	41.008	37.055	210.933
Council Contribution	(6.707)	6.707	0	0	0
Grants and Contributions	(0.338)	0.451	0	0	0.113
Revenue Contributions	(0.019)	0	0	0	(0.019)
HRA Contribution from reserves	(0.244)	0	0	0	(0.244)
HRA House Building Fund	(0.600)	0.600	0	0	0
HRA Capital Receipts	(1.690)	0	0	0	(1.690)
Total Financing Variations	(9.598)	7.758	0	0	(1.840)
Revised Investment Plan	65.402	65.628	41.008	37.055	209.093

Capital Receipts – General Fund

7.10 General Fund Capital Receipts brought forward at 1 April 2019 were £1.100m. The capital receipts requirement for 2019/20 approved by Council on 21 February 2019 was £Nil. To date £1.109m capital receipts have been received in 2019/20. This includes a capital receipts of £0.712m which is a repayment of a capital loan. The receipts position is shown in Table 24 below. The 2020/21 draft budget proposals agreed by Cabinet on 25 November 2019 include a proposal to use the £1.100m capital receipts brought forward at 1 April 2019 as part of the financing of the 2020/21 Investment Plan.

7.10.1 Table 24: Capital Receipt Requirement – General Fund

	2019/20 £m	2020/21 £m	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	Total £m
Requirement reported to 21 February 2019 Council	0	0	0	0	0
Receipts Brought Forward	(1.100)	0	0	0	(1.100)
Total Receipts received 2019/20	(1.109)	0	0	0	(1.109)
Receipts used to repay capital loans	0.712	0	0	0	0.712
Net Useable Receipts	(0.397)	0	0	0	(0.397)
Surplus Receipts	(1.497)	0.000	0.000	0.000	(1.497)

Capital receipts – Housing Revenue Account

7.11 Housing Capital Receipts brought forward at 1 April 2019 were £7.251m. The Housing receipts are committed against projects included in the 2019-2023 Investment Plan. The approved Capital Receipt requirement for 2019/20 was £4.286m. This, together with the reprogramming previously reported to Cabinet and the reduction of £1.690m to reflect the completion on the Construction Options Project, gives a requirement of £0.452m. To date, £4.440m receipts have been received in 2019/20 of which £0.937m has been pooled as part of the quarterly returns to Central Government. In total, subject to future pooling, this leaves a surplus balance of £10.302m to be carried forward to fund future years.

7.11.1 Table 25: Capital Receipt Requirement - Housing Revenue Account

	2019/20 £m	2020/21 £m	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2019-23 £m
Requirement reported to 21 February 2019 Council	4.286	3.685	3.748	2.019	13.738
Reprogramming 2018/19	(0.348)	0	0	0	(0.348)
Reprogramming 2019/20	(1.796)	1.796	0	0	0
Variation 2019/20	(1.690)	0	0		(1.690)
Revised Requirement	0.452	5.481	3.748	2.019	11.700
Receipts Brought Forward	(7.251)	(10.302)	(4.821)	(1.073)	(7.251)
Receipts Received 2019/20	(4.440)	0.000	0.000	0.000	(4.440)
Receipts Pooled Central Government	0.937	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.937
(Surplus)/ Balance To be generated to fund future years (subject to further pooling)	(10.302)	(4.821)	(1.073)	0.946	0.946

The final figure for useable receipts and pooled receipts in year will depend on the final number of Right to Buy properties sold during 2019/20.

Investment Plan Monitoring Position to 30 November 2019

7.12 Actual expenditure, for 2019/20, in the General Ledger was £30.546m, 46.70% of the total revised Investment Plan at 30 November 2019. This is after adjusting for £0.248m of retentions relating to 2018/19 expenditure.

7.12.1 Table 26: Total Investment Plan Budget & Expenditure to 30 November 2019

	2019/20 Revised Investment Plan £m	Actual Spend to 30 Nov 2019 £m	Spend as % of revised Investment Plan %
General Fund	41.972	20.320	48.41%
Housing	23.430	10.226	43.64%
TOTAL	65.402	30.546	46.70%

This page is intentionally left blank

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000	2021/22 £000	2022/23 £000	Total £000
General Fund					
Maintaining Our Assets					
BS026 Asset Planned Maintenance					
Council Contribution	1,522	1,500	1,500	1,500	6,022
Section 106	172	0	0	0	172
Private Contribution (NHS)	100	0	0	0	100
War Memorial Trust Grant	4	0	0	0	4
Contribution from Reserves	94	232	0	0	326
BS026 Asset Planned Maintenance Total	1,892	1,732	1,500	1,500	6,624
BS029 Wallsend Customer First Centre					
Public Health England	411	0	0	0	411
Northumbria Violence Reduction Unit Intervent	95	0	0	0	95
BS029 Wallsend Customer First Centre Total	506	0	0	0	506
CO064 Social Care Information System					
Better Care Fund	99	0	0	0	99
CO064 Social Care Information System Total	99	0	0	0	99
CO076 Lockey Park Environmental and Play Improvements					
Section 106	74	0	0	0	74
CO076 Lockey Park Environmental and Play Improvements Total	74	0	0	0	74
CO078 Coastal Revival Fund					
Coastal Revival Fund (HCLG)	48	0	0	0	48
CO078 Coastal Revival Fund Total	48	0	0	0	48
DV071 Section 106 Contributions to Set Up Health Facilities					
Section 106	78	0	0	0	78
DV071 Section 106 Contributions to Set Up Health Facilities Total	78	0	0	0	78
ED075 Devolved Formula Capital					
Education Funding Agency	929	1,929	579	579	4,016
ED075 Devolved Formula Capital Total	929	1,929	579	579	4,016
ED120 Basic Need					
Education Funding Agency	184	113	113	113	523
ED120 Basic Need Total	184	113	113	113	523
ED132 School Capital Allocation					
Education Funding Agency	3,781	3,534	3,534	3,534	14,383
Private Contribution (Kier Gain Share)	33	0	0	0	33
ED132 School Capital Allocation Total	3,814	3,534	3,534	3,534	14,416
ED186 Backworth Park Primary					
Council Contribution	-2,374	0	0	0	-2,374
Section 106	2,374	0	0	0	2,374
ED186 Backworth Park Primary Total	0	0	0	0	0
EV034 Local Transport Plan					
Dept for Transport LTP ITA	958	958	958	958	3,832
Dept for Transport LTP Maint	2,126	2,195	2,000	2,000	8,321
DFT Pothole Funding 19/20	144	0	0	0	144
EV034 Local Transport Plan Total	3,228	3,153	2,958	2,958	12,297
EV056 Additional Highways Maintenance					
Council Contribution	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
Department For Transport	876	0	0	0	876
Dept for Transport LTP Maint	378	0	0	0	378
EV056 Additional Highways Maintenance Total	3,254	2,000	2,000	2,000	9,254
EV069 Vehicle Replacement					
Council Contribution	1,300	500	0	0	1,800
EV069 Vehicle Replacement Total	1,300	500	0	0	1,800
IT020 ICT Strategy					
Council Contribution	1,234	1,000	1,000	1,000	4,234
IT020 ICT Strategy Total	1,234	1,000	1,000	1,000	4,234

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000	2021/22 £000	2022/23 £000	Total £000
Gen Maintaining Our Assets					
Maintaining Our Assets Total	16,640	13,961	11,684	11,684	53,969
Corporate					
EV076 Operational Depot Accommodation Review					
Council Contribution	2,279	5,366	0	0	7,645
ERDF	843	1,169	0	0	2,012
EV076 Operational Depot Accommodation Review Total	3,122	6,535	0	0	9,657
EV086 Clean Bus Technology Fund					
Department For Transport	358	0	0	0	358
EV086 Clean Bus Technology Fund Total	358	0	0	0	358
GEN03 Contingencies					
Council Contribution	559	5,125	500	500	6,684
GEN03 Contingencies Total	559	5,125	500	500	6,684
IT026 ICT Citizen Interaction					
Council Contribution	0	0	0	0	0
IT026 ICT Citizen Interaction Total	0	0	0	0	0
IT027 Self Service Kiosk Replacement					
Council Contribution	100	0	0	0	100
IT027 Self Service Kiosk Replacement Total	100	0	0	0	100
Corporate Total	4,139	11,660	500	500	16,799
Education					
ED100 30 Hours Capital Grant					
Education Funding Agency	75	0	0	0	75
ED100 30 Hours Capital Grant Total	75	0	0	0	75
ED188 SEND					
Education Funding Agency	849	0	0	0	849
ED188 SEND Total	849	0	0	0	849
Education Total	924	0	0	0	924
Housing General Fund					
DV064 Council Property Investment					
Council Contribution	1,296	1,457	0	0	2,753
DV064 Council Property Investment Total	1,296	1,457	0	0	2,753
HS004 Disabled Facilities Grant					
Better Care Fund	1,500	1,437	0	0	2,937
HS004 Disabled Facilities Grant Total	1,500	1,437	0	0	2,937
HS051 Private Sector Empty Homes					
Council Contribution	469	431	0	0	900
Homes & Communities Grant	244	93	0	0	337
Revenue Contribution (NHB)	76	0	0	0	76
HS051 Private Sector Empty Homes Total	789	524	0	0	1,313
Housing General Fund Total	3,585	3,418	0	0	7,003
Investments					
DV066 Investment in North Tyneside Trading Co					
Council Contribution	3,749	2,200	0	0	5,949
Section 106	1,623	0	0	0	1,623
DV066 Investment in North Tyneside Trading Co Total	5,372	2,200	0	0	7,572
Investments Total	5,372	2,200	0	0	7,572
Regeneration					
CO077 Amberley Playing Field Artificial Grass Pitch					
Football Foundation Grant	500	0	0	0	500
Section 106	214	0	0	0	214
CO077 Amberley Playing Field Artificial Grass Pitch Total	714	0	0	0	714
CO079 Playsites 2019/20					
Section 106	50	0	0	0	50

	2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000	2021/22 £000	2022/23 £000	Total £000
Gen Rege CO079 Playsites 2019/20 Total	50	0	0	0	50
DV054 Spanish City Dome					
Council Contribution	45	0	0	0	45
DV054 Spanish City Dome Total	45	0	0	0	45
DV058 Swan Hunters Redevelopment					
Council Contribution	300	0	0	0	300
LGF	1,885	0	0	0	1,885
DV058 Swan Hunters Redevelopment Total	2,185	0	0	0	2,185
DV067 Northern Promenade					
Council Contribution	128	250	0	0	378
DV067 Northern Promenade Total	128	250	0	0	378
DV068 Southern Promenade					
Environment Agency Grant	0	550	0	0	550
DV068 Southern Promenade Total	0	550	0	0	550
DV070 Forest Hall Regeneration					
Revenue Contribution (Feasibility)	18	0	0	0	18
DV070 Forest Hall Regeneration Total	18	0	0	0	18
EV080 Coast Road Cycle Route					
Cycle City Ambition Fund	231	0	0	0	231
Transforming Cities Fund	237	0	0	0	237
EV080 Coast Road Cycle Route Total	468	0	0	0	468
EV082 North Bank of Tyne Infrastructure					
NELEP Growth Deal	1,214	0	0	0	1,214
EV082 North Bank of Tyne Infrastructure Total	1,214	0	0	0	1,214
EV084 A189 Improvements Haddricks Mill to West Moor					
DFT National Productivity Fund	2,333	0	0	0	2,333
Section 106	0	0	0	0	0
Section 278	1,554	0	0	0	1,554
EV084 A189 Improvements Haddricks Mill to West Moor Total	3,887	0	0	0	3,887
EV087 Air Quality Early Measures Fund					
DEFRA - Air Quality Grant	350	0	0	0	350
Transforming Cities Fund	285	0	0	0	285
EV087 Air Quality Early Measures Fund Total	635	0	0	0	635
EV088 Tyne View Terrace Cycleway					
Transforming Cities Fund	427	0	0	0	427
EV088 Tyne View Terrace Cycleway Total	427	0	0	0	427
EV090 S278 Avant Homes at Killingworth Village					
Section 278	1,223	0	0	0	1,223
EV090 S278 Avant Homes at Killingworth Village Total	1,223	0	0	0	1,223
GEN12 Local Infrastructure					
Council Contribution	190	100	100	100	490
FLAG Grant	28	0	0	0	28
GEN12 Local Infrastructure Total	218	100	100	100	518
HS052 Killingworth Moor Infrastructure					
Housing Infrastructure Fund	100	5,900	4,000	0	10,000
HS052 Killingworth Moor Infrastructure Total	100	5,900	4,000	0	10,000
Regeneration Total	11,312	6,800	4,100	100	22,312
General Fund Total	41,972	38,039	16,284	12,284	108,579
HRA					
Housing					
HS015 Refurbishment / Decent Homes Improvements					
See HRA Financing	20,325	20,664	20,862	21,144	82,995
HS015 Refurbishment / Decent Homes Improvements Total	20,325	20,664	20,862	21,144	82,995
HS017 Disabled Adaptations					

		2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000	2021/22 £000	2022/23 £000	Total £000	
HR/ Hous	HS017 Disabled Adaptations	See HRA Financing	1,041	1,051	1,062	1,072	4,226
	HS017 Disabled Adaptations Total		1,041	1,051	1,062	1,072	4,226
	HS039 ICT Infrastructure Works	See HRA Financing	110	107	108	109	434
	HS039 ICT Infrastructure Works Total		110	107	108	109	434
	HS041 Housing PFI	See HRA Financing	254	0	0	0	254
	HS041 Housing PFI Total		254	0	0	0	254
	HS044 HRA New Build	See HRA Financing	1,235	5,767	2,692	2,446	12,140
	HS044 HRA New Build Total		1,235	5,767	2,692	2,446	12,140
	HS050 Construction Options Project	See HRA Financing	465	0	0	0	465
	HS050 Construction Options Project Total		465	0	0	0	465
	Housing Total		23,430	27,589	24,724	24,771	100,514
	HRA Total		23,430	27,589	24,724	24,771	100,514
	Total £000		65,402	65,628	41,008	37,055	209,093

Investment Plan Financing

		2019/20 £000	2020/21 £000	2021/22 £000	2022/23 £000	Total £000
	General Fund					
	Council Contribution	12,797	19,929	5,100	5,100	42,926
	Grants & Contributions	28,987	17,878	11,184	7,184	65,233
	Revenue Contribution	94	0	0	0	94
	Contribution from Reserves	94	232	0	0	326
	General Fund Total	41,972	38,039	16,284	12,284	108,579
	HRA Financing					
	HRA Capital Receipts	452	5,481	3,748	2,019	11,700
	HRA Revenue Contribution	9,136	8,079	7,702	9,014	33,931
	HRA MRR	12,392	12,825	13,274	13,738	52,229
	HRA House Building Fund Reserve	1,185	1,204	0	0	2,389
	HRA PFI Reserve	265	0	0	0	265
	HRA Financing Total	23,430	27,589	24,724	24,771	100,514
	Total £000	65,402	65,628	41,008	37,055	209,093
		0	0	0	0	0

North Tyneside Council Report to Cabinet Date: 20 January 2020

Title: Calculation of the 2020/21 Council Tax Base

Portfolios: Finance & Resources	Cabinet Member: Councillor Ray Glindon
--	---

Report from Service Area: Finance

Responsible Officer: Janice Gillespie, Head of Finance (Chief Finance Officer) (Tel: 643 5701)

Wards affected: All

1.1 Executive Summary:

The Council Tax Base is an annual statutory calculation, used to determine the level of Council Tax for individual properties. The Tax Base represents the number of properties which will be subject to Council Tax, and which are expressed in terms of their Band D equivalents, after allowing for the effect of discounts, exemptions and reliefs.

The agreed Tax Base for North Tyneside Council for 2020/21 will be used in the 2020/21 Budget and Council Tax calculation. The Tax Base is also used as the basis for the major precepting authorities (Police and Crime Commissioner for Northumbria, the Tyne and Wear Fire and Rescue Authority and the Mayor of the North of Tyne Combined Authority) to determine their precept requirements.

The 2020/21 Council Tax Base calculation and recommendations below are based on no changes to the Council Tax Support Scheme for 2020/21, meaning that Council Tax Support for working age claimants is calculated on 85.0% of Council Tax liability. Pensionable age claimants still receive Council Tax Support based on 100% of their Council Tax liability.

1.2 Recommendation(s):

It is recommended that Cabinet:

- (1) approves this report on the calculation of North Tyneside's Council Tax Base for 2020/21 and,
- (2) pursuant to this report and in accordance with the Local Authorities (Calculation of Council Tax Base) (England) Regulations 2012 agrees that the assumed Council Tax collection rate for 2020/21 remains at 98.50% and therefore the amount calculated by North Tyneside Council as its Council Tax Base for 2020/21 shall be 61,870 Band D equivalent properties.

1.3 Forward plan:

Twenty eight days notice of this report has been given and it first appeared on the Forward Plan that was published on 03 December 2019.

1.4 Council plan and policy framework:

- 1.4.1 This Tax Base calculation is a key element of the Budget Setting process and therefore is a key strand of the Budget and Policy Framework.

1.5 Information - Explanation of the Council Tax Base Calculation

- 1.5.1 As noted earlier, the Council Tax Base is an annual statutory calculation, used to determine the level of Council Tax for individual properties.
- 1.5.2 The Welfare Reform Act 2012 abolished Council Tax Benefit from 31 March 2013 and required that Local Authorities had to create a localised Council Tax Support Scheme with effect from 1 April 2013. Therefore, as with the last seven years, for the calculation of the 2020/21 Council Tax Base, Council Tax Support takes the form of reductions.
- 1.5.3 The calculation of the 2020/21 Council Tax Base has been prepared in accordance with the Local Authorities (Calculation of Council Tax Base) (England) Regulations 2012, which came into force on 30 November 2012.
- 1.5.4 The Local Government Finance Act 2012, sets out the statutory framework under which the decisions on local discounts and second homes may be made.
- 1.5.5 The 2020/21 Council Tax Base set out within this report is based on the North Tyneside Council Local Council Tax Support Scheme remaining at the same level in 2020/21 as was set in 2019/20.

Tax Base Calculation for 2020/21

- 1.5.6 The detailed Council Tax Base calculation for North Tyneside for 2020/21 is attached as Appendix A to this report, together with an explanation of the specific elements that form part of this calculation. Within this calculation, adjustments have been made to reflect the effect of exempt properties, disabled relief and discounts. Specifically, these adjustments include:
- The estimated number of dwellings to be demolished during 2020/21;
 - Assumed growth from anticipated New Build properties during 2020/21 based on current estimates from the Planning Department;
 - The estimated number of dwellings where the liable person qualifies for a disabled reduction;
 - The estimated number of exempt dwellings during 2020/21;
 - The estimated impact of no change being proposed to the Council Tax Support scheme in 2020/21.
 - The estimated impact of introducing Council Tax Premiums for long term empty properties (If approved at full Council on 16 January 2020)
- 1.5.7 Applying the adjustments listed in paragraph 1.5.6 has the effect of reducing the total number of properties to a common base for each band, in terms of full year equivalents.
- 1.5.8 The Council Tax Base Regulations ensure that the Council Tax Base for an area considers the effect of disability reductions in respect of dwellings which fall within Band A. They introduced an additional 'alternative valuation band' to allow Band A properties to qualify for a disabled reduction. Previously, properties adapted to meet the needs of a disabled person were charged at a rate equal to the next lowest valuation band, so for example a qualifying Band D property would be charged at a Band C rate, but this hadn't applied to Band A properties. Instead of paying the normal Band A charge (six-ninths of the Band D) a qualifying Band A property is now charged five-ninths of the Band D charge. For the purpose of the Council Tax Base calculation it is now necessary to show Band A properties which qualify for a disabled reduction as if it were an additional valuation band. Deductions are then made for exempt dwellings and the estimated impact of the Council Tax Support scheme for 2020/21, as set out earlier within this report.
- 1.5.9 In order to arrive at the Council Tax Base calculation for 2020/21, the number of dwellings within each of the Council Tax Bands, A – H, have been converted to their Band D equivalents, using the appropriate proportions, shown in Table 1 below. The result of this calculation for 2020/21 is to produce a total number of properties prior to an allowance for non-collection and contributions in lieu of 62,761

Table 1: Council Tax Band Proportions

Council Tax Band	Proportion of Band D
Band A Entitled to Disabled Relief Reduction	5/9 (55.6%)
Band A	6/9 (66.7%)
Band B	7/9 (77.8%)
Band C	8/9 (88.9%)
Band D	9/9 (100.0%)
Band E	11/9 (122.2%)
Band F	13/9 (144.4%)
Band G	15/9 (166.7%)
Band H	18/9 (200.0%)

Assumed Council Tax Collection Rate

- 1.5.11 The next stage of the Council Tax Base calculation involves making a deduction for the non-collection of Council Tax. This non-collection element of the calculation is made in respect of the amounts that are legally due, but which, for varying reasons, may not be collected. The assumed Council Tax collection rates for North Tyneside have improved significantly since 1993/94, when the assumed collection rate was 95%. The assumed North Tyneside Council Tax collection rates for each year from when Council Tax was introduced in 1993/94 are illustrated in Table 2 below:

Table 2: Assumed North Tyneside Council Tax Collection Rates Since 1993/94

Year	Assumed North Tyneside Council Tax Collection Rate
1993/94	95.00%
1994/95	96.00%
1995/96	96.50%
1996/97	96.625%
1997/98	96.75%
1998/99	97.00%
1999/00	98.00%
2000/01	98.125%
2001/02	98.25%
2002/03	98.60%
2003/04	98.75%
2004/05	98.875%
2005/06 – 2007/08	99.00%
2008/09 – 2010/11	99.10%
2011/12 – 2012/13	99.20%
2013/14 – 2019/20	98.50%

- 1.5.12 A fundamental issue for the Council Tax Base calculation is the assumed percentage Council Tax collection rate to apply. As can be seen in Table 2 above, the Authority's performance on Council Tax collection has been improving for

many years, reaching a peak of 99.20% in setting the Council Tax Base for 2012/13. However, since 2013/14, a lower collection rate of 98.50% was proposed and agreed. This lower rate of 98.50% was set to reflect the estimated impact of the Council Tax Support Scheme, the estimated impact of other Welfare Reform changes and changes to Exemptions and Discounts applied from 2013/14.

- 1.5.13 Council Tax in year collection remains steady. Council Tax collection has remained reasonably consistent in each of the last four financial years. This is only however an approximate indicator of the assumed Council Tax performance, given the significant time lag effect between in year and ultimate Council Tax collection performance.
- 1.5.14 Having considered various issues in relation to the collection rate for 2020/21, namely:
- 1) Current Council Tax collection rates
 - 2) The estimated impact of the Council Tax Support Scheme
 - 3) The estimated impact of other Welfare Reform changes
 - 4) The impact of previous and proposed changes to Exemptions and Discounts.
 - 5) Change to Council Tax rate

It is proposed that an assumed Council Tax Collection Rate of 98.50% is set as part of the 2020/21 Council Tax Base calculation. This is felt prudent as the risk of setting a Council Tax collection rate too high is that this can result in a deficit position for the Council Tax element of the Collection Fund, which in turn will have to be funded by the Authority's General Fund. This calculation is reviewed on an annual basis.

- 1.5.15 The final stage of the Council Tax Base calculation involves adding an estimated amount in respect of contributions in lieu of Council Tax to be made to the Authority, which is expressed in terms of the number of Band D equivalent properties. For 2020/21 this figure for North Tyneside Council which relates to Ministry of Defence properties is 50 Band D equivalent properties.

Resulting Council Tax Base Calculation for 2020/21

- 1.5.16 The 2020/21 Council Tax Base for the whole of North Tyneside after the allowance for non-collection and payments in lieu is 61,870 Band D equivalent properties. This equates to an increase of 1,691 Band D equivalent properties compared to the 2019/20 figure.

1.6 Decision options:

The following decision options are available for consideration by Cabinet:

Option 1

- 1.6.1 Whilst the annual Council Tax Base calculation is a statutory calculation, there is always discretion to amend the assumed Council Tax collection rate each year, based on experience and actual / anticipated collection rates. Changes to exemptions, discounts, premiums and the Local Council Tax Support Scheme can

also be made. Changes to exemptions, discounts, premiums and the Local Council Tax Support Scheme are a matter reserved as a decision for Council. As noted earlier in this report the Local Council Tax Support Scheme for 2020/21 will remain at the level set in 2019/20. Option 1 in this report is:

- Setting the 2020/21 Council Tax Base for North Tyneside Council using a assumed council tax collection rate of 98.50%;
- Noting the Council Tax Support Scheme.

Option 2

- 1.6.2 The only available options for Cabinet, following the Authority’s decision to leave the Local Council Tax Support scheme at the same level as 2019/20, are options to amend the assumed Council Tax collection rate. As noted earlier within this report, the current collection rate of 98.50% is proposed to remain unchanged for 2020/21. An increase in the collection rate would increase the Council Tax Base and a reduction in the collection rate would reduce the Council Tax Base. The impact of different Council Tax collection rates are shown in Table 3 below. For 2020/21 each 0.1% change to the collection rate would change the Council Tax Base by approximately 63 Band D equivalent properties which would equate to a change in resources of approximately £0.0988m.

Table 3: Illustrative Example - Impact of Changing the Council Tax Collection Rate

Council Tax Collection Rate	Revised Council Tax Base for 2020/21	Change in Resources for 2020/21
98.30%	61,744	Reduction in resources of £0.1976 million
98.40%	61,807	Reduction in resources of £0.0988 million
98.50%	61,870 (Proposed)	No Change
98.60%	61,933	Increase in resources of £0.0988 million
98.70%	61,996	Increase in resources of £0.1976 million

1.7 Reasons for recommended option:

- 1.7.1 Option 1 is recommended for the following reasons:

Council Tax Collection Rate

The proposed 98.50% Council Tax collection rate representing no change on the 2019/20 collection rate is felt to be prudent for the reasons set out in paragraph 1.5.14 of this report.

The risk of setting a Council Tax collection rate too high is that this can result in a deficit position for the Council Tax element of the Collection Fund, which in turn will have to be funded by the Authority's General Fund. This collection rate is reviewed as part of the annual Council Tax Base calculation, and the 98.50% collection rate will be reviewed in determining the Council Tax Base for 2021/22.

1.8 Appendices:

Appendix A: Detailed Council Tax Base calculation for North Tyneside Council for 2020/21.

1.9 Contact officers:

David Dunford, Principal Accountant (Business Partner), Finance Service.
Tel (0191) 643 7027

Andrew Scott, Senior Client Manager Revenues, Benefits & Customer Services, Finance Service.
Tel (0191) 643 7150

1.10 Background information:

The following background papers and research reports have been used in the compilation of this report and are available at the offices of the author:

- (1) [Local Government Finance Act 1992](#)
- (2) [Localism Act 2011](#)
- (3) [Local Government Finance Act 2012](#)
- (4) [Local Authorities \(Calculation of Council Tax Base\) \(England\) Regulations 2012.](#)

PART 2 – COMPLIANCE WITH PRINCIPLES OF DECISION MAKING

2.1 Finance and other resources

This report details the 2020/21 Council Tax Base calculation. This annual calculation is a key component of the Council Tax and Budget Setting Process. The Council Tax Base is used as a denominator within the annual Council Tax and Budget calculation to determine the exact level of Council Tax to be charged for each valuation band for a given year. The charge for each Council Tax Band (A-H) for 2020/21 is calculated by dividing the amount of Council Tax income required by the agreed 2020/21 Council Tax Base for North Tyneside. It is also used as the basis for the major precepting authorities (Police and Crime Commissioner for Northumbria, the Tyne and Wear Fire and Rescue Authority and the Mayor of the North of Tyne Combined Authority) to determine their precept requirements.

As noted previously, the change to the Local Authorities (Calculation of Council Tax Base) (England) Regulations 2012 produced a fundamental change to the Council Tax Base calculation. As with 2019/20, for the purposes of the 2020/21 Council Tax Base, Council Tax Support takes the form of reductions.

These regulations result in the proposed Council Tax Base calculation for 2020/21 representing an increase of 1,691 Band D equivalents compared with 2019/20.

The items noted in paragraph 1.5.14 of this report have all been considered in determining the proposed assumed Council Tax collection rate for 2020/21 of 98.50%.

The 2020/21 Council Tax Base figure included within this report will be built into the 2020/21 final Council Tax Requirement and Budget proposals.

2.2 Legal

Under the Local Government Finance Act 1992, as amended, Cabinet is required to make an annual resolution for calculating the Council Tax Base and to notify this figure to major precepting authorities, which in the case of North Tyneside Council are, the Police and Crime Commissioner for Northumbria, the Tyne and Wear Fire and Rescue Authority and the Mayor of the North of Tyne Combined Authority during the period from 1 December to 31 January. Once the Tax Base for 2020/21 has been set, it cannot be altered after 31 January 2020.

The determination of the amount to be used as the Council Tax Base for the purposes of calculating the basic amount of Council Tax for the Authority is the responsibility of Cabinet in accordance with Section 67(2A) (za) of the Local Government Finance Act 1992.

2.3 Consultation/community engagement

Consultation on the potential introduction of Council Tax Premiums for empty properties took place and a report was presented to Cabinet on 25 November 2019.

During discussions on the budget throughout 2019 it was decided that Cabinet would not propose any revision of the Council Tax Support Scheme for 2020/21. As such no further consultation was required for that element.

2.4 Human rights

The proposals within this report do not themselves have direct implications in respect of Human Rights.

2.5 Equalities and diversity

The proposals within this report do not themselves have direct implications in respect of equalities and diversity. In relation to a key component of the 2020/21 Council Tax base calculation, namely the potential introduction of Council Tax premiums for empty homes, an Equality Impact Assessment was carried out.

2.6 Risk management

Appropriate risks have been considered in determining the proposed Council Tax collection rate, as noted within the report, which forms part of the overall Council Tax Base calculation for 2020/21.

2.7 Crime and disorder

The proposals within this report do not themselves have direct implications for crime and disorder.

2.8 Environment and sustainability

There are no environmental and sustainability implications directly arising from this report.

PART 3 - SIGN OFF

- Chief Executive x
- Head(s) of Service x
- Mayor/Cabinet Member(s) x
- Chief Finance Officer x
- Monitoring Officer x
- Head of Corporate Strategy & Customer Service x

This page is intentionally left blank

NORTH TYNESIDE COUNCIL

COUNCIL TAX BASE CALCULATION - 2020/2021

Row		BAND A Entitled To Disabled Relief Reduction	BAND A Value Range up to £40,000 (See Note 1)	BAND B Value Range £40,001 to £52,000	BAND C Value Range £52,001 to £68,000	BAND D Value Range £68,001 to £88,000	BAND E Value Range £88,001 to £120,000	BAND F Value Range £120,001 to £160,000	BAND G Value Range £160,001 to £320,000	BAND H Value Range Over £320,000	TOTAL
1	Properties as per List 30/11/19	0	50,328	15,768	19,446	8,004	4,096	1,365	362	38	99,407
2	Demolished Dwellings	0	-1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-1
3	Assumed Growth on New Build Properties	0	38	97	120	141	128	56	6	0	586
4	Disabled Relief	165	-84	30	-61	-22	-14	-4	11	-21	0
5	Exempt Dwellings or 100% discount.	0	-922	-221	-319	-72	-32	-14	-6	-4	-1,590
6	Impact of Council Tax Support Scheme	-52	-10,097	-1,152	-656	-119	-33	-5	-1	0	-12,115
		113	39,262	14,522	18,530	7,932	4,145	1,398	372	13	86,287
7	Less: Discounts at 25%	-15	-6,290	-1,510	-1,317	-410	-155	-50	-23	-2	-9,772
8	Add in Council Tax Premium Charge 100%	0	136	25	32	20	10	2	3	1	229
9	Add in Council Tax Premium Charge 200%	0	148	40	22	10	8	2	2	0	232
		98	33,256	13,077	17,267	7,552	4,008	1,352	354	12	76,976
10	Proportion of Band D Equivalent	5/9	6/9	7/9	8/9	9/9	11/9	13/9	15/9	18/9	
11	Band D Equivalents	54	22,171	10,171	15,348	7,552	4,898	1,953	590	24	62,761
12	Total Number of 25% Discounts	56	25,129	6,029	5,246	1,634	613	188	51	3	38,949
13	Total Number of 50% Discounts	2	16	6	11	4	4	5	21	3	72

Tax Base Calculation	BAND D EQUIVALENTS	COLLECTION RATE	COUNCIL TAXBASE
Tax Base Calculation	62,761	98.50%	61,820
Add Payments in Lieu			50
2019/20 Council Tax Base			61,870

Note 1

The Property Values for each Band are based on the open market capital value of the dwelling on 1 April 1991.

Council Tax Base Calculation - Explanation

Row (1) shows the number of chargeable dwellings In the Valuation List at 30 November 2019, as compiled by the District Valuer.

Row (2) shows the estimated number of dwellings which will be demolished during the year 2020/21.

Row (3) shows the assumed growth on new build properties during 2020/21. This is based on planning records and the valuation bandings that have been attributed to new properties in the last 12 months.

Row (4) shows the number of dwellings which have been dropped into the next lower Band because of having facilities for the disabled. Properties with certain facilities for meeting the needs of a disabled person may qualify for a disabled reduction. The effect of this is a drop into the next lower Band. This row adjusts for the resulting increase in the number of properties shown in the next lower band and the resulting decrease from the actual band. Qualifying properties in Band A, enjoy a reduction in council tax equivalent to 1/9 of a Band D charge.

Row (5) shows the estimated number of dwellings, which will be exempt during the year 2020/21. Various categories of exemption exist including: property occupied entirely by students, property occupied by persons under 18 etc. This estimate is based on figures produced from the Valuation List at 30 November 2019 and from information currently held in the council tax system.

Row (6) shows the estimated impact of the Council Tax Support Scheme on the 2020/21 Council Tax Base.

Row (7) shows the estimated number discounts equated to a full charge (i.e. four discounts @ 25% = one full charge). This is an estimate of discounts for single people and discounts for other categories such as for care workers, hospital patients, the severely mentally impaired etc.

Row (8) shows the number of empty properties that have been empty greater than 2 years which will be subject to a 100% premium.

Row (9) shows double the number of empty properties that have been empty longer than 5 years which will be subject to a 200% charge.

Row (10) shows the appropriate multiplier for the Band in question.

Row (11) shows the number of properties within each Council Tax Band A - H which have been converted to their Band D equivalents using the appropriate multiplier shown in Row 8.

Row (12) shows the total number of 25% discounts which are referred to in Row 7.

Row (13) shows the total number of 50 % discounts which are referred to in Row 7.

North Tyneside Council Report to Cabinet Date: 20 January 2020

Title: Our North Tyneside Corporate Performance Report

Portfolio:	Deputy Mayor	Cabinet Member:	Councillor Bruce Pickard
Report from Service Area:	Corporate Strategy		
Responsible Officer:	Jacqueline Laughton Head of Corporate Strategy and Customer Service	Tel: (0191) 6437070	
Wards affected:	All		

PART 1

1.1 Executive Summary:

This report provides Cabinet with an update on progress with delivering the Our North Tyneside Plan.

It provides an overview of performance since the start of the plan and identifies the agreed activities that the Authority will pursue in the future. In addition, it provides comparator information, such as national or regional performance, as there are several issues where North Tyneside is facing similar challenges as other parts of the country.

The report shows progress, since the start of the plan, in a number of key areas including

- supporting 71% of young people to be ready for school, which is a greater increase than the national position since the start of the plan
- the delivery of 1,471 affordable homes in the borough so far
- a 45% reduction in the Authority's carbon footprint and increase in the recycling rate
- 400k more tourist visits to North Tyneside
- An increase in the number of people in work and the number of businesses in the borough

It also shows areas for further development; some of which have already been acknowledged by Cabinet. This includes perception of residents regarding the service that is delivered by the council. This is being addressed through the Customer Service programme that Cabinet agreed on 28 May 2019

Finally, Cabinet will wish to note that following their decision in November 2019 to update the Our North Tyneside Plan. This is currently being consulted on and the outcome of that process will inform future performance reports.

1.2 Recommendation(s):

It is recommended that Cabinet note the progress that has been made to deliver the objectives of the Our North Tyneside Plan.

1.3 Forward Plan:

Twenty-eight days' notice of this report has been given and it first appeared on the Forward Plan that was published on 22 November 2019.

1.4 Council Plan and Policy Framework

This report covers the entirety of the Our North Tyneside Plan.

1.5 Information:

1.5.1 Background

1.5.2 As Cabinet is aware the Authority manages performance at two levels;

1. Strategic objectives, as defined in the Our North Tyneside Plan, are monitored and managed twice a year through regular report to Cabinet

This is supplemented by quarterly discussions with Lead Members, which tracks performance and the financial implications.

2. Operational performance is managed on day to day basis by service areas, with a regular overview on a monthly basis. This

1.5.3 At a strategic level, the highlights of this report are:

Our People

Based on an analysis of the latest data, North Tyneside has strong performance with

- Continued progress with supporting young people to be ready for school.

72% reached a Good Level of Development at the Foundation Stage, which is in line with the national figure of 72%. Since 2013, North Tyneside has improved by 24% points, which is 4% points greater than the national improvement.

- More young people being 'ready for work'.

67% of pupils have reached the Expected Level in Reading, Writing and Maths in North Tyneside at Key Stage 2 (age 11). This is an improvement from 2017 and remains higher than the provisional national average. At Key Stage 4 (GCSE) North Tyneside's overall performance in English and Maths 4+ remains in line with last year.

This performance is supported by the high number of North Tyneside primary and secondary schools that are rated as Good or Outstanding by Ofsted. Around 8 in 10 young people attend a school that is ranked as Good or Outstanding.

- People being cared for and supported, especially if they become homeless.

Only 52 people were accepted as homeless in 2018/19, which is down from 179 the previous year. This significant improvement is due to the changes that were introduced at the start of the year, which ensured a greater focus on prevention and triage work in order to prevent an individual becoming homeless.

Despite the widely reported challenges, there continues to be strong performance in supporting people through both adult and children's social care. 73% of users feel that the Adult Social Care service has made them safe, which is higher than the national position.

The Local Government Association has reported some of the lowest ever satisfaction scores for local authorities in recent years. While North Tyneside had bucked this national trend over the past few years, this year there has been a decline. It has previously been acknowledged by Cabinet and the work that was initiated by Cabinet on 28 May 2019 aims to improve this position.

Our Places

Based on an analysis of the latest data, North Tyneside has strong performance with

- People being happy to live in North Tyneside.

79% of people are satisfied with their local area as a place to live. This is above comparator councils (which are reporting between 66% and 74%) and is in line with last year and the national LGA survey.

- Delivering a clean, green, healthy, attractive, safe and sustainable environment.

There was less than 1k tonne per household collected last year, due to a number of changes, including at the Household Waste and Recycling Centre. The amount of waste collected from households and operations has now at its lowest level. The proportion of household reuse, recycling and composting has shown improvement since the introduction of alternate weekly collections.

The Authority's carbon footprint has reduced by 45% since the base line year of 2010/11 and is on course to achieve the target of a 50% reduction by 2027.

- Delivery of the council's Affordable Homes Programme is on track to deliver 3,000 affordable homes across the borough between 2014/15 and 2023/24.

1,471 Affordable homes have been completed so far. This exceeds the performance from the previous 10 years by 75%.

- Promotion of parks, beaches, festivals and seasonal activities

Three beaches in North Tyneside are among a group of only 52 beaches in the country to win both a Blue Flag and Seaside Award. Half of the Blue Flag awards given to North East beaches were presented in respect of North Tyneside beaches. Six of the warden managed parks in North Tyneside have retained their Green Flag Awards.

Our events and festivals programme continues to attract visitors year-round. Over 180,000 visitors attended events in the past year

While North Tyneside continues to be a safe place to live, there has been a reduction in the percentage of people who feel safe after dark. Cabinet agreed a new Safer North Tyneside Strategy on 26 November 2018 and the associated work plan to deliver the strategy.

Our Economy

Based on an analysis of the latest data, North Tyneside has strong performance with

- Grow by supporting new businesses and building on our strengths, including our existing world class companies, and small and growing enterprises.

The number of registered businesses in North Tyneside has grown every year since 2011, which has led to an increase of around 15,000 jobs in the borough since 2013. there are now 85,000 jobs.

Ensuring that young people in North Tyneside have the right high level skills to progress and succeed in the jobs market is key to the success of the local economy.

In terms of skills gaps, the availability of reliable data continues to be difficult at a Local Authority level and the main indicator continues to be the UK Employer Skills Survey, which was published in July 2018. It does show that there has been an increase in the skills shortage vacancies in North Tyneside, which has being driven by an increase in 'non-market services' e.g. public administration, defence, education and health work

While the rate of apprenticeship starts by population has decreased from last year, in part due to national changes, North Tyneside remains in the top quintile performance band. There has also been an increase in the rate of higher (level 4) apprenticeship starts.

1.6 Decision options:

The following decision options are available for consideration by Cabinet

Option 1

Cabinet may approve the recommendations at paragraph 1.2 of this report.

Option 2

Cabinet may not approve the recommendations at paragraph 1.2 of this report.

Option 1 is the recommended option.

1.7 Reasons for recommended option:

Option 1 is recommended for the following reasons:

Cabinet is recommended to agree the proposals set out in section 1.2 of this report as it is important that Cabinet continues to monitor performance against the Our North Tyneside Plan, in order to influence future plans and activity.

1.8 Appendices:

Appendix 1: Our North Tyneside Performance Update

1.9 Contact officers:

Jacqueline Laughton, Head of Corporate Strategy and Customer Service, tel. (0191) 6437070

Craig Anderson, Senior Manager Policy, Performance and Research, tel. (0191) 6435621

David G Dunford, Senior Business Partner, Finance, tel. (0191) 6437027

1.10 Background information:

The following background papers/information have been used in the compilation of this report and are available at the office of the author:

[Our North Tyneside Plan](#)

PART 2 – COMPLIANCE WITH PRINCIPLES OF DECISION MAKING

2.1 Finance and other resources

Any financial implications arising as a result of project slippage as part of the usage financial management process and reported to Cabinet as part of the regular Budget monitoring reports to Cabinet.

2.2 Legal

There are no direct legal implications arising from this report.

2.3 Consultation/community engagement

2.3.1 Internal Consultation

The Deputy Mayor, as Cabinet lead for Performance, along with Cabinet colleagues and the Senior Leadership Team review the latest performance information on a monthly basis and take action as required.

2.3.2 External Consultation/Engagement

The Our North Tyneside Plan was developed following extensive public engagement. The Overview, Scrutiny and Policy Development Committee and the North Tyneside Strategic Partnership were also consulted on the plan and approach for performance managing the plan.

2.4 Human rights

There are no Human Rights implications arising from the report.

2.5 Equalities and diversity

There are no equalities and diversity implications arising from this report.

2.6 Risk management

The performance management report enables the Cabinet to monitor progress against the Council's ambitions so that any slippage can be identified and addressed. Individual pieces of work are managed within the Council's risk management framework.

2.7 Crime and disorder

There are no crime and disorder implications arising from this report.

2.8 Environment and sustainability

There are no environmental and sustainability implications arising from this report, however a number of environmental and sustainability performance measures are included within the Our Places section of the performance report.

PART 3 - SIGN OFF

- Chief Executive X
- Head(s) of Service X
- Mayor/Cabinet Member(s) X
- Chief Finance Officer X
- Monitoring Officer X
- Head of Corporate Strategy and Customer Service X

OUR
PEOPLE WILL...

OUR
PLACES WILL...

OUR
ECONOMY WILL...

Our North Tyneside Performance Update January 2020



Be ready for work and life



Be cared for, protected and supported



Be great places to live



Benefit from the completion of the North Tyneside Living project



Have an effective transport and physical infrastructure



Be a thriving place of choice for visitors



Be business friendly, ensuring the right skills and conditions are in place to support investment



Page 85
Be listened to



Be healthy and well



Offer a good choice of quality housing



Provide a clean, green, healthy, attractive, safe and sustainable environment



Continue to regenerate Wallsend and Whitley Bay and deliver new schemes in Killingworth and Forest Hall



Grow by supporting new businesses and building on our strengths



Continue to support investment in our business parks, units and town centres

2018

2021

OUR JOURNEY TO 2021

OUR PEOPLE

OUR PLACES

OUR ECONOMY

Contents

Key

Unless otherwise stated please use the following key throughout this document

North Tyneside

England

North East

Our People

- Page 3: Be listened to so that their experience helps the Council work better for residents
- Page 4: Be ready for school – giving our children and their families the best start in life
- Page 5 - 6: Be ready for work and life – with the right skills and abilities to achieve their full potential, economic independence and meet business needs.
- Page 7: Be healthy and well – with the information, skills and opportunities to maintain and improve their health, well-being and independence, especially if they are carers
- Page 8 - 9: Be cared for, protected and supported if they become vulnerable including if they become homeless
- Page 10: Be encouraged and enabled to, when ever possible, be more independent, to volunteer and to do more for themselves and their local communities.

Our Places

- Page 12: Be great places to live by focusing on what is important to local people, such as by tackling the derelict properties that are blighting some of our neighbourhoods
- Page 13: Offer a good choice of quality housing appropriate to need, including affordable homes that will be available to buy or rent
- Page 14: Benefit from the completion of the North Tyneside Living project and by North Tyneside Council's housing stock being decent, well managed and its potential use maximised
- Page 15 - 16: Provide a clean, green, healthy, attractive, safe and sustainable environment. This will involve creating a cycle friendly borough, investing in energy efficiency schemes and by encouraging more recycling
- Page 17: Have an effective transport and physical infrastructure - including our roads, pavements, street lighting, drainage and public transport.
- Page 18: Continue to be regenerated in Wallsend and Whitley Bay, through effective public, private and community partnerships, while ambitious plans will be developed for North Shields, Forest Hall and Killingworth
- Page 19: Be a thriving place of choice for visitors through the promotion of our award winning parks, beaches, festivals and seasonal activities

Our Economy

- Page 21: Grow by supporting new businesses and building on our strengths, including our existing world class companies, and small and growing enterprises.
- Page 22: Be business friendly, ensuring the right skills and conditions are in place to support investment, and create and sustain new high quality jobs and apprenticeships for working age people
- Page 23: Continue to support investment in our business parks, units and Town Centres

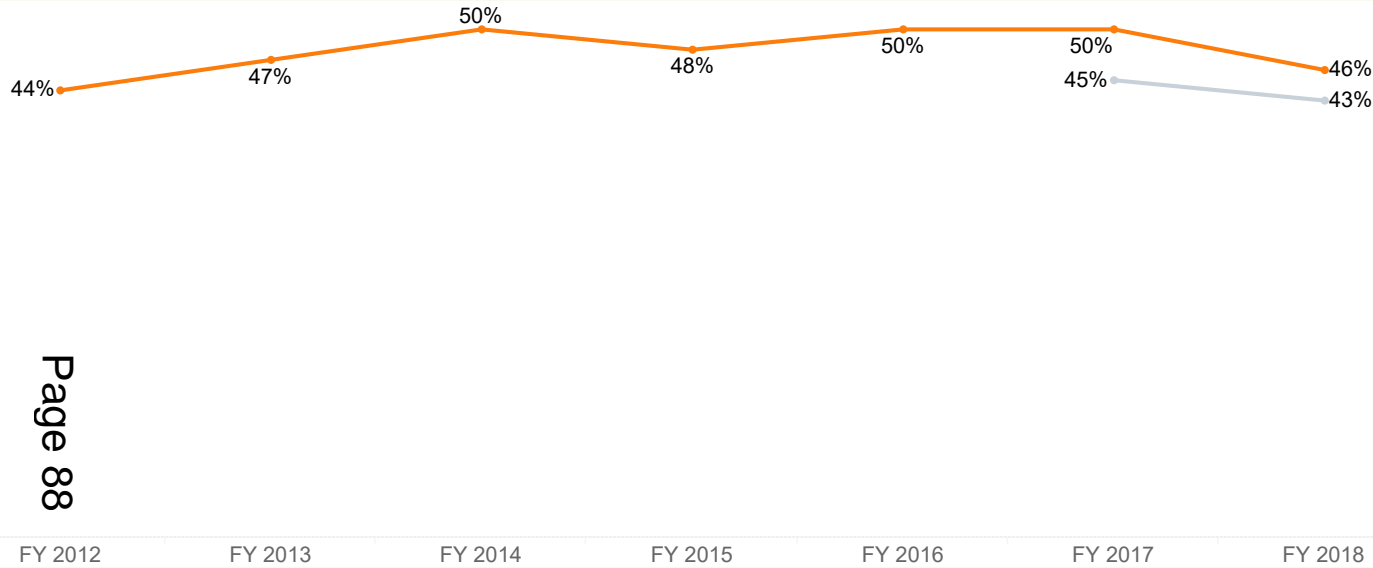
Page 87

Our People

Our People will

Be listened to so that their experience helps the Council work better for residents

% residents feel the council acts on the concerns of its local residents a great/fair amount (Higher is better)



Update on performance

A key priority for the Our North Tyneside plan is that people are "listened to so that their experience helps the Council work better for residents".

Through Ipsos MORI's wider polling work, it has been evident for the last few years that the general public is tiring of austerity and the impact it is having on public services. The knock-on perceptions of public services can be seen in the data that has been collected by the LGA, which shows some of the lowest satisfaction scores ever recorded this year.

While North Tyneside initially bucked the national trend at the start of the plan, in the past year the local position has started to reflect the national picture. However North Tyneside still performs well overall compared to comparator councils, as indicated in the chart.

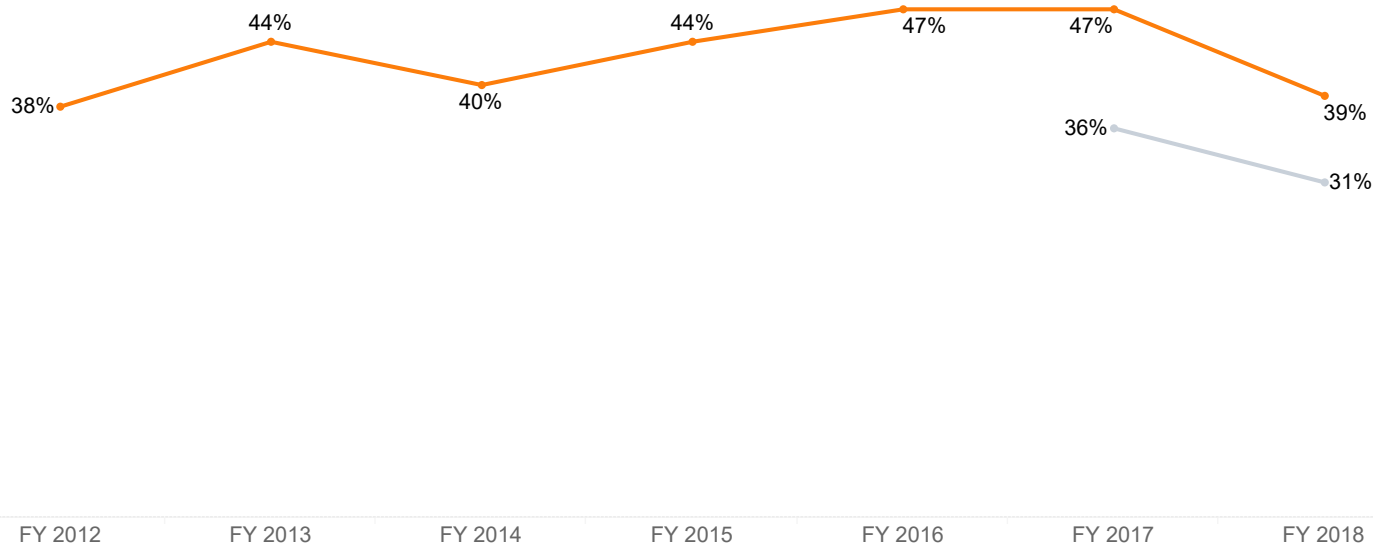
Despite the national context there are a number of issues where there are opportunities to improve. This insight has informed the new Customer Service Programme, which Cabinet agreed on 28 May 2019. The programme seeks to review and improve the customer service experience delivered by the Authority and its partners.

A key driver for resident satisfaction has been their perception of whether we provide good value for money. By the end of 2019/20 the council's grant funding will have reduced by approximately 51% from 2013/14. However the Authority has a strong track record in delivering the required savings, including delivering 94% of the plans in 2017/18.

Building upon that track record, the approach for 2019-2023 is to

- * achieve savings early where possible
- * mitigate against future financial risks; and
- * work in a very different way to ensure that resources can be more effectively targeted at the people who need them most

% of residents who believe that the council provides value for money (Higher is better)

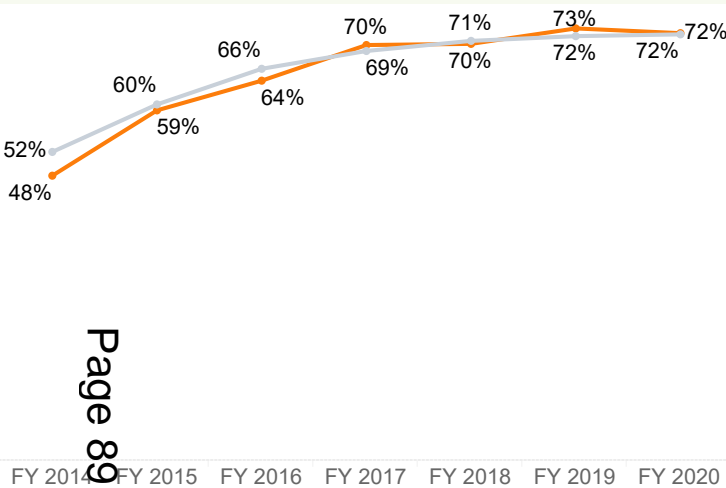


Our People will

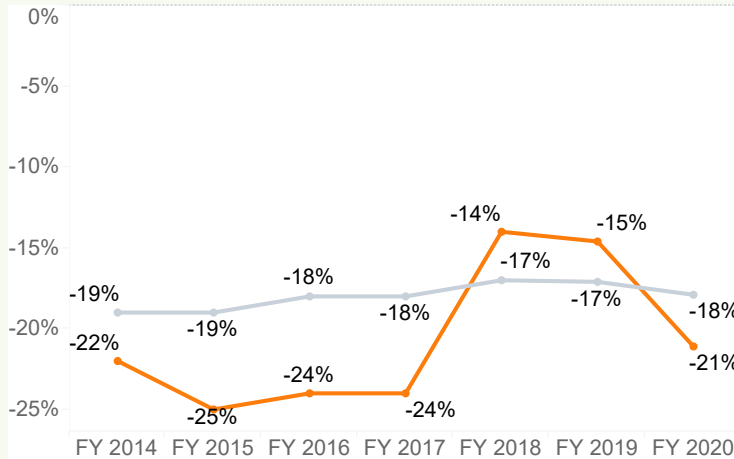
Key
■ North East
■ North Tyneside

Be ready for school – giving our children and their families the best start in life

% pupils reaching a Good Level of Development at Foundation Stage (Higher is better)



The gap between disadvantaged (FSM) pupils and their peers reaching the expected level (GLD) at foundation stage. (Higher is better)



Update on performance

The research is clear that the benefits of a good start in life for a young person are likely to support them in later years.

Overall, North Tyneside has a good record with ensuring that the majority have the best start in life. Locally, the improvement in pupils reaching a Good Level of Development has been greater than that seen nationally.

However it is understood that while performance may be strong compared to the national position, there are gaps across the borough. We know that these gaps grow through a young persons life.

Therefore work continues to improve performance for all young people.

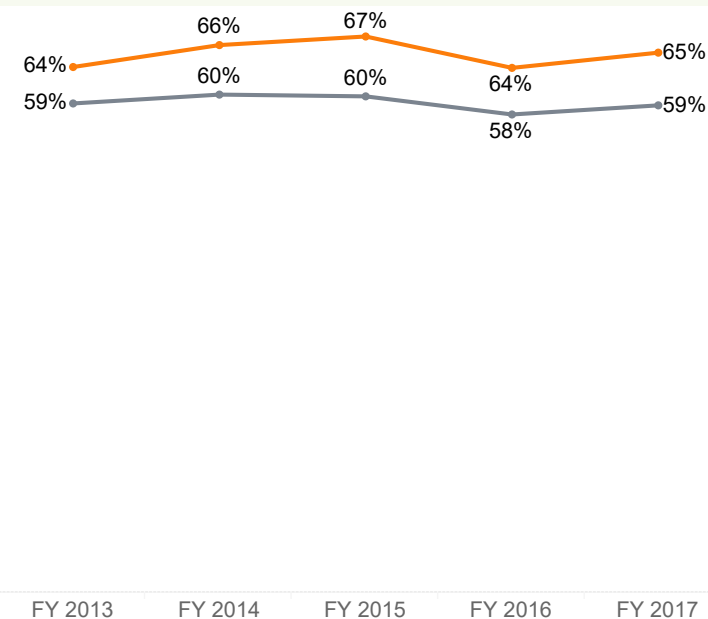
As an example, the school nursing and health visiting teams are now well embedded within locality teams and work with families and schools. They ensure good quality contact in the period around birth and provide extra support for those families that require it.

We also ensure high quality provision is available to deliver the 2 year old offer for economically disadvantaged families, the 3 and 4 year old universal offer and the 30 hours of free childcare for working parents. 99.6% of childcare providers in the borough are judged by Ofsted to be Good or higher.

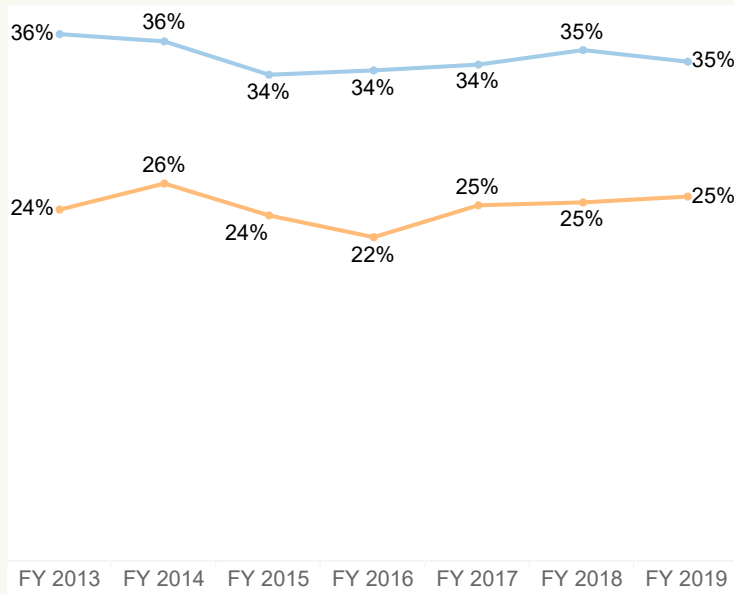
Being overweight or obese is a concern among children and young people. The rate of obese children doubles from age of 4-5 (1 in 10) and age 10-11 (1 in 5), with a higher propensity for obesity to occur in areas of deprivation. Obese children are likely to stay obese into adulthood and more likely to develop non-communicable diseases such as type 2 diabetes and cardiovascular diseases at an earlier age.

Ensuring that all children are 'Ready for School' is also a key focus for the North of Tyne Education Challenge.

2.02i - Breastfeeding initiation (Higher is better)



Childhood obesity (Lower is better)
 (Reception / Year 6)

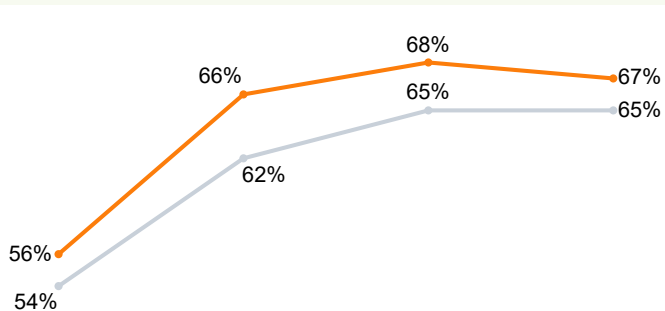


Page 89

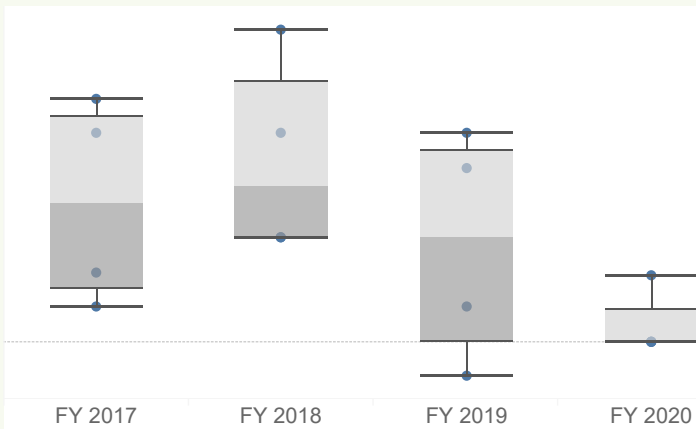
Our People will

Be ready for work and life – with the right skills and abilities to achieve their full potential, economic independence and meet business needs.

% of pupils reaching the Expected level in Reading, Writing and Maths at KS2 (Higher is better)



KS1 to KS2 Value Added (Reading) (Higher is better)



Update on performance

North Tyneside has an education system to be proud of. A top performer regionally and nationally. This reflects the hard work done by our head teachers and their teams, governing bodies, elected members, authority staff and our fantastic children and young people.

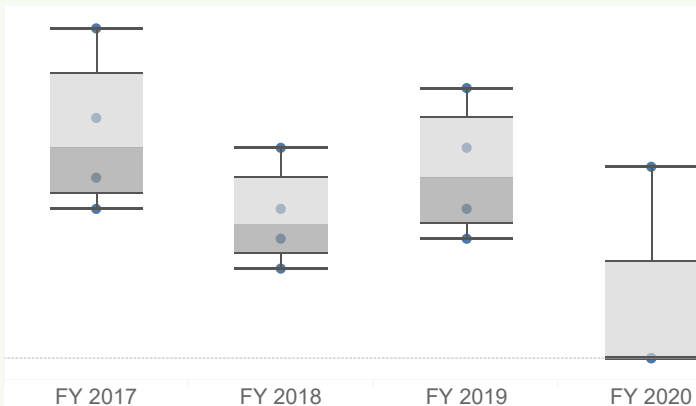
North Tyneside also has a track record of high attainment; at Key Stage 1, local pupils (aged 5- 7 years) performed significantly better than the national figure across reading, writing, maths and the combined measure.

North Tyneside continues to focus on closing the attainment gap between the most vulnerable people and their peers. At Key Stage 2, disadvantaged pupils performance is slightly higher than disadvantaged pupils nationally.

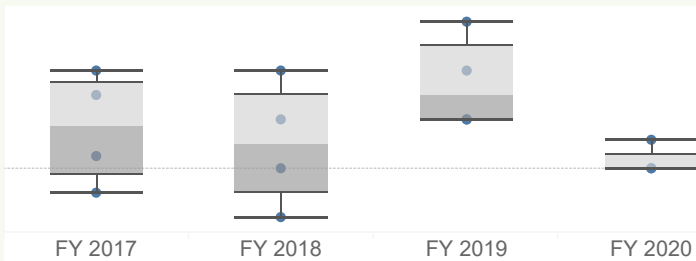
At Key Stage 2, when pupils are aged between 7 - 11 years, 67% of pupils met the expected level in reading, writing and maths. This was 2% higher than the national position.

We continue to monitor progress against the recommendations of the Council's Education Review; paying particular attention to the need to manage the impact of surplus places at secondary level, the financial challenge for the Dedicated Schools Grant and the approach of the North of Tyne Education Challenge.

KS1 to KS2 Value Added (Reading) (Higher is better)



KS1 to KS2 Value Added (Reading) (Higher is better)

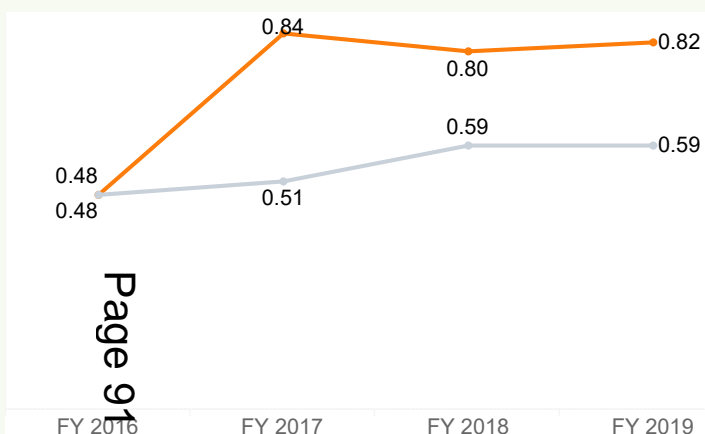


Our People will

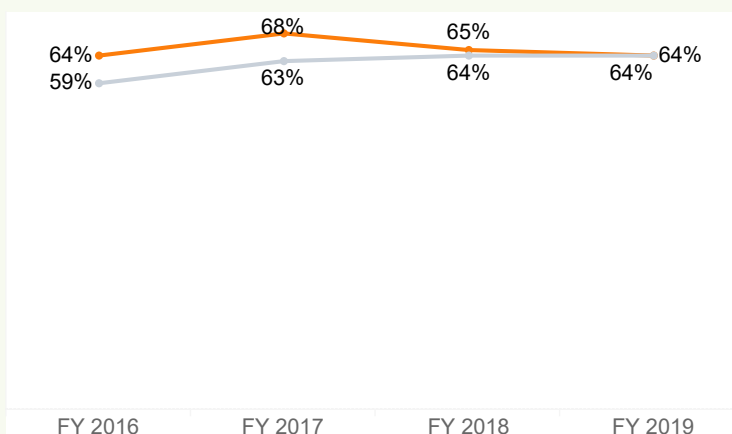
Key
 England
 North East
 North Tyneside

Be ready for work and life – with the right skills and abilities to achieve their full potential, economic independence and meet business needs.

Progress 8 gap between disadvantaged pupils and their peers (Lower is better)



% Pupils achieving Basics (A* to C/9 to 4) in English and Maths at) KS4 (Higher is better)



Update on performance

North Tyneside has been working with schools, businesses and other agencies to ensure that all young people are as ready for work and life as possible when they leave school at 16 or 18. The Authority also wants to support adults to be ready for employment through their working life and more detail is provided on page 22.

The evidence show that being out of education, employment or training (NEET) at 16 or 17 years old is linked to later unemployment as well as poor mental health. Addressing the mental health needs of local people is well understood locally, for example the Kooth.com digital platform has been introduced to provide access to online counselling across local high schools, colleges and through voluntary sector organisations.

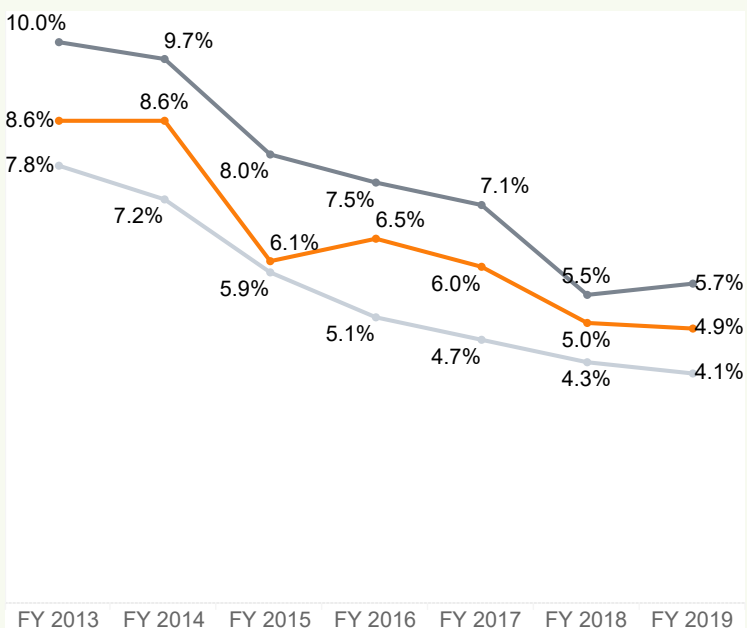
Higher rates of NEET can be indicative of a local mismatch between education and economy, which is covered in more detail on page 22.

Indications for 2019 show that pupil outcomes, at the age of 16, have been maintained (Key Stage 4). The average points for A level and academic qualifications are higher than the national position. In addition, average points for Tech level and Applied General qualifications are significantly higher than national.

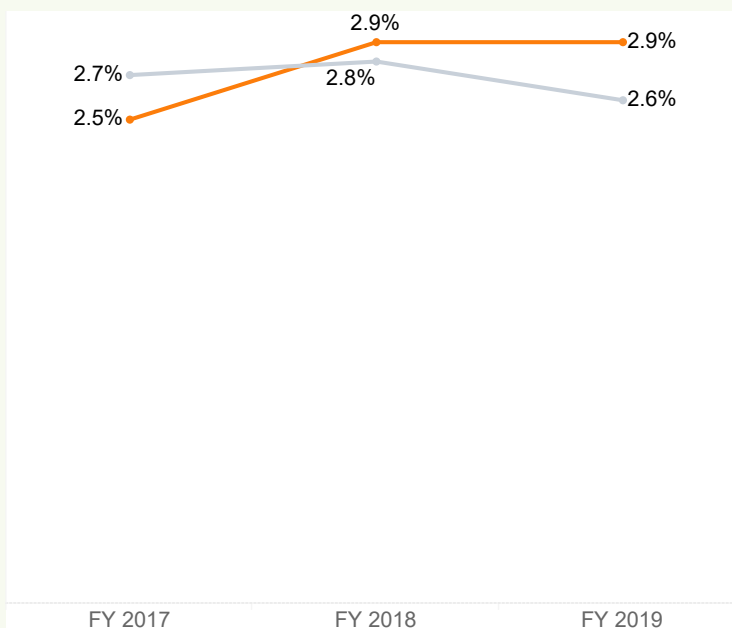
The implementation of the Authority's Employment and Skills Strategy has resulted in an increased focus on ensuring priority groups (especially those students who are looked or have special educational needs and disabilities) are ready for training or employment and that outcomes continue to improve.

This local work is now being further developed with the North of Tyne Combined Authority, through a North of Tyne School Improvement Strategy and the Education Challenge.

Unemployment rate (Lower is better)



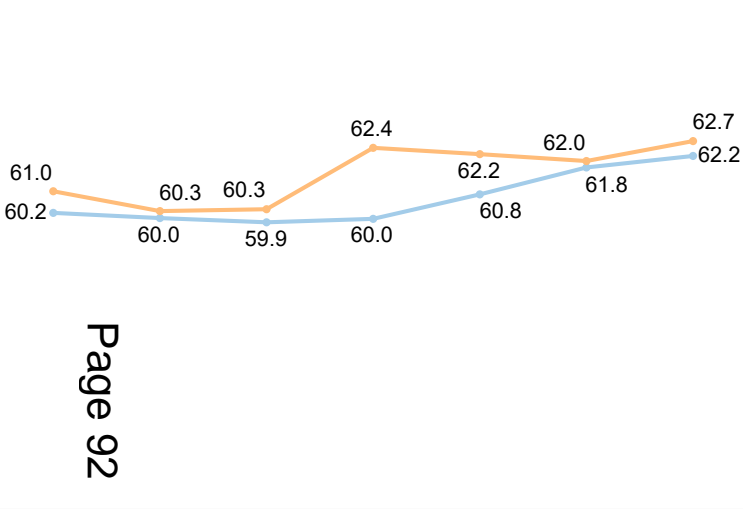
% Not in Education, Employment or Training (Lower is better)



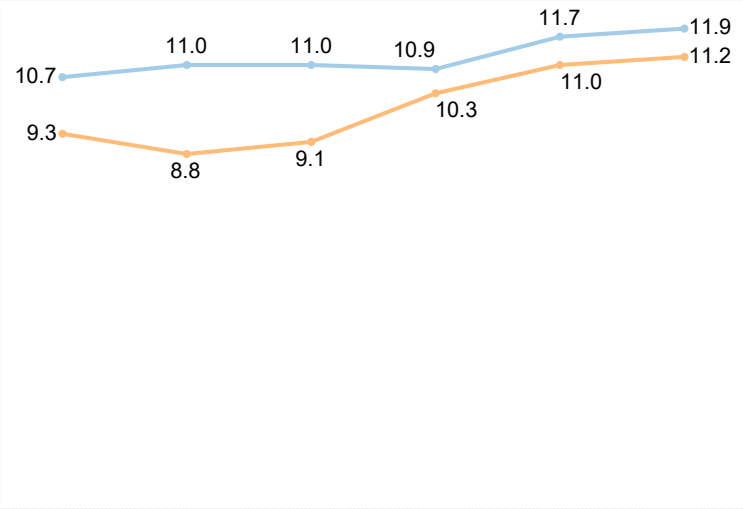
Our People will

Be healthy and well – with the information, skills and opportunities to maintain and improve their health, well-being and independence, especially if they are carers

Healthy life expectancy (Higher is better)
 (Male / Female)



Inequality in life expectancy (Lower is better)
 (Male / Female)



Update on performance

The plan has a clear focus on ensuring that residents have a healthy start to life, which continues through their life. A key part of this is the continued focus on addressing the causes of poor health.

Average life expectancy in the borough is 80 years. However healthy life expectancy remains static at 62 years for both men and women.

While both figures are above their respective regional average, both are below the national average. There is also a significant inequality gap within the borough.

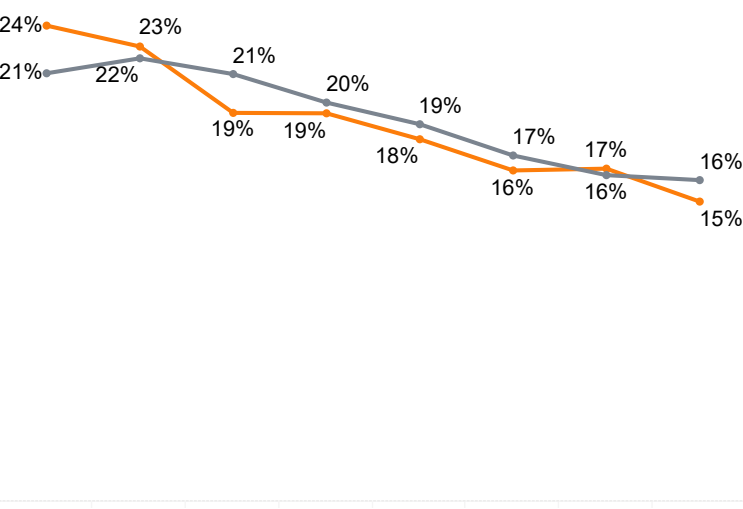
Deaths due to cancer, cardiovascular (heart disease) and respiratory disease are declining, though the still remain the leading causes of premature death in the borough.

Much of this premature mortality is preventable. However social factors, exposure to risk factors (such as smoking, harmful levels of alcohol consumption, poor diet and low levels of physical activity), as well as late presentation, diagnosis and treatment are all key contributors to the diseases that lead to early deaths.

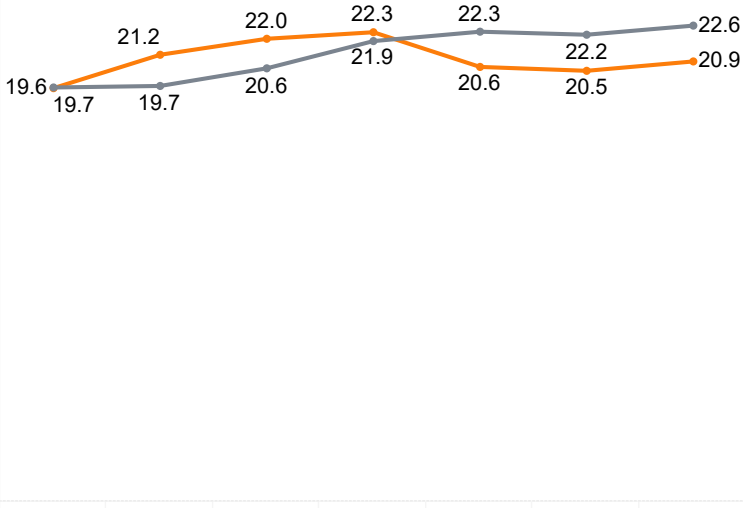
More than 1 in 10 of the adult population has a caring responsibility with an estimated 1 in 7 of North Tyneside's over 65 population caring for someone.

Work continues to tackle these issues, including through the delivery of the North Tyneside Health and Wellbeing Strategy.

C18 - Smoking Prevalence in adults (18+) - current smokers (APS) (Lower is better)



E06b - Under 75 mortality rate from liver disease considered preventable (Lower is better)

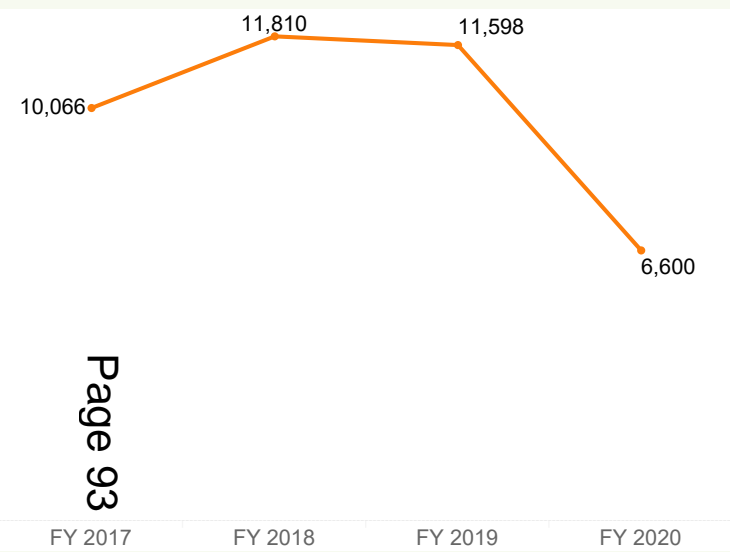


Page 92

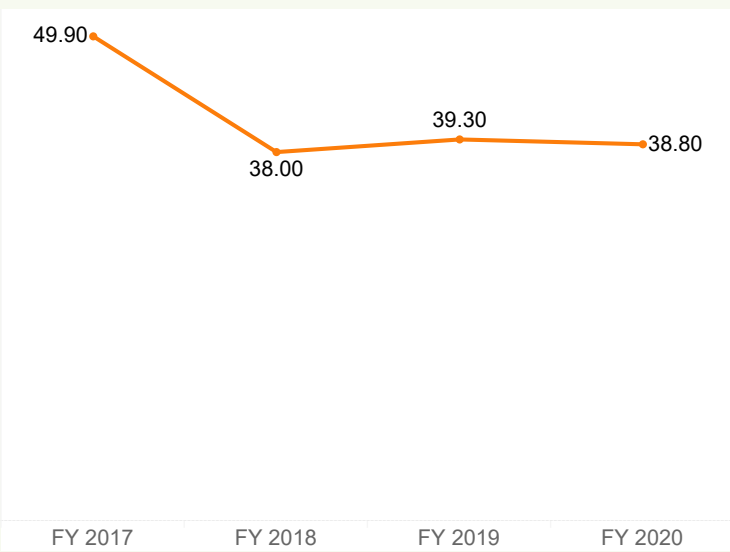
Our People will

Be cared for, protected and supported if they become vulnerable including if they become homeless

Number of contacts to safeguarding services - children



Children subject to a child protection plan during the year



Update on performance

Ensuring that all residents are cared for, safeguarded and healthy is a key priority.

Our looked after children rate is second lowest in the north east region. Where children are looked after by the local authority, more are cared for closer to home than is the case nationally. However, reflecting the national increase, there has been an increase in in the recent past.

Children's Services were judged to be Good with Outstanding features by Ofsted in 2017. We have a strong track record and our Multi-Agency Safeguarding Hub (MASH) has been endorsed by Ofsted. It has been recognised nationally as an example of best practice, with other authorities seeking to learn from our approach

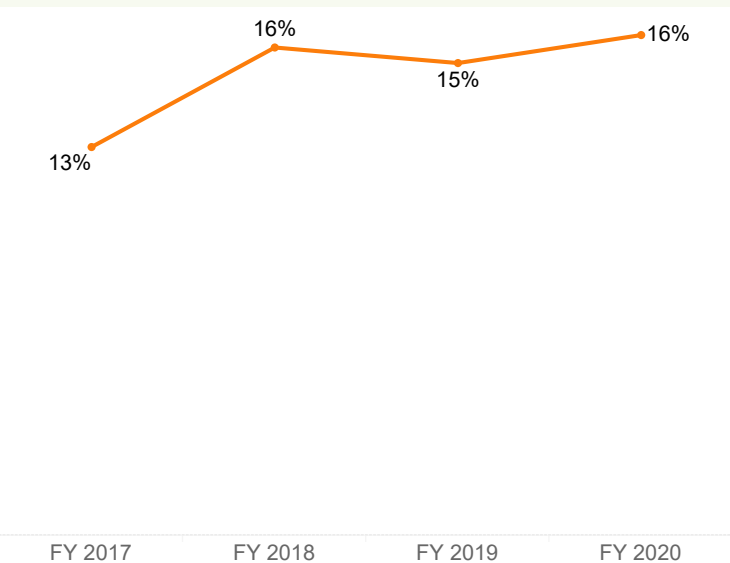
Our Multi-Agency Locality Teams continue to deliver effective early help services. We are now leading the development of new partnership arrangements through the new Multi-Agency Safeguarding Arrangements.

North Tyneside, like many local authorities both regionally and nationally, is experiencing an increase in the numbers of children with Special Educational Needs and/or Disability (SEND). Work is ongoing to provide this support. For example, capital funding is being used to create additional educational places to meet the immediate needs of children.

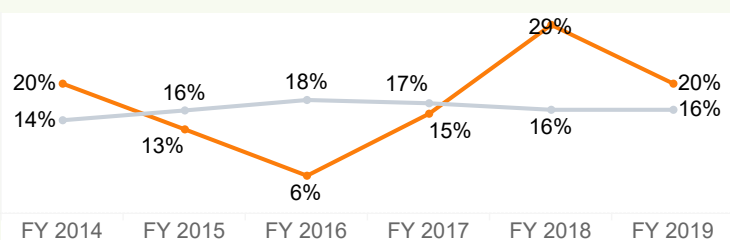
We launched Adopt North East - the Regional Adoption Agency – in December 2018, which involved transferring staff from four other local authorities into North Tyneside Council.

Page 93

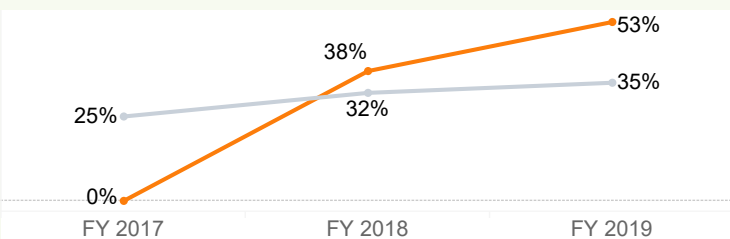
Looked After Children Stability - 3 or more Placements % (Lower is better)



% LAC Pupils (SSDA903 cohort) attaining Basics (A*-C / 9-4 E&M) at KS4 (Higher is better)



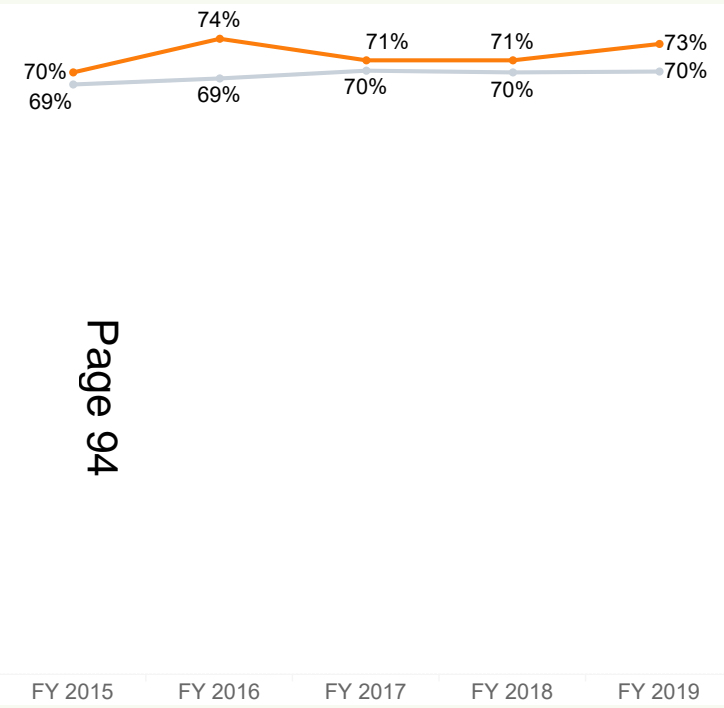
% LAC Pupils (SSDA903 cohort) reaching the Expected Level in Reading, Writing and Maths at KS2 (Higher is better)



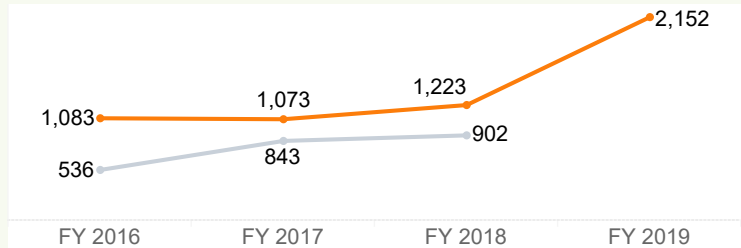
Our People will

Be cared for, protected and supported if they become vulnerable including if they become homeless

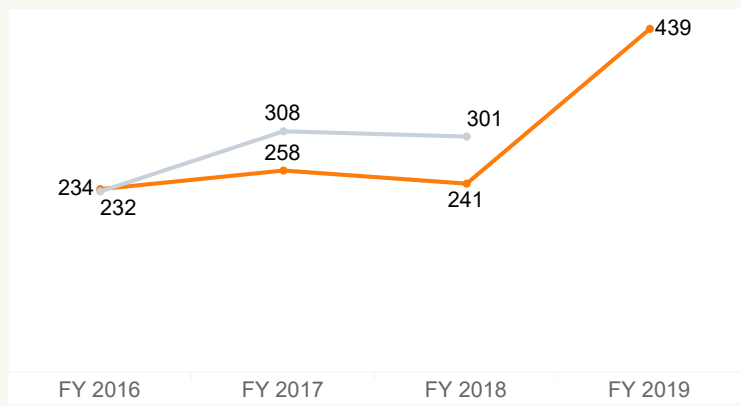
The proportion of people who use Adult Social Care services who feel safe (Higher is better)



ASC Safeguarding Concerns per 100,000 population & No. of ASC Safeguarding Contacts per year



ASC Safeguarding Enquiries per 100,000 population



Update on performance

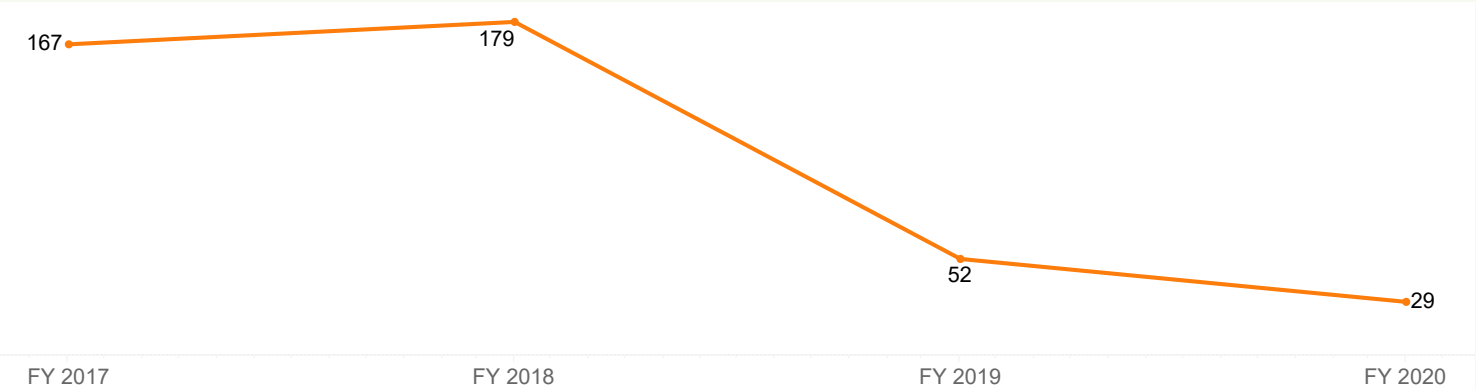
There was an increase in reported concerns around adult safeguarding compared to previous years. In part, this reflects a change in recording where safeguarding concerns are reported without any pre-screening. Internal, monthly data shows that this increase has now reduced.

The priorities for the Safeguarding Adults Board are

- * Transitional Safeguarding arrangements - ensure robust and consistent responses are in place to manage safeguarding for vulnerable young people
- * Early identification and Prevention of Domestic Abuse. To support the work of the Strategic forum
- * Focus on forms of Criminal exploitation - including County Lines, Sexual Exploitation, Cuckooing, Hate Crime and Criminal Gangs.
- * Making Safeguarding Personal – further embedding and scrutiny of current arrangements.

Page 94

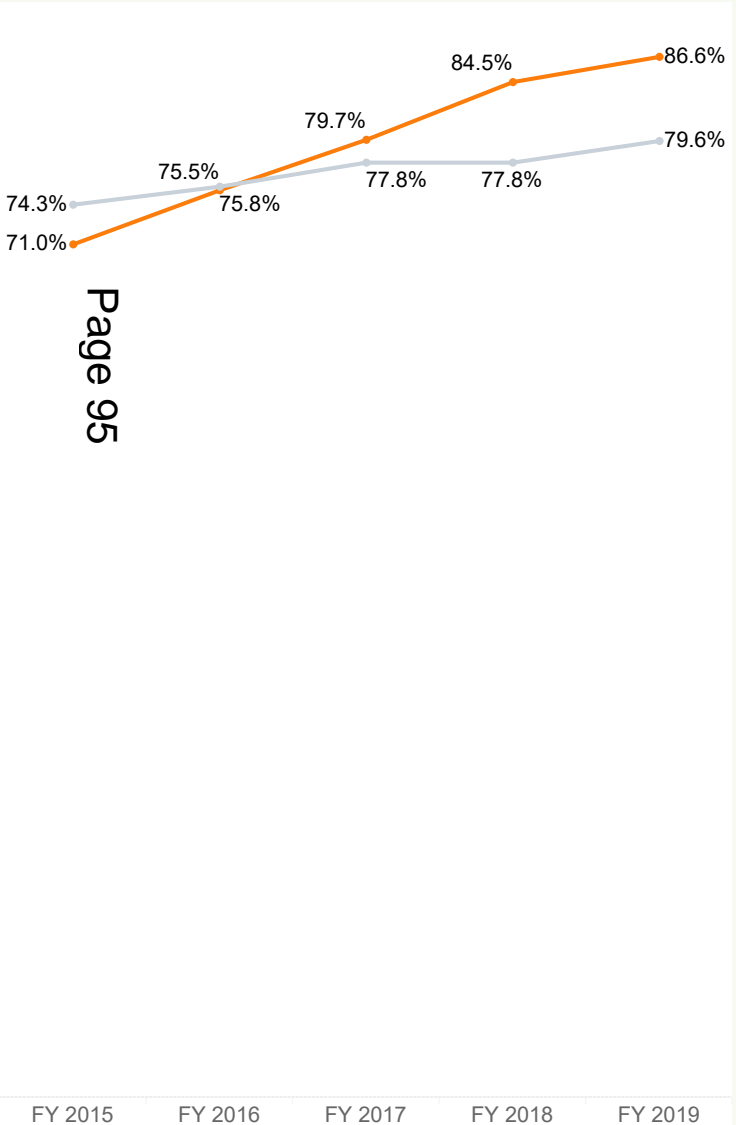
Number of homeless presentations accepted as priority homeless



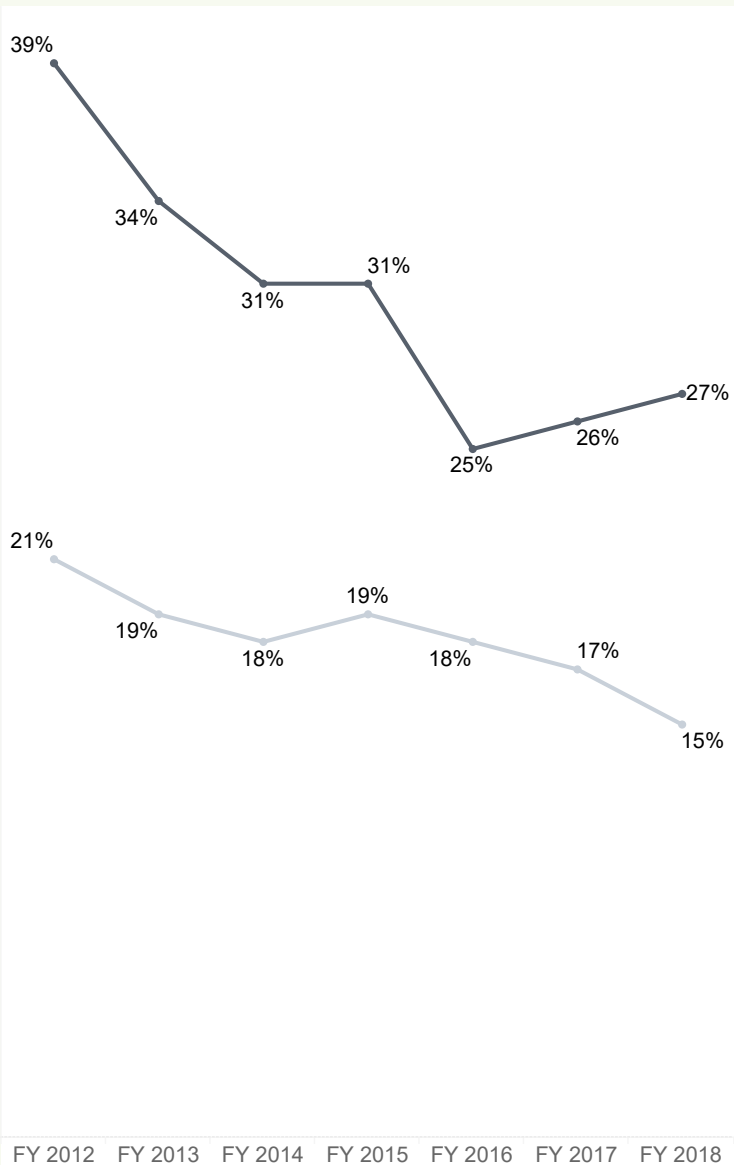
Our People will

Be encouraged and enabled to, when ever possible, be more independent, to volunteer and to do more for themselves and their local communities.

Proportion of people who received a short-term service during the year where the sequel was either no ongoing support or support of a lower level (Higher is better)



Residents who volunteer (Higher is better)
 Informal / Formal



Update on performance

A key approach to the plan is to enable residents to be able to do more for themselves and their community.

While nationally the proportion of people volunteering fell in the past year, North Tynesides rate has remained stable.

The council continues to work closely with VODA who host the Volunteer Centre. This year they have been involved in over 20 different event promoting volunteering opportunities. Work has started on a plan with HR on how we make the council more volunteer friendly.

We have positively supported groups and organisations that increase volunteering for residents including 4 North Tyneside based organisations receiving the Queen’s award for volunteering.

Work is ongoing with partners in the North Tyneside Strategic Partnership to identify opportunities for increasing collaboration between members in order to raise the profile of volunteering opportunities.

North Tyneside was ranked third best in the country for the provision of advice and information following the launch of the new My Care North Tyneside and SIGN Directory websites.

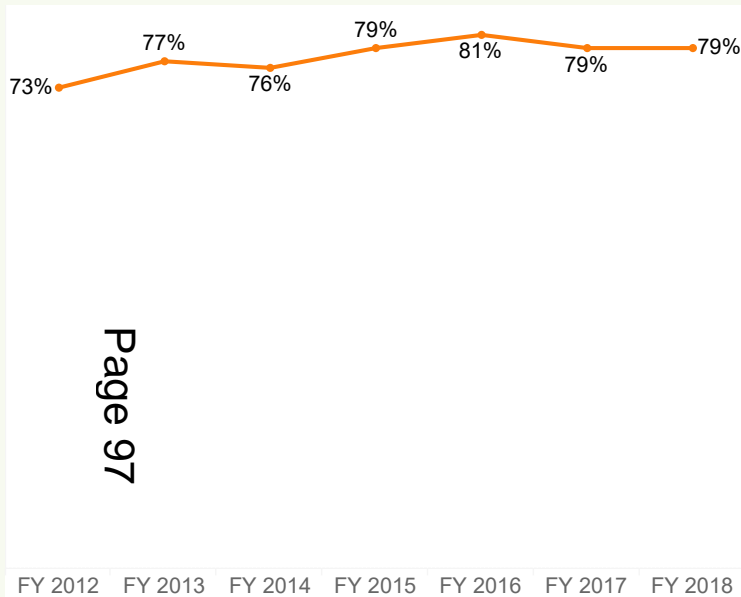
Page 95

Our Places

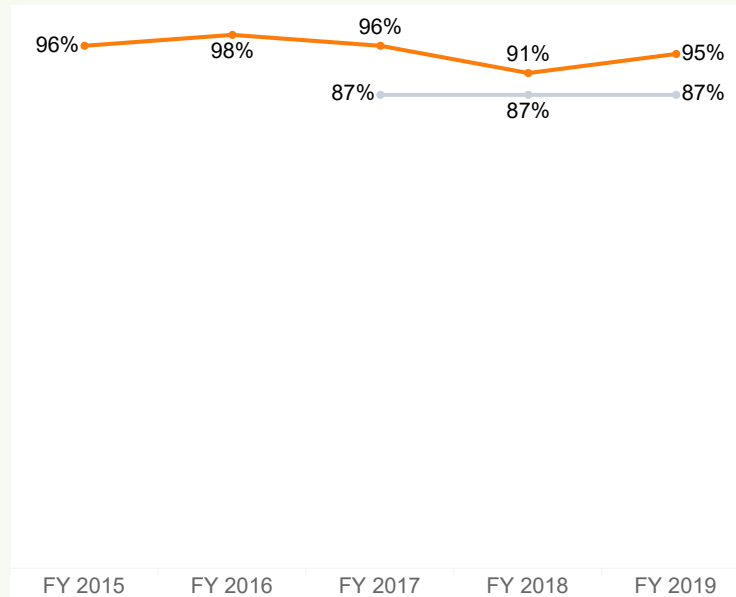
Our Places will

Be great places to live by focusing on what is important to local people, such as by tackling the derelict properties that are blighting some of our neighbourhoods

% of residents satisfied with their local area as a place to live (Higher is better)



% of Primary Schools rated Good or Outstanding by OFSTED (Higher is better)



Update on performance

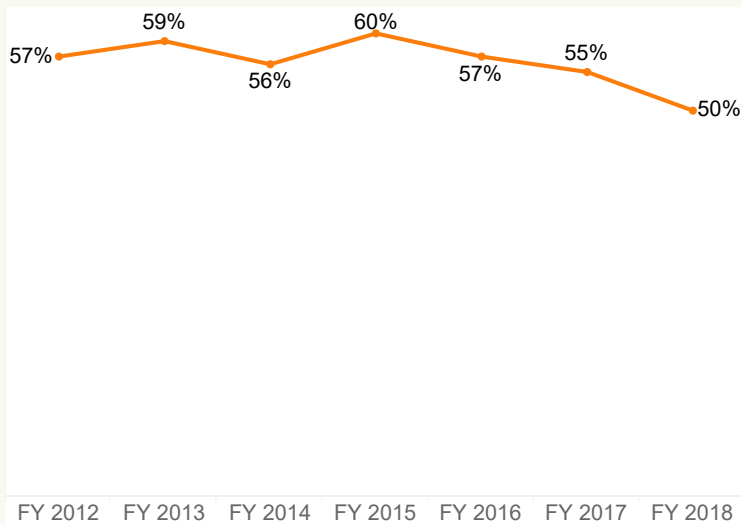
The Our North Tyneside plan is focused on ensuring that the borough is a great place to live.

Overall 4 in 5 residents believe that North Tyneside is a good place to live. The Sunday Times has once again named Tynemouth as one of the best places to live in Britain. Local people have identified the following factors, specific to council services, as the most important in making somewhere a good place to live; health services, clean streets and education provision.

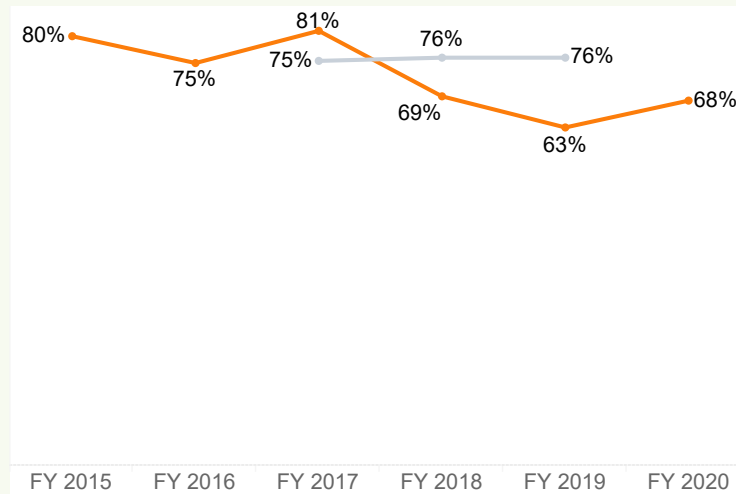
As a place North Tyneside is now one of the less deprived, relative to the rest of England. In 2004 the borough was ranked the 80th most deprived area in England (1 = most deprived). In 2019 it was ranked 128th.

Tackling derelict properties was raised by residents and included as a priority in the plan. As an example of activity, a Private Sector Empty Homes Programme was established in 2018 to target and tackle long-term empty properties. 6 long term problematic empty properties have been returned to use as affordable housing with a further 10 properties due to be returned to use as affordable housing this year through the council Empty Homes Leasing Scheme.

% of residents satisfied with street cleaning (Higher is better)

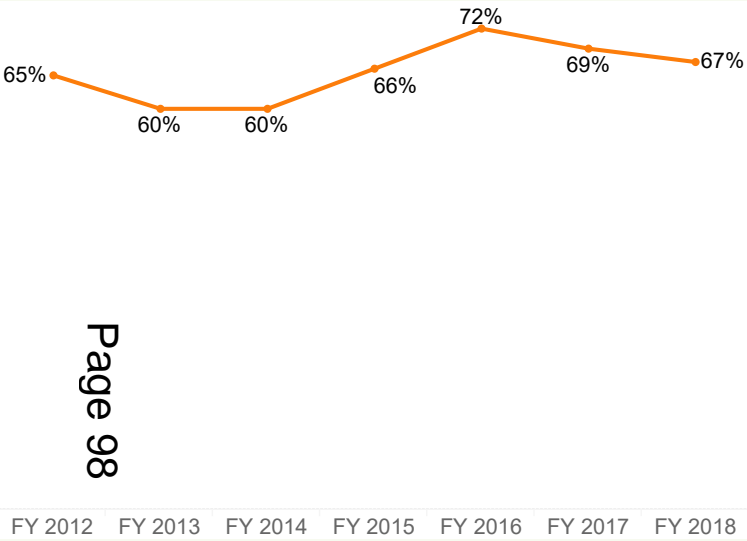


% of Secondary Schools rated Good or Outstanding by OFSTED (Higher is better)

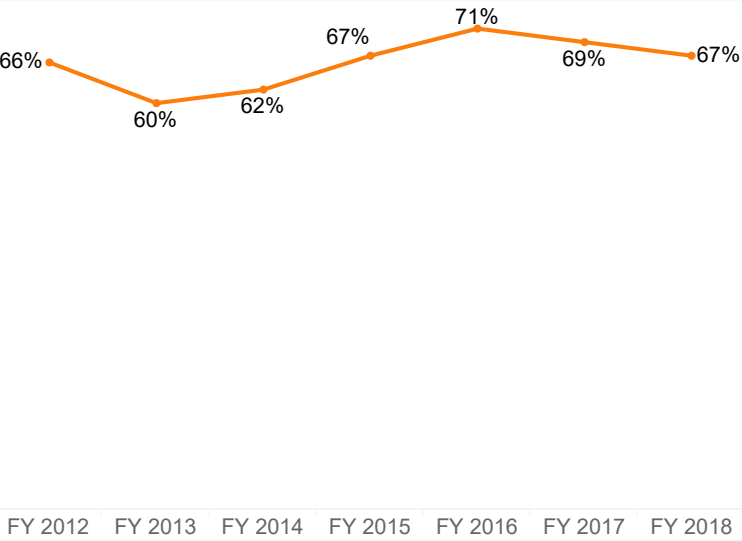


Offer a good choice of quality housing appropriate to need, including affordable homes that will be available to buy or rent

% of residents satisfied with the choice of housing (Higher is better)



% of residents satisfied with the quality of housing (Higher is better)



Update on performance

The Local Plan shows how land will be used for housing, employment and retail across the borough over a 15-year period. The Local Plan recommends the number of homes to be built in the borough each year.

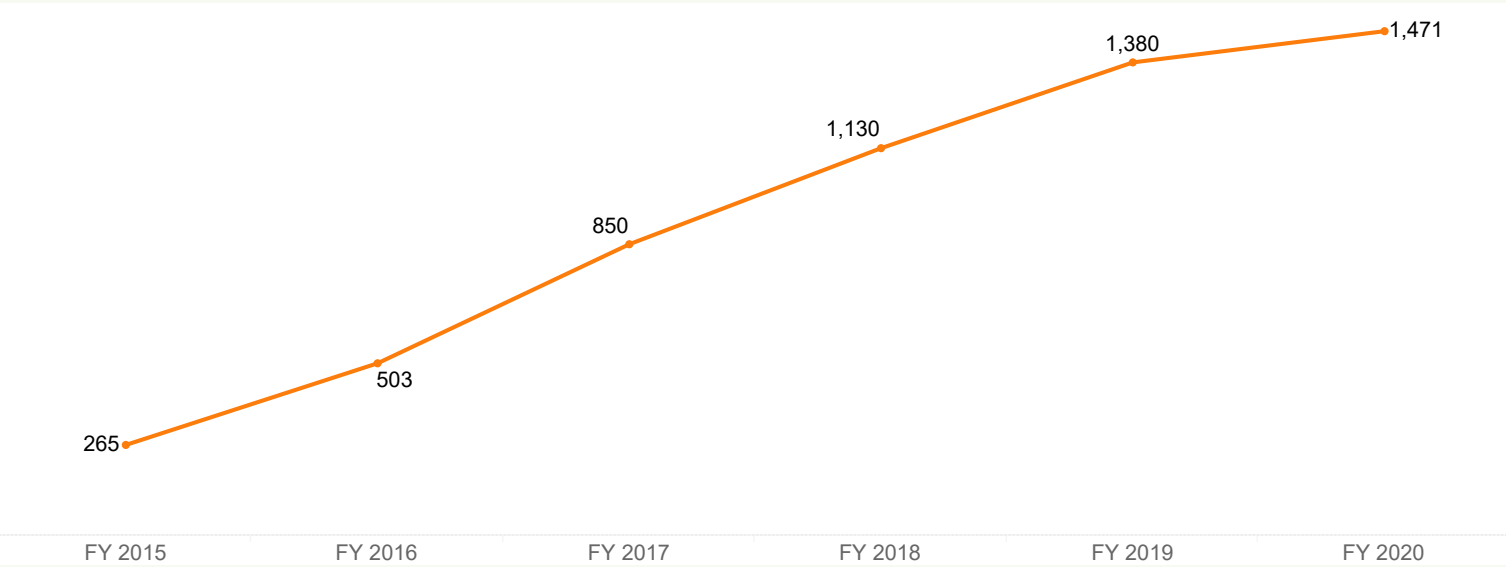
These new homes will be built mainly by private developers; 25% will be affordable new homes and will include a mix of new council housing and homes managed by registered providers. Working through the Local Plan, the Authority will work with developers to encourage them to build homes that are not only affordable but meet the needs of everyone, including self-build and specialist housing.

At its meeting on 14 October 2013, Cabinet agreed an ambitious programme to increase the pace and scale of the affordable homes delivery within North Tyneside through the delivery of 3,000 affordable homes over a period of 10 years from 2013/14.

To date 1,471 new affordable homes have now been delivered within 5 years through the Affordable Homes Programme, exceeding the total number delivered in the previous 10 years by 75% (789 homes).

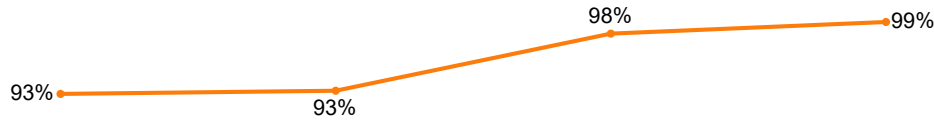
Average prices in North Tyneside are marginally higher than the Tyne and Wear average, comparable in price in Newcastle and Northumberland, but lower than the national average. The average house price in North Tyneside has risen from £137,000 in September 2010 to £166,000 in September 2019.

Number of affordable homes delivered (gross) (Higher is better)



Benefit from the completion of the North Tyneside Living project and by North Tyneside Council’s housing stock being decent, well managed and its potential use maximised

% North Tyneside Living properties Occupied (Higher is better)



Page 99

Update on performance

The £300 million North Tyneside Living programme has transformed the council's retirement accommodation to modern, attractive, fit for purpose homes for the over-60s.

The programme has successfully delivered 26 North Tyneside Living schemes; a mix of newly built and refurbished existing schemes to create 924 new homes to support independent living. 99% are now occupied.

The Authority's Specialist Housing Group was formed to ensure the delivery of housing across the Borough, as identified in the Specialist Housing Market Position Statement. This Group updates an opportunities log to monitor potential specialist provision. There are 15 potential schemes currently on the opportunities log including Extra Care Schemes for the elderly, supported housing for young people and new build for people with complex needs such as learning difficulties and autism. Within the Affordable Homes Programme, it is expected that there will be a further 269 specialist homes built by 2024.

In 2019/20 there are 16 specialist housing units projected to be brought forward with the Specialist Housing Group continuing to work with a range of external providers to explore bringing forward schemes which may see this number increase in year.

The Housing Property and Construction Service was successfully transferred from Kier North Tyneside to North Tyneside Council on 1st April 2019.

The major capital improvement programme to investing £28.364 million in works to keep our homes to the Decent Homes Standard is on track. At the end of quarter 2 2019/20, 6 projects have been completed, delivering the following works:-

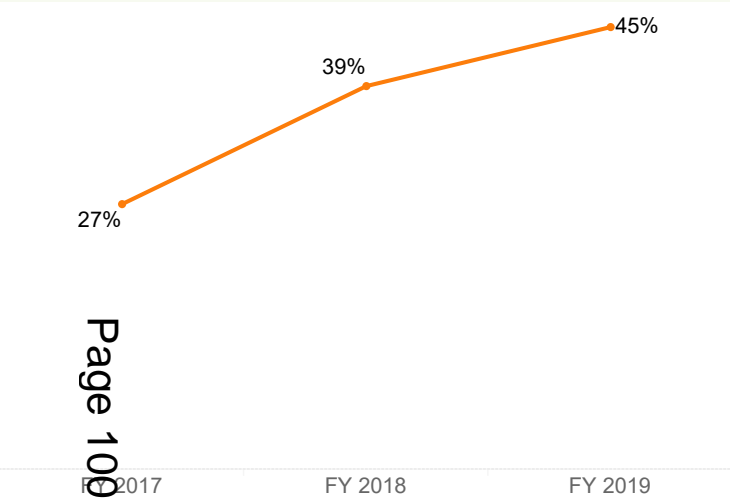
- 85 properties benefitting from window and door replacement work replacements
- 143 properties benefitting from external walling refurbishment works
- 120 properties benefitting from kitchen and bathroom replacements (2 projects)
- 361 properties benefitting from external redecoration
- 57 properties benefitting from roofing replacements

As we continue to work with our direct delivery teams and new supply chain we continue to review and monitor the cost for delivering our projects. At this stage we envisage a considerable saving in delivering the Capital Improvement works that help maintain our properties to the Decent Homes Standard.

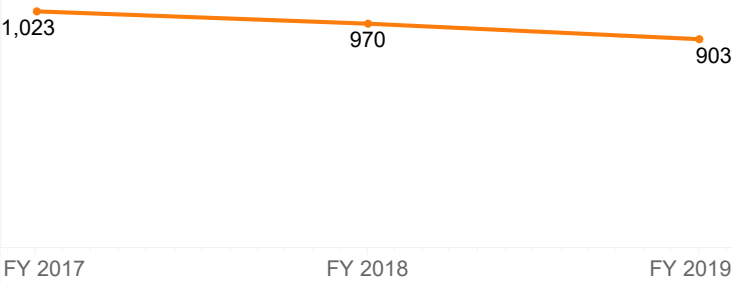
Our Places will

Provide a clean, green, healthy, attractive, safe and sustainable environment. This will involve creating a cycle friendly borough, investing in energy efficiency schemes and by encouraging more recycling

Reduction in carbon emissions in Council operations against base line year 2010/11 - actual (Higher is better)



Total waste produced per household (Kg) - actual (Lower is better)

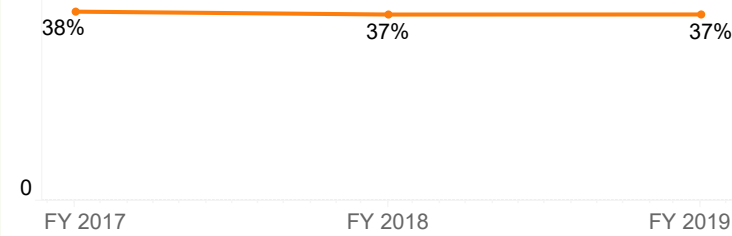


Update on performance

The North Tyneside Low Carbon Plan 2016-2027, adopted by Cabinet on 14 March 2016, set an ambitious target to reduce the carbon footprint of the Authority and the Borough of North Tyneside by 50% by 2027.

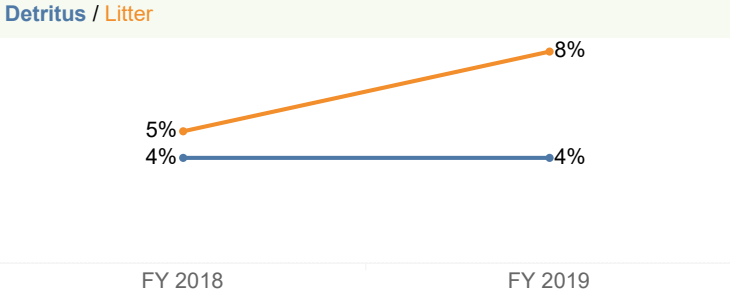
Carbon emissions in council operations showing a 45% reduction against baseline year, 2010/11 and is on track to achieve the end of year target of 46%. We therefore expect to meet the 50% target. Nationally, this places us in the top quartile performance and second in the region.

Household waste sent for reuse, recycling & composting - actual (Higher is better)



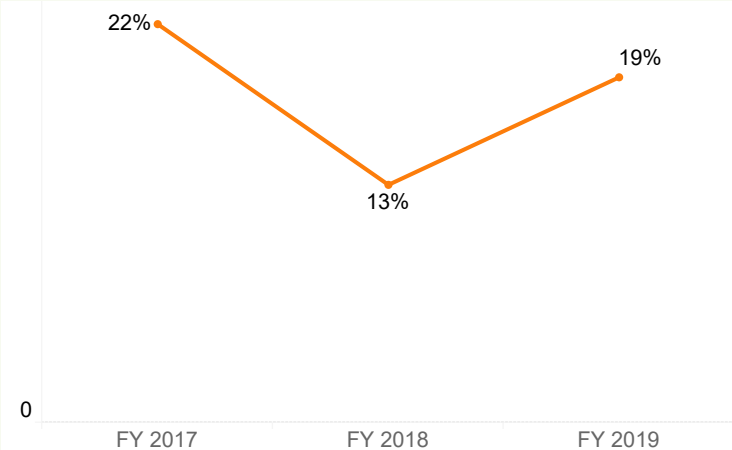
As a growing borough we need to plan to reduce the amount of waste generated by households, and to ensure we maximise any waste generated as a resource. During 2018/19, alternate weekly waste collection were introduced. This change has led to an increase in the borough's recycling rate by increasing householders' awareness of the waste they throw away and different ways to deal with it. The household recycling performance is now at the highest ever recorded at 42%.

% of areas that do not meet the Keep Britain Tidy standard for detritus and litter (Lower is better)

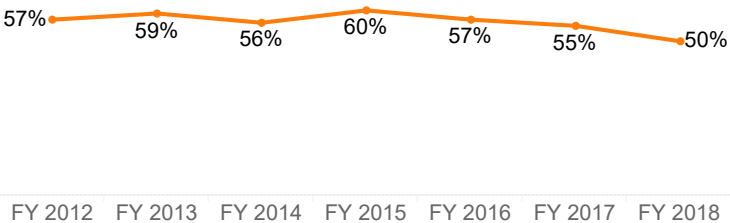


This builds upon the previous changes at the Household Waste and Recycling Centre, when restrictions on large vehicles and a resident permit scheme were introduced. The led to the amount of waste going through the site reducing for the first time in six years.

Percentage of municipal waste sent to landfill - actual (Lower is better)



% of residents satisfied with street cleaning (Higher is better)

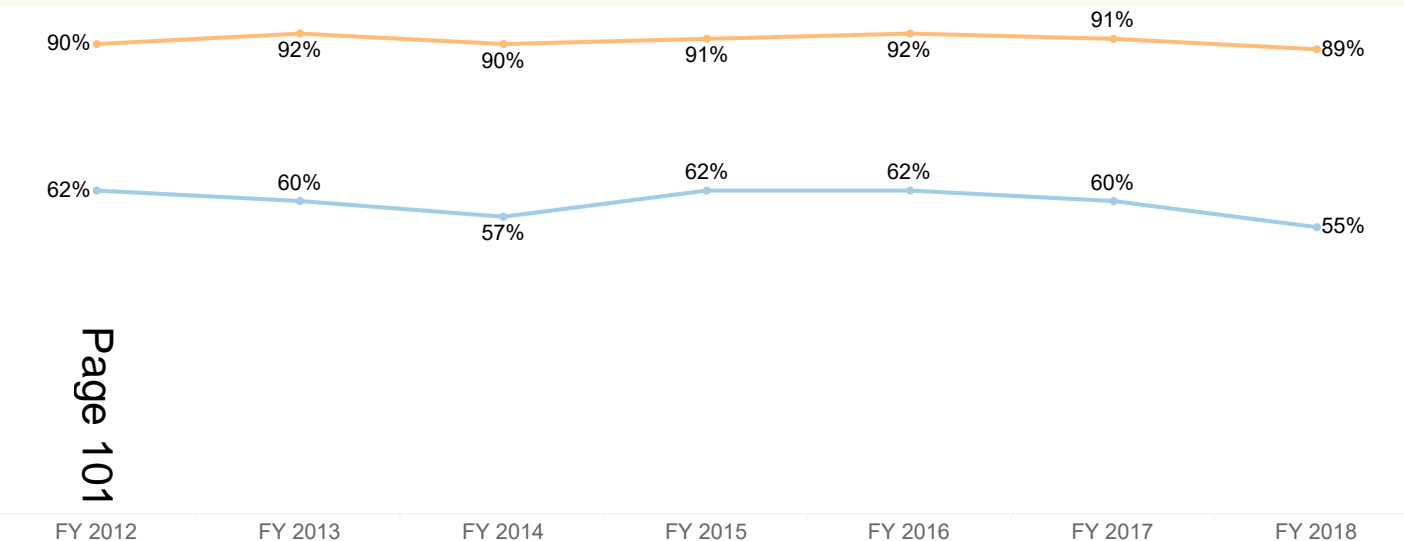


Our Places will

Provide a clean, green, healthy, attractive, safe and sustainable environment. This will involve creating a cycle friendly borough, investing in energy efficiency schemes and by encouraging more recycling

% of residents who feel safe (Higher is better)

During the day / after dark



Page 101

Update on performance

North Tyneside is one of the safest areas of the country to live, work and visit with comparatively low levels of crime. The recent Safer Communities Survey showed that perceptions of crime being a problem in North Tyneside remain extremely low at 3%.

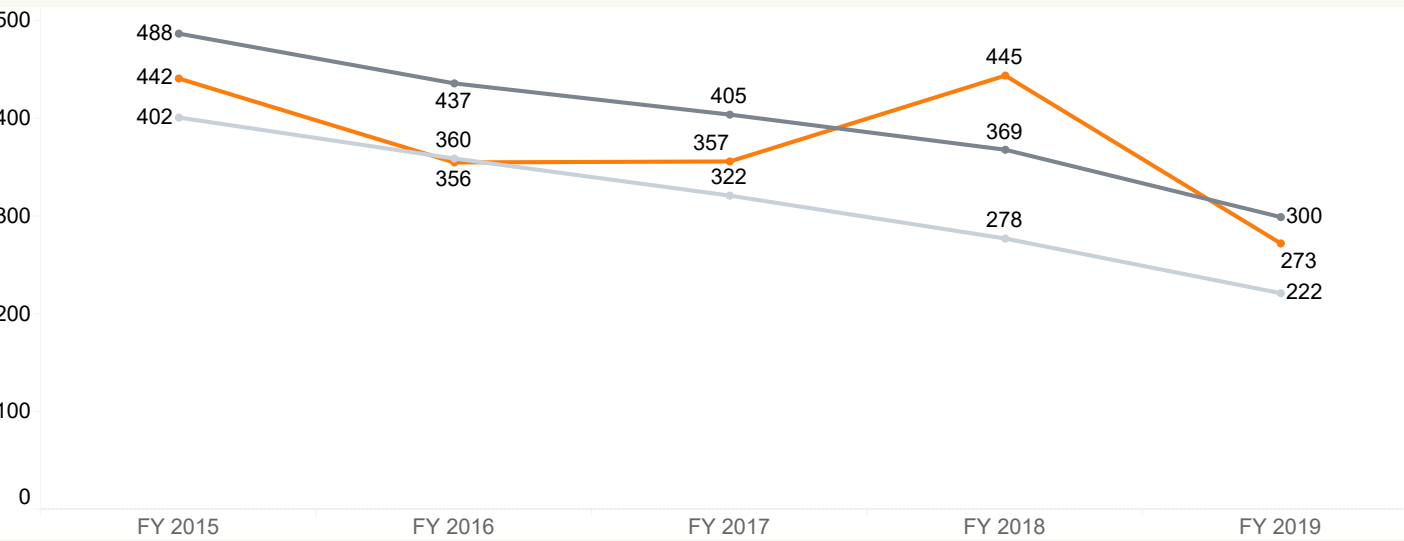
The overall crime rate had risen steady since 2016, which in part is due to a change in reporting processes by Northumbria Police; the local rise follows the trend across the Northumbria Force.

On 26 November 2018, Cabinet agreed a new Community Safety Strategy which was subsequently agreed with Partners and full Council. The partnership, which is chaired by Cllr Burdis, has identified four key priorities for North Tyneside:

- Safeguarding
- Public Protection
- Alcohol and Drugs; and
- Crime and Disorder.

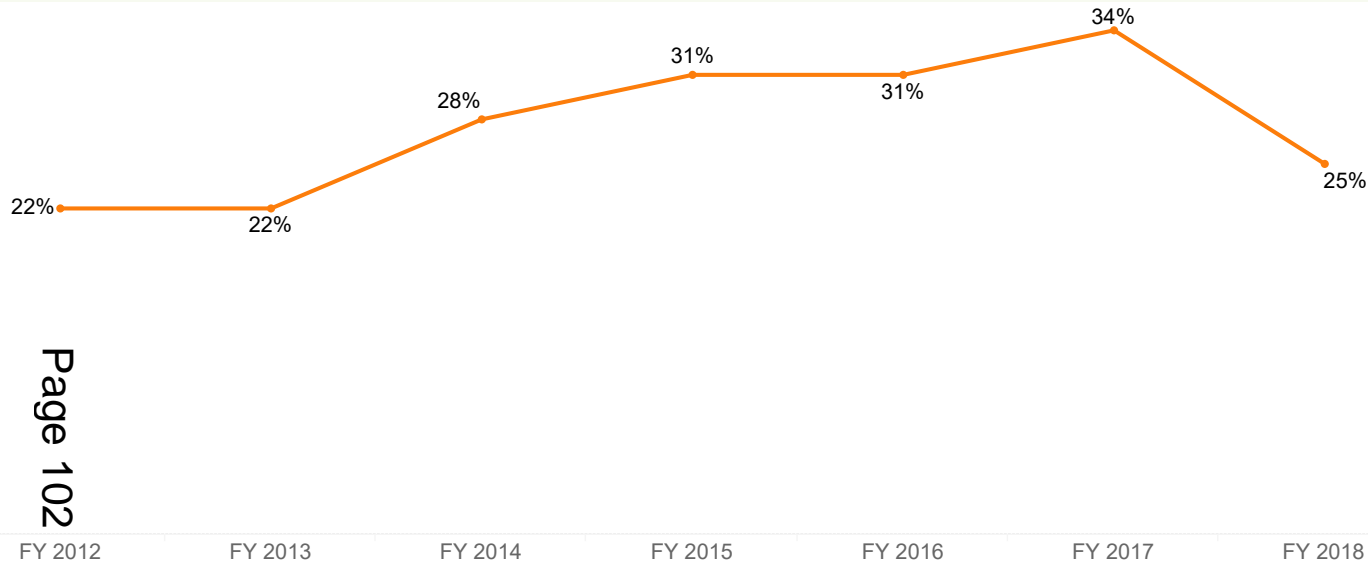
A new North Tyneside Cycling Strategy has been agreed to cover the period 2018-32. Cycling infrastructure is being developed within major schemes, including Local Growth Fund (LGF) schemes e.g. A1056 Weetslade corridor, North Bank of the Tyne LGF scheme, Coast Road cycle route, Cobalt cycle scheme (LGF) and at A189 Killingworth Road. There has been recorded cycle growth is 14% from 2017 to 2018

Number of young people who are first time entrants into Youth justice system - PNC Rate Per 100,000 of the 10 - 17 population (Higher is better)



Have an effective transport and physical infrastructure - including our roads, pavements, street lighting, drainage and public transport.

% of residents satisfied with road maintenance (Higher is better)



Update on performance

North Tyneside is growing as a place to live, work and visit. A range of transport and sustainable infrastructure projects are being delivered to support this expansion and provide the facilities our future population will need.

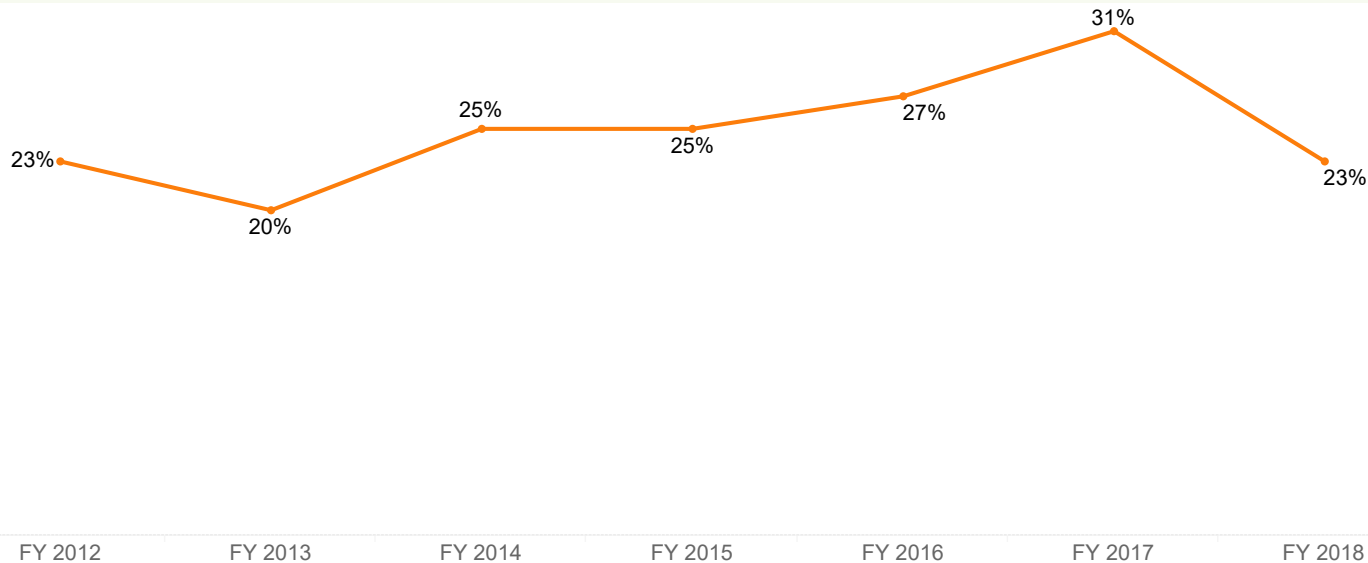
The major projects already completed or underway include

- A189 Salters Lane
- A19 Silverlink Roundabout
- A1058 Coast Road Cycle Route
- Northumberland Park Metro to Cobalt Cycle path
- A191 Holystone Bypass
- North Bank of the Tyne Highway Improvement Scheme

North Tyneside has also been successful in a regional bid to secure a number of additional Electric Vehicle Charging points across the area.

Page 102

% of residents satisfied with pavement maintenance (Higher is better)



Our Places will

Continue to be regenerated in Wallsend and Whitley Bay, through effective public, private and community partnerships, while ambitious plans will be developed for North Shields, Forest Hall and Killingworth

Update on performance

The regeneration of the coastline between St. Mary's Lighthouse and Cullercoats Bay has attracted more than £36 million of new council and private sector investment. Major renovation of the iconic Spanish City Dome was completed during summer 2018 and it welcomed nearly 16,000 visitors during its opening weekend.

In March 2019, the £6 million works to Forest Hall shopping area was completed. Working with the community and businesses, this scheme has transformed the appearance of this well used local centre and has acted as a catalyst for further private sector investment into commercial properties.

A major £6 million flood alleviation project to recontour parts of Killingworth Lake and the site and introduce new planting has been completed.

A vision and 15 year Masterplan for Segedunum is being drawn up and will identify potential opportunities to grow the visitor offer.

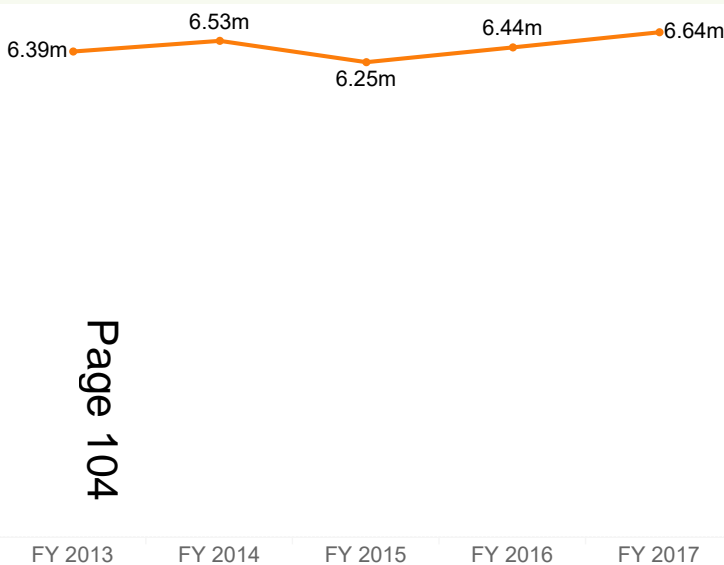
The North Shields Town Centre and Fish Quay Master Plan is in development.

On 26 November 2018, Cabinet agreed An Ambition for North Tyneside which is the new regeneration strategy for the borough.

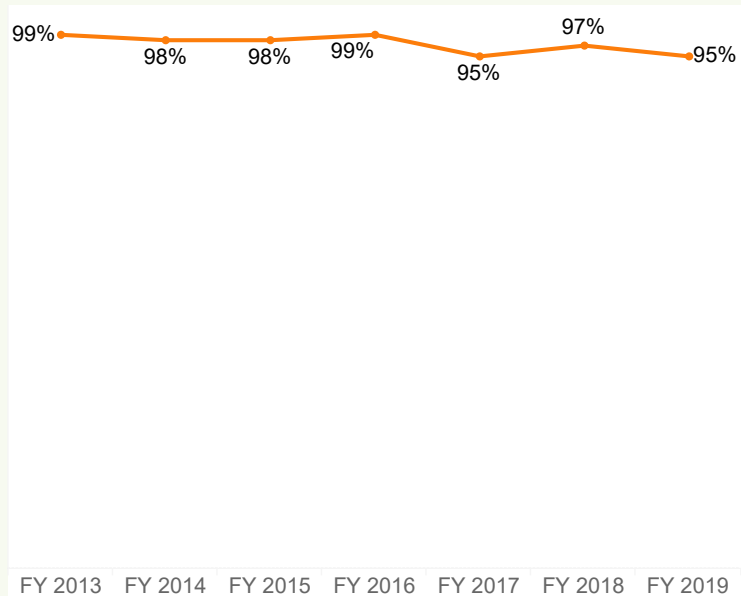
Our Places will

Be a thriving place of choice for visitors through the promotion of our award winning parks, beaches, festivals and seasonal activities

Number of day visits and overnight stays to North Tyneside (STEAM) (Higher is better)



Satisfaction of visitors to North Tyneside (Higher is better)



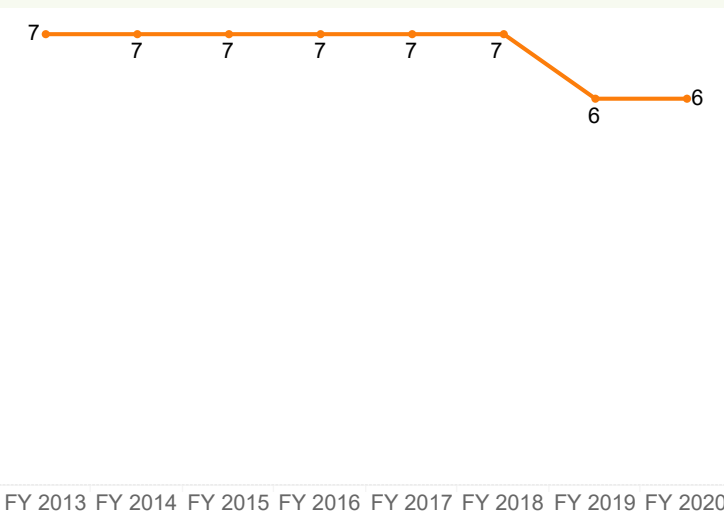
Update on performance

The Our North Tyneside plan is also focused on ensuring the borough is a great place for visitors.

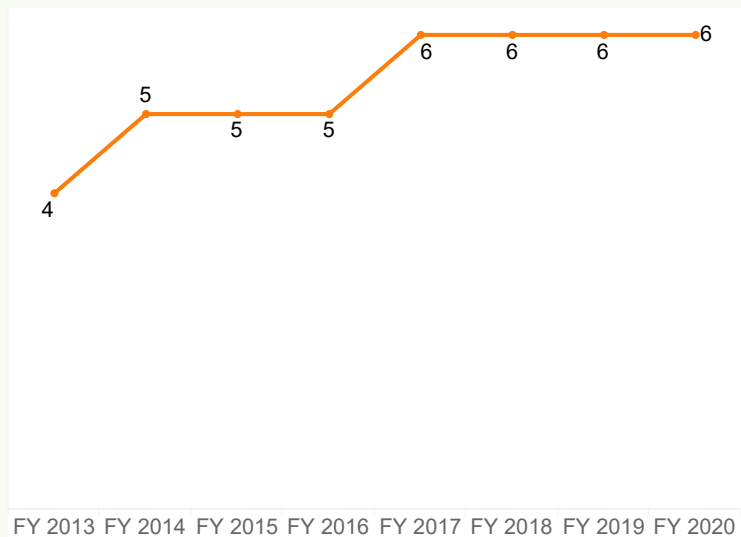
The borough attracts around 5.8 million visitors, who contribute around £289 million to the local economy. Tourism supports almost 3,700 jobs and this trend is expected to continue to improve following the opening of Spanish City in 2018 following the £19.821m refurbishment. This was part of the broader regeneration of the coastline between St Mary's Lighthouse and Cullercoats Bay that attracted more than £36 million of new council and private sector investment.

Our events and festivals programme continues to attract visitors year-round. Over 180,000 visitors attended events in the past year. The key events in North Tyneside includes the Mouth of the Tyne Festival, which has seen performances from Elbow, Paul Weller, Paloma Faith and this year local lad Sam Fender sold out within an hour. In addition there is an annual programme of popular events including Christmas events and markets, fireworks display and Tynemouth Station and Spanish City Plaza Summer Events.

Number of Blue Flag and Seaside Awards achieved (Higher is better)



Number of Green Flag Awards achieved (Higher is better)



Environmental standards across North Tyneside have been maintained with the borough's park and beaches achieving a number of awards.

Three beaches in North Tyneside are among a group of only 52 beaches in the country to win both a Blue Flag and Seaside Award. Half of the Blue Flag awards given to North East beaches were presented in respect of North Tyneside beaches.

Six of the warden managed parks in North Tyneside have retained their Green Flag Awards this year including Northumberland Park, Wallsend Park, the Rising Sun Country Park, Benton Quarry, Killingworth Lakeside and Marden Quarry. In addition, the Friends of Brierdene (a resident led volunteer group who manage their local green space in Whitley Bay) also retained their prized Green Flag Community Award.

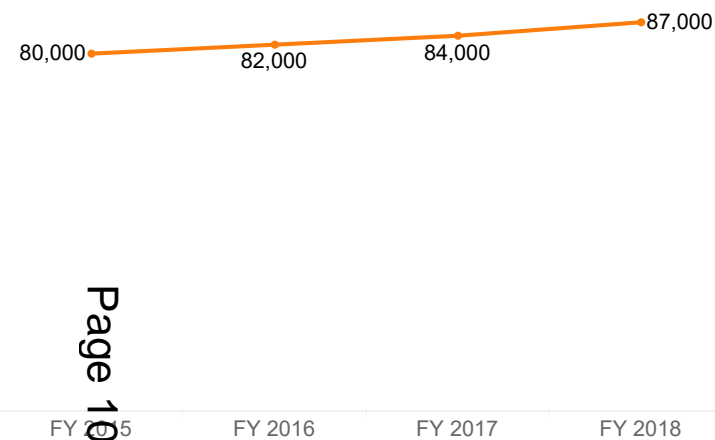
Our Economy

Our Economy will

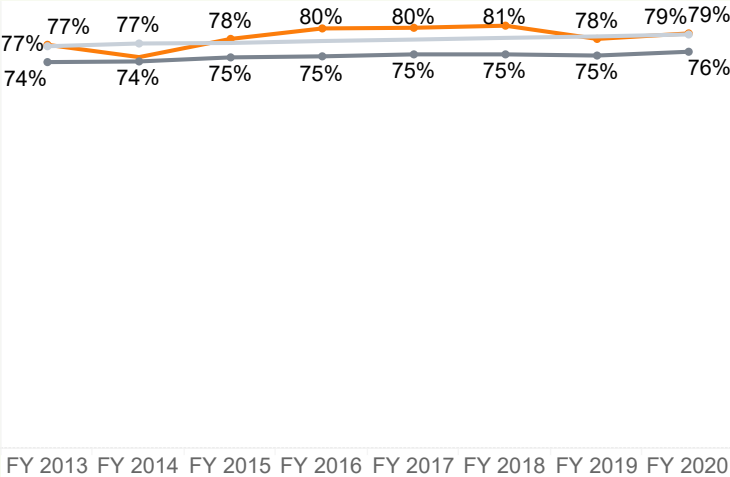
Key
 England
 North East
 North Tyneside

Grow by supporting new businesses and building on our strengths, including our existing world class companies, and small and growing enterprises.

Jobs in North Tyneside (as measured by ONS Business Register and Employment Survey - total employment measure) (Higher is better)



Economic activity rate for residents aged 16-64 (Higher is better)



Update on performance

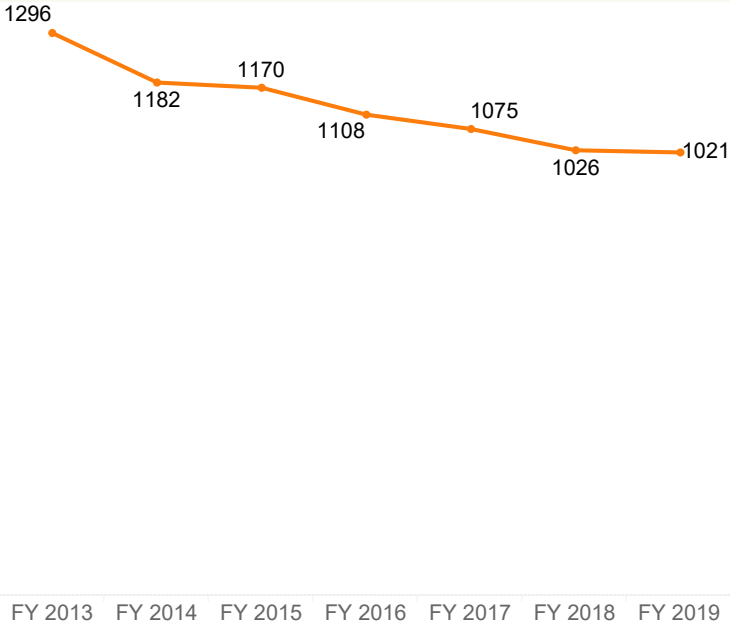
A key strand of the plan is to ensure that North Tyneside is a great place to work.

The number of registered businesses in North Tyneside has continued to grow and has increased by 7,000 jobs since 2015. There are now 87,000 jobs.

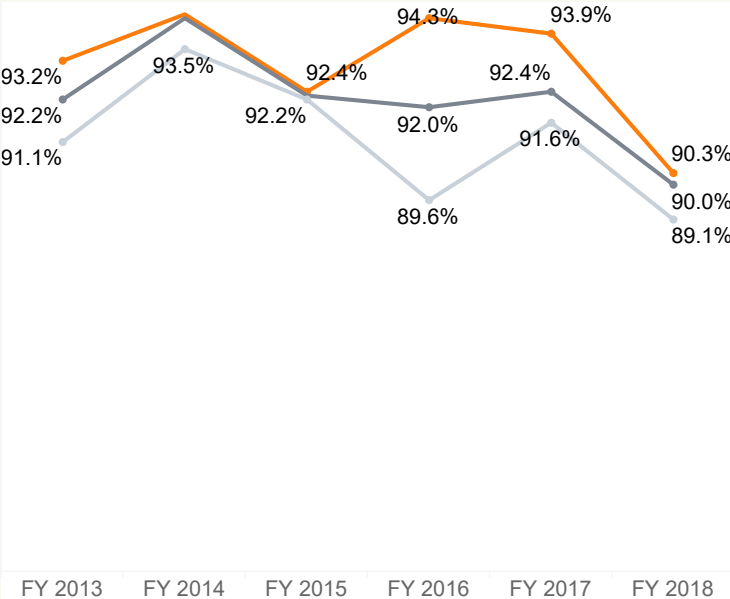
The main industries that these enterprises operate in

- * Professional, scientific and technical
- * Construction
- * Accommodation and food services
- * Retail
- * Business administration and support services
- * Information and communication
- * Arts, entertainment, recreation and other services
- * Manufacturing

Number of small business start ups (Higher is better)



Businesses surviving one year after being started (Higher is better)



The increase in businesses in the borough directly benefits residents, as almost 8 in 10 residents are economically active. In addition, 55% of people who work in the borough also live here, while 15% live in Newcastle and 15% live in Northumberland.

There has been a national decline in the number of business start ups, since 2013. Locally, the award winning Business Factory supports around 200 new business start-ups per annum and more intensive assistance is given to high potential start-ups through the Aspire programme, which is also supported by our large companies.

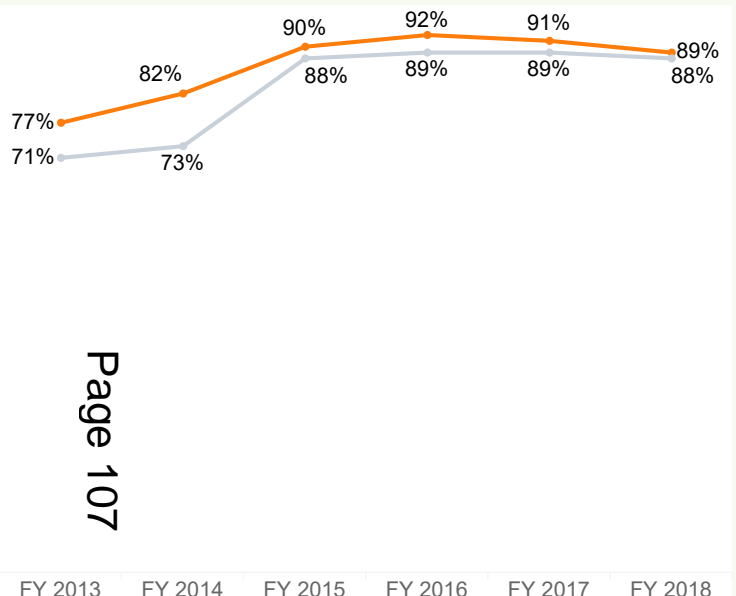
For those businesses that have started, they are more likely to be operational a year later in North Tyneside compared to other areas.

Page 106

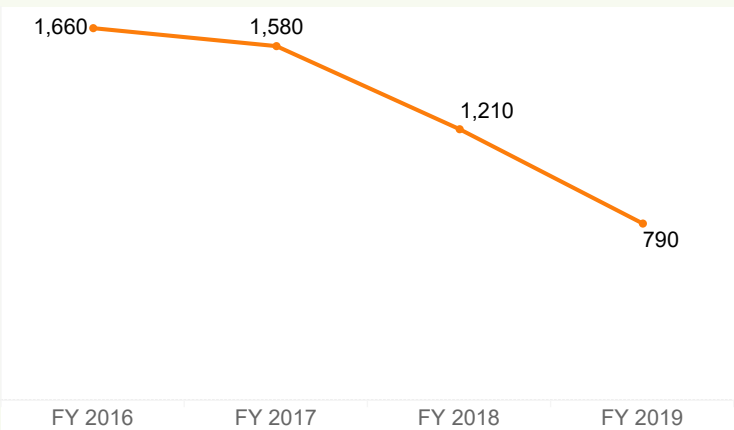
Our Economy will

Be business friendly, ensuring the right skills and conditions are in place to support investment, and create and sustain new high quality jobs and apprenticeships for working age people

Positive destination, post KS5 (A level) (Higher is better)



Number of level 1 (intermediate) apprenticeships starts (Higher is better)



Update on performance

Over the past decade there has been a reduction in the percentage of residents with no qualifications; down from 14% in 2008 to 7.2% in 2018. At the same time, 33.6% of residents are now qualified to Level 4 or higher which is the highest ever level for North Tyneside.

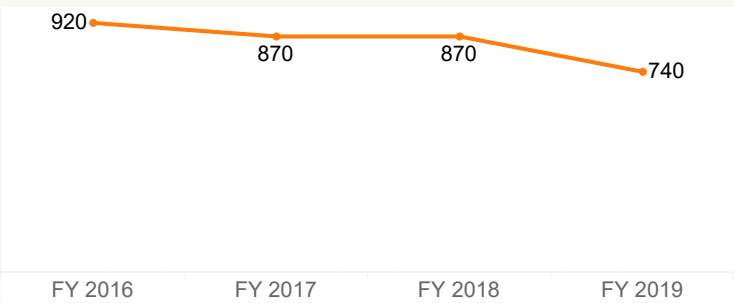
91% of young people progress onto a positive destination after Key Stage 5. This has been increasing year on year over the past few years and continues to be higher than the national rate.

In terms of skills gaps, the availability of reliable data continues to be difficult at a Local Authority level and the main indicator continues to be the UK Employer Skills Survey, which was last published in July 2018. It shows that three quarters of the hard to fill vacancies were for associate professional and technical occupations. This includes sectors such as 'science', 'engineering and technology', 'health and social care' and 'businesses and public sector'.

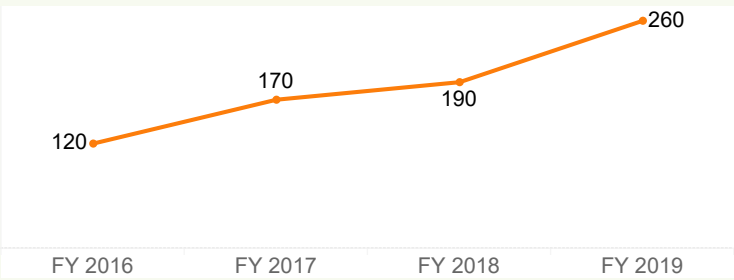
The number of apprenticeships is decreasing is linked to national policy changes. However North Tyneside remains in the top quintile performance band. In a national study, North Tyneside was ranked 70th out of 150 for Apprenticeship starts as a proportion of 16-24s in the local area.

As an organisation, 84 apprentices have been recruited since 2015. In North Tyneside as a borough, there 2,270 apprenticeship starts last year. As an organisation, 84 apprentices have been recruited since 2015.

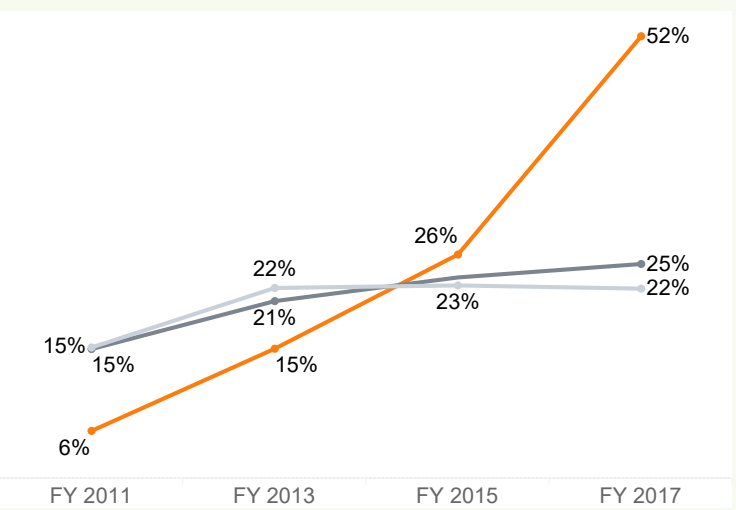
Number of level 2 (advanced) apprenticeships starts (Higher is better)



Number of level 3 (higher) apprenticeships starts (Higher is better)



Skills gap - measured by skills shortage vacancies as a proportion of all job vacancies (Lower is better)



Page 107

Our Economy will

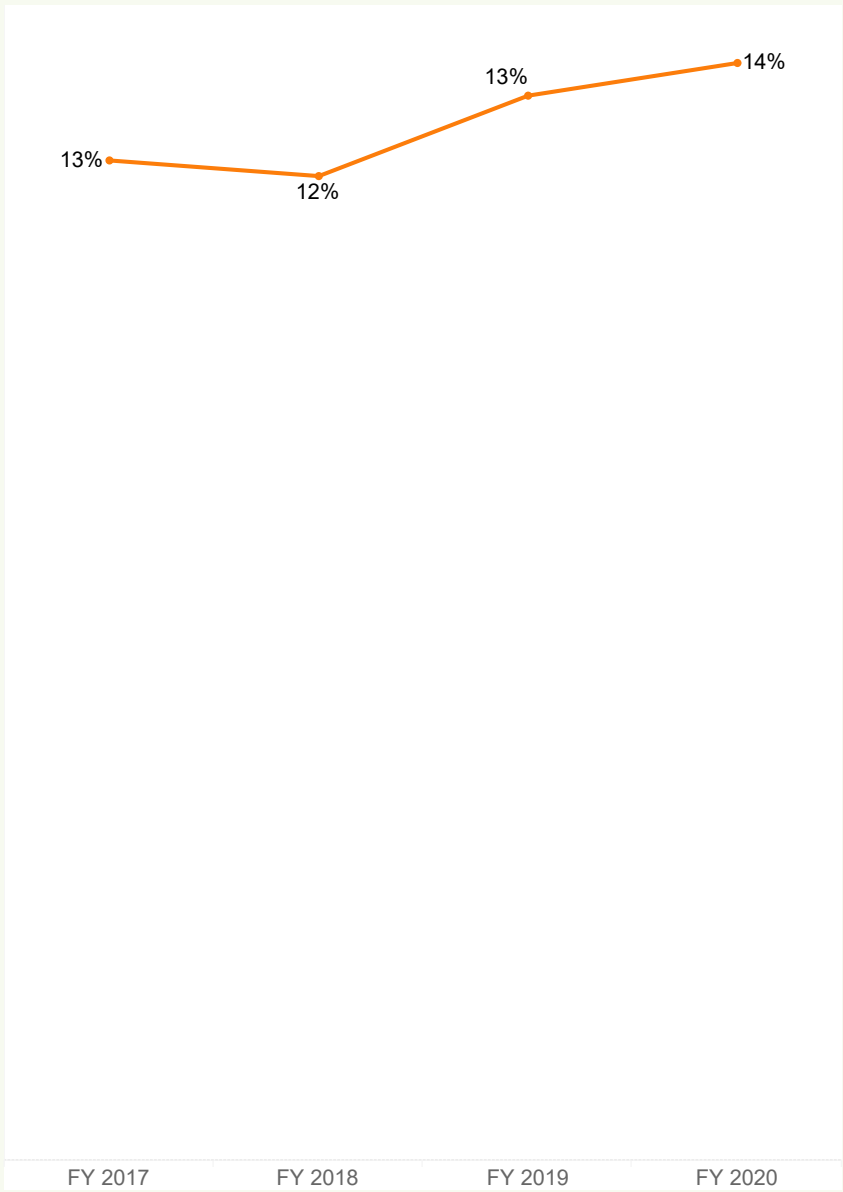
Continue to support investment in our business parks, units and Town Centres

Business Park (Higher is better)

Cobalt
80% occupied
14,000 staff

Quorum
70% occupied
6,000 staff

Town Centre vacancy rate (Lower is better)



Update on performance

Over the past year the borough has attracted inward investment jobs growth, or had existing firms expand. This has included Vbites, Connect Health, Sage, Sterling Pharma & Crown Packaging. The Quorum and Cobalt Business parks, Benton Square Industrial Estate and New York Industrial Park have been key factors in this success.

North Tyneside is home to two Enterprise Zones - the Swans Offshore Energy Development (at the former Swans shipyard) and the larger 30 hectare site at Royal Quays Enterprise Park, Port of Tyne.

North Tyneside is the top performing local authority in the region for attracting foreign direct investment last year. 41% of the jobs that were created from foreign direct investment in the north east (7 Local Authorities) were created in North Tyneside. 619 jobs were created in North Tyneside.

The Ambition for North Tyneside plan outlined ways to improve transport links and connectivity from town centres to other parts, redevelop unused buildings, create more and better jobs and develop sustainable communities, meet housing needs, continue to attract visitors and investment and close the gap in life chances by tackling working poverty.

Following the award of £200k funding from the North of Tyne Combined Authority, work is underway to develop a masterplan for North Shields Town Centre and Fish Quay. Like many town centres, North Shields has suffered from the decline in town centre retailing which is a consequence of structural changes at a national level in the retailing and leisure industries. The purpose of the masterplan is to set out a vision for the town centre which reflects the Authority's policy objective to broaden and diversify the visitor offer.

North Tyneside Council Report to Cabinet Date: 20 January 2020

Title: Corporate Equality Objectives Progress Report

Portfolio(s): Deputy Mayor	Cabinet Member(s): Councillor Bruce Pickard
Report from Service Area: Corporate Strategy	
Responsible Officer:	Jacqueline Laughton, Head of Corporate Strategy and Customer Service (Tel: (0191) 643 5724)
Wards affected:	All Wards

PART 1

1.1 Executive Summary:

The Public Sector Equality Duty (PSED) of the Equality Act 2010 requires public sector organisations to publish and implement equality objectives to demonstrate how they are seeking to meet the aims of the general equality duty.

North Tyneside Council's current Corporate Equality Objectives were agreed by Cabinet in January 2019 and implemented from April 2019. In line with the Authority's Equality and Diversity Policy governance arrangements, progress against the Corporate Equality Objectives Action Plan must be reported to Cabinet every July and December. This Equality Update Report highlights progress to date.

1.2 Recommendation:

It is recommended that Cabinet note the progress made towards the achievement of the Authority's Corporate Equality Objectives and how this work is being embedded within the Customer Service programme.

1.3 Forward Plan:

Twenty-eight days' notice of this report has been given and it first appeared on the Forward Plan that was published on 22 November 2019.

1.4 Council Plan and Policy Framework

As the Authority seeks to fulfil its equality duties by embedding equality and diversity considerations in everything it does, this report is relevant to all of the priorities in the Our North Tyneside Plan 2018-20.

1.5 Information:

1.5.1 Background

The Public Sector Equality Duty (PSED) of the Equality Act 2010 requires public sector organisations to publish and implement equality objectives and to refresh them at least every four years. The objectives should demonstrate how the organisation is seeking to meet the aims of the general equality duty by having due regard to the need to:

- Eliminate discrimination, harassment and victimisation
- Advance equality of opportunity between people who share a relevant protected characteristic and people who do not share it
- Foster good relations between people who share a relevant protected characteristic and those who do not share it

North Tyneside Council's current corporate equality objectives were agreed by Cabinet in January 2019 and implemented from April 2019. In accordance with the Authority's Equality and Diversity Policy governance arrangements, progress against the Corporate Equality Objectives Action Plan must be reported to Cabinet every July and December. This Equality Update Report highlights progress to date.

1.5.2 North Tyneside Council has five Corporate Equality Objectives, each of which is underpinned by key actions. The objectives, key actions and progress to date are outlined below:

1.5.3 **Objective 1:** Improve North Tyneside Council's Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) process

The Authority will seek to achieve this by:

- a. Reviewing, updating and promoting EIA guidance and documentation
- b. Appointing new EIA 'champions' who will be trained and supported to help team members complete EIAs
- c. Developing and implementing a plan for the re-introduction of a fit for purpose electronic system for EIAs.

Progress to date: A new EIA form and guidance have been developed. They will be piloted prior to implementation and publication. From spring 2020 officers undertaking an EIA will be supported by trained colleagues from each service area. A new system will be introduced to provide oversight of all the EIA's undertaken across the Authority.

1.5.4 **Objective 2:** Be a good employer and promote an inclusive workforce that feels valued

The Authority will seek to achieve this by:

- a. Undertaking and implementing findings from the staff, and staff health and wellbeing surveys
- b. Understanding the specific equality and diversity issues arising from both surveys and make recommendations for action

- c. Developing and promoting an annual equalities events calendar, encouraging employees to contribute to the development of the activities it delivers
- d. Ensuring that the authority's mental health first aid approach provides increased awareness of the issues associated with specific protected characteristics.

Progress to date: Data from both surveys has been analysed and reports given to management teams across the Authority. The analysis highlighted the need to better understand the needs of employees with disabilities. Further engagement has been undertaken and action to address the issues raised will be a priority during 2020. This will also be reflected in the Authority's equality calendar activities for 2020.

Additional training on the mental health needs of people with specific protected characteristics was given to the Authority's Mental Health First Aiders during 2019.

1.5.5 **Objective 3:** Ensure staff and elected members are kept informed about the requirements of the Public Sector Equality Duty

The Authority will seek to achieve this by:

- a. Continuing to develop and deliver a programme of equality training
- b. Developing a handbook to help staff consider and respond to the needs of customers and colleagues with specific protected characteristics
- c. Ensuring that our equality duties are considered as part of the review of the North Tyneside Council Constitution.

Progress to date: Participation in the Authority's equality and diversity training for employees continues to grow with more than two-thirds of managers and more than half of all employees up to date with mandatory equality and diversity training. The on-going development of new learning methods continue to contribute to this improvement. From January 2020 this will be supported by the Authority's new Staff Equality Handbook, which explains what employees can do to help promote equality and diversity within the organisation and through the delivery of our services.

61% of elected members have received equality and diversity training. This will continue to be given to all new members as part of their induction. Reference to the requirements of the Public Sector Equality Duty will be incorporated into the North Tyneside Council Constitution from 2020, particularly in relation to the formal decision making processes of the Authority.

1.5.6 **Objective 4:** Improve the collection and use of both internal and external quality data

The Authority will seek to achieve this by:

- a. Providing guidance on the appropriate and consistent collection of equality data
- b. Improving collection of staff equality data on our Business Management System (BMS) to increase by 50% the number of staff who complete BMS data by March 2020
- c. Using staff equality data to inform the development of initiatives to support our commitment to make our workforce more representative of the borough's population
- d. Using equality data to ensure service delivery and community engagement is balanced and proportionate.

Progress to date: A set of standard equality/demographic questions and guidance have published to support the appropriate and consistent collection of equality data. This data

will be used to ensure people with protected characteristics have an equal opportunity to access the Authority's services and engagement activities.

Further work will be undertaken, with a focus on employees with disabilities, to build upon an exercise undertaken in summer 2019 to encourage employees to update their personal details on BMS. Equality data will continue to be used to inform the Authority's recruitment initiatives, for example its apprenticeship programme and campaigns to promote the Authority's Disability Confident Employer status.

1.5.7 **Objective 5:** Ensure our buildings, services and communications are accessible

The Authority will seek to achieve this by:

- a. Reviewing and publishing accessibility statements for all of our public buildings
- b. Reviewing and acting on the findings of our EIA on council communications
- c. Delivering additional equality actions identified within our Customer Service Programme

Progress to date: Work to review and publish accessibility statements for council buildings is planned for 2020 as part of the Customer Service Programme. The initial focus will be on buildings with high footfall such as the Authority's Customer First Centres. Findings from the equality impact assessment of council communications is being used to inform the development of the Programme's brilliant basics workstream.

1.6 **Decision options:**

There are no decision options as the information in this report is submitted for the decision makers information only.

1.7 **Contact officers:**

Wendy Burke, Director of Public Health, tel. (0191) 6432401

Anne Foreman, Policy and Performance Manager, Corporate Strategy, tel. (0191) 643 2225

David G Dunford, Senior Business Partner, Finance, tel. (0191) 6437027

1.8 **Background information:**

The following background papers/information have been used in the compilation of this report and are available at the office of the author:

- (1) [Cabinet Report Equality and Diversity Policy – 21 January 2019](#)
- (2) [Cabinet Report Annual Equality and Diversity Review - 29 July 2019](#)
- (3) [Equality Act 2010: Guidance](#) Government Equalities Office and Equality and Human Rights Commission – updated 16 June 2015

PART 2 – COMPLIANCE WITH PRINCIPLES OF DECISION MAKING

2.1 Finance and other resources

The costs of delivery are included in existing service budgets and no additional costs are anticipated.

2.2 Legal

Publication of the Authority's Corporate Equality Objectives and of this progress report demonstrates the Authority's commitment to equality and diversity and to compliance with the requirements of the Equality Act 2010 and Public Sector Equality Duty provided by that Act.

2.3 Consultation/community engagement

Members of the Corporate Equality Group, Senior Leadership Team and the Deputy Mayor have been consulted on the contents of this progress report.

As identified in section 1.5.4 consultation with North Tyneside Council employees with disabilities has been undertaken to inform actions to achieve Corporate Objective 2: Be a good employer and promote an inclusive workforce that feels valued.

2.5 Equalities and diversity

Publication of the Authority's Corporate Equality Objectives and actions taken to achieve these objectives contribute to the fulfilment of the Authority's duties under the Public Sector Equality Duty and general duty of the 2010 Equality Act.

2.6 Risk management

The effectiveness of the Authority's equality and diversity processes are monitored every quarter as part of North Tyneside Council's risk management processes and are reported via the Corporate Strategic Risk Register.

2.7 Crime and disorder

There are no crime and disorder implications arising directly from this report.

2.8 Environment and sustainability

There are no environment and sustainability implications arising directly from this report.

PART 3 - SIGN OFF

- Chief Executive x
- Head(s) of Service x
- Mayor/Cabinet Member(s) x
- Chief Finance Officer x
- Monitoring Officer x
- Head of Corporate Strategy and Customer Service x

North Tyneside Council Report to Cabinet Date: 20 January 2020

Title: Review of the North Tyneside Contaminated Land Strategy

Portfolio: Community Safety and Engagement	Cabinet Member: Councillor Carole Burdis
Report from Service Area:	Environment, Housing and Leisure
Responsible Officer:	Phil Scott Head of Environment, Housing and Leisure Tel: (0191) 643 7295
Wards affected:	All

PART 1

1.1 Executive Summary:

Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 requires every local authority to produce a Contaminated Land Strategy (“the Strategy”) setting out how it will identify and deal with contaminated land within its area. The Authority has a published Strategy which was reviewed and updated in 2014.

The Local Plan, approved by Council in July 2017, emphasises that new development must be made suitable for its use and enables contaminated land to be brought back into beneficial use. This updated draft Strategy links to this Local Plan objective and takes account of the latest national guidance on contaminated land matters.

This report to Cabinet presents an updated draft Strategy following the conclusion of a six-week consultation process. Cabinet approved the consultation of the draft Policy on 9 September 2019.

1.2 Recommendation:

It is recommended that Cabinet approve the adoption of the updated Contaminated Land Strategy attached at **Appendix 1** to this report.

1.3 Forward Plan:

Twenty-eight days’ notice of this report has been given and it first appeared on the Forward Plan that was published on 22 November 2019.

1.4 Council Plan and Policy Framework

This report relates to the following priorities in the 2018-2020 Our North Tyneside Plan.

Our Places will:

- provide a clean, green, healthy, attractive, safe and sustainable environment

Our People will:

- be healthy and well

Our Economy will:

- grow by supporting new businesses and building on our strengths

1.5 Information:

1.5.1 Background

The Environmental Protection Act 1990 requires local authorities to produce a Contaminated Land Strategy (“the Strategy”) and to periodically review it. The Authority has a Strategy which was last reviewed in 2014. It incorporated revised Government guidance and updated the work programme.

The overarching objectives of the Government’s policy on contaminated land are:

- a) To identify and remove unacceptable risks to human health and the environment;
- b) To seek to ensure that contaminated land is made suitable for its current use; and
- c) To ensure that the burdens faced by individuals, companies and society as a whole are proportionate, manageable and compatible with the principle of sustainable development.

The Authority has a duty under Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 to:

- Inspect the area for contaminated land in accordance with statutory guidance;
- Determine whether any particular site meets the statutory definition of contaminated land;
- Act as enforcing authority for all contaminated land, unless the site meets the definition of a “Special Site”, for which the Environment Agency is the enforcing authority;
- Consult with the Environment Agency on the pollution of controlled waters;
- Ensure the remediation of contaminated land; and
- Maintain a Public Register of contaminated land remediation.

The Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance, April 2012 provides a framework for the content required of the Strategy. It requires the Authority to outline:

- How the Authority will investigate contaminated land;
- How land will be assessed and determined as contaminated land;
- How the Authority will deal with contaminated land;
- The responsibilities of Appropriate Persons who have caused contaminated land; and
- The communication of findings following completion of the site investigation by categorising the risk of contamination.

1.5.2 Review of the Strategy

The review of the Strategy has been shaped by engagement with the Contaminated Land North East Regional Group which consists of local authority Contaminated Land officers. Internal consultation has also been undertaken to ensure the Strategy remains up to date with current nationally published guidance.

The Local Plan, approved by Council in July 2017, emphasises that new development must be made suitable for its use and enables contaminated land to be brought back into beneficial use. The updated draft Strategy links to the Local Plan and highlights development as a route to bringing contaminated land back into beneficial use and provides an opportunity to improve the environment.

The main amendments to the Strategy are:

- **Mining and ground water constraints:** Developer guidance has been produced by the Environment Agency and the Coal Authority to ensure protection of water courses, ground water and mine gas;
- **National and local planning policy:** New policies on Planning place the onus on developers to demonstrate that development will not cause serious detriment to the environment;
- **Changes in land status:** There has been a reduction in local designated wildlife sites and sites of local nature conservation interest in the borough. There has been a reduction in publicly owned land;
- **Prioritisation of actions relating to contaminated land:** Updates to the work programme to reflect the proactive work that has been undertaken; and
- **Environmental Damage Regulations:** Inclusion of the amendments that have been made to these regulations which remove the need for formal consultation on remediation proposals.

1.5.3 Public Engagement

On 9 September 2019 Cabinet authorised the commencement of a public consultation on the draft Policy and for a further report to be brought to Cabinet at the conclusion of the exercise.

A six-week consultation exercise has been undertaken. This included consultation with the statutory bodies who are consultees to the Planning process (Environment Agency, Coal Authority and Highways Authority), developers, businesses and the public. The Authority's Engagement Hub was used as a means of publicising the draft strategy to local residents and businesses.

In total 5 responses were received. The responses were from a mixture of statutory bodies, a developer and a local authority. Officers have considered each response and amended the draft policy as required. A summary of the responses received and the amendments made are attached at **Appendix 2**

The updated draft Strategy is included at **Appendix 1** of this report.

1.6 Decision options:

The following decision options are available for consideration by Cabinet:

Option 1

To adopt the updated draft North Tyneside Contaminated Land Strategy 2019.

Option 2

To not adopt the updated draft North Tyneside Contaminated Land Strategy 2019

Option 1 is the recommended option.

1.7 Reasons for recommended option:

It is a statutory requirement that the Authority has an up to date Contaminated Land Strategy. The updated draft Strategy will provide developers, businesses and residents of North Tyneside with guidance on how the Authority will determine whether land is deemed to be contaminated. When land is deemed to be contaminated it sets out what action the Authority will take.

If the preferred option is not approved, the Authority risks not being able to fulfil its statutory requirements and not being in a position to ensure that land within North Tyneside will be fit for its current use. This may result in detrimental impacts to health for the residents of North Tyneside and the wider community.

All consultees were given the opportunity of providing feedback and comments on the draft Strategy during the consultation period.

1.8 Appendices:

Appendix 1: Updated draft Contaminated Land Strategy

Appendix 2: Amendments to updated draft Contaminated Land Strategy

1.9 Contact officers:

Colin MacDonald, Senior Manager Technical & Regulatory Services, (0191) 643 6620

Joanne Lee, Public Protection Manager, (0191) 643 6901

Frances McClen, Environmental Health Group Leader, (0191) 643 6640

David G Dunford, Senior Business Partner, (0191) 643 7027

1.10 Background information:

The following background papers/information have been used in the compilation of this report and are available at the office of the author:

(1) Environment Protection Act 1990 Part 2A Section 78

<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1990/43/contents>

(2) The Environmental Protection Act 1990: Part 2A Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance April 2012

<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/contaminated-land-statutory-guidance>

(3) Mining and ground water constraints webpage link
<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/mining-and-groundwater-constraints-for-development>

PART 2 – COMPLIANCE WITH PRINCIPLES OF DECISION MAKING

2.1 Finance and other resources

There are no financial implications directly arising from the report.

Defra funding for clean-up of contamination had previously been available to local authorities in the form of contaminated land capital grants. In 2014 the Government reduced the funding to £0.500m and then phased out altogether from April 2017.

2.2 Legal

The Environment Act 1995 introduced contaminated land legislation which had been incorporated as Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990. Part 2A established a legal framework for dealing with contaminated land in England and placed a responsibility on the local authority to inspect its land from time to time for contaminated land. The decision to designate land as contaminated under Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 lies with the Authority.

Statutory guidance issued in 2012 placed a duty on the Authority to publish a contaminated land strategy to reflect the changes introduced in that guidance and review the strategy every 5 years. This statutory guidance requires the Authority to take a “strategic approach” to inspecting their areas for contaminated land and to describe and publish this in a written strategy.

The first Contaminated Land Strategy was produced in 2001 and a review was published in 2014 incorporating the new statutory guidance. There is a need for the Strategy to reflect the current guidance and the risk based inspection process.

2.3 Consultation/community engagement

2.3.1 Internal Consultation

Internal consultation took place with the Cabinet Members, Members and service areas.

2.3.2 External Consultation

As outlined in section 1.5.3 of the report, a six week consultation process was undertaken to allow this Strategy to be refreshed.

As previously stated, the draft Strategy has been widely consulted upon. This included extensive consultation with the statutory bodies who are consultees to the Planning process, developers, businesses and the public. The Authority’s Engagement Hub was used as a means of publicising widely.

2.4 Human rights

There are no human rights implications arising directly from this report.

2.5 Equalities and diversity

There are no equality and diversity implications arising directly from this report.

2.6 Risk management

There are no risk management implications directly arising from this report. Risks associated with delivery of the Authority's Public Protection function are monitored via the Technical Services Partnership risk arrangements included within the strategic partnership governance framework.

2.7 Crime and disorder

There are no crime and disorder implications directly arising from this report.

2.8 Environment and sustainability

The Strategy will have a positive impact for the environment in that it will ensure that all land within the Borough is suitable for its current use.

PART 3 - SIGN OFF

- Chief Executive X
- Head(s) of Service X
- Mayor/Cabinet Member(s) X
- Chief Finance Officer X
- Monitoring Officer X
- Head of Corporate Strategy and Customer Service X



North Tyneside Council

Working in partnership with

CAPITA

Contaminated Land Strategy

2019



Executive Summary

Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 requires every Local Authority to produce a written Strategy setting out how it will identify and deal with contaminated land within its Borough.

This Contaminated Land Strategy sets out the Authority's process for prevention and control of contaminated land using planning and legislative processes. This Strategy replaces the Authority's Contaminated Land Strategy produced in 2014.

The Strategy links to the Local Plan approved by Council in July 2017 which promotes the remediation of contaminated land by new developments. The Strategy highlights development as a route to bring contaminated land back into beneficial uses and improve the environment.

The Strategy describes the methodology used for the risk based inspection of the Borough and how the Authority will deal with contamination. The planning regime allows planning conditions to be applied to proposed developments within the Borough, and thus allow for the control of remediation on contaminated sites.

The Strategy clarifies what is to be considered as "Contaminated Land" based on the Statutory Guidance. This guidance requires contamination to be placed into categories of either human health risk or pollution of controlled waters.

The Guidance emphasises that only the top risk categories will be considered a "significant risk" and will require action.

The Strategy clarifies the legal determination of Contaminated Land. This highlights that Contaminated Land must demonstrate harm, or the significant possibility of significant harm being caused to land or controlled waters.

The Strategy emphasises the need to demonstrate the cause of the contamination, the person(s) responsible for contaminant linkages and the responsibilities for those involved.

The Strategy acknowledges the often sensitive nature of the information to assess if land is contaminated and the need not to cause 'blight' i.e. has a detrimental effect on an area or properties. The Strategy addresses blight by ensuring good risk communication. The Strategy requires when land investigation is completed to produce a Written Statement if no Significant Contaminant Linkage has been identified and to have robust processes in place for the handling and storage of information. The contaminated land database is a live working document.

When land is investigated and found to be "Contaminated Land" (i.e. top risk categories), the Authority will, prior to determination of the land, produce a Risk Summary for those parties affected by the contaminants. The Risk Summary would identify the risk and impact of the contaminant linkage. The Risk Summary would advise whether the risk was caused by short or long term exposure, any uncertainties in the assessment and the remediation methods proposed. The Strategy promotes the use of Voluntary Remediation and the regeneration of land.

Table of Contents

Chapter 1.....	1
1.0 Introduction	1
1.1 Regulatory Context	1
1.2 The Role of the Authority	1
1.3 The Role of the Environment Agency	2
1.4 Definition of Contaminated Land.....	2
1.5 Controlled Waters	3
1.6 Development of the Inspection Strategy	3
1.7 Statutory Requirements of the Legislation	4
Chapter 2.....	5
2.0 Contaminant Linkages and Risk Assessment.....	5
2.1 Contaminant Linkage	5
2.2 Risk	6
2.3 Risk Categories.....	6
2.4 Responsibility for Determination of Risk	7
2.5 “Normal” Presence of Contaminants.....	8
2.6 Use of Generic Assessment Criteria and other Technical Tools.....	8
Chapter 3.....	10
3.0 Characteristics of North Tyneside	10
3.1 Geographical Setting.....	10
3.2 Industrial Heritage	10
3.2.1 Shipbuilding	10
3.2.2 Coal Mining.....	11
3.2.3 Mining and Groundwater Constraints for Sustainable Development and Drainage Systems	12
3.2.4 Fishing	13
3.3 Environment.....	13
3.3.1 Geology	13
3.3.2 Hydrogeology	14
3.3.3 Hydrology.....	14
3.3.4 Areas of Special Interest and Ecology.....	15
3.4 Historic Uses and Geology influencing Contaminant Risk	16
3.4.1 Redevelopment History	17
3.5 Authority Owned Land.....	18
Chapter 4.....	19

4.0	Current Contaminated Land Issues	19
4.1	Coal mining	19
4.2	Quarrying	20
	Chapter 5	21
5.0	Aims, Objectives and Milestones of the Strategy	21
5.1	Aims	21
5.1.1	The Strategic Prioritisation of Contaminated Land Inspection	21
5.1.2	Detailed inspection and risk assessment	22
5.2	Objectives	22
5.3	Milestones	23
5.4	Review of Strategic Inspection of Borough	23
	Chapter 6	26
6.0	Contaminated Land Prevention Actions	26
6.1	Contaminated Land Actions Addressed at Planning	26
6.2	Prevention of Future Land Contamination	27
	Chapter 7	28
7.0	Priority of Contaminated Land Actions and Review of Time-Scales	28
7.1	Detailed Inspection Priority	28
7.2	Complaint/Pollution Incident Investigation	28
7.3	Priority Contaminated Land Actions	28
7.4	Risk Based Inspection	29
7.5	Site Investigation	30
7.5.1	Desk study reports	30
7.5.2	Site Inspections	30
7.5.3	Preliminary Site investigation	31
7.6	Production of Risk Summaries	31
7.7	Written Statements	31
7.8	Initiate/Support Voluntary Remediation	32
7.9	Determination of Contaminated Land	32
7.10	Service of Remediation Notices	33
7.11	Dealing with Emergency Sites	33
7.12	Funding	34
7.13	Timescales	34
7.14	Contaminated Land Strategy Review	39
	Chapter 8	40
8.0	Communication Strategies	40
8.1	Statutory Consultees	40

8.2 Non-statutory Consultees.....	40
8.3 Communicating with appropriate persons, owner/occupiers.....	40
8.4 Risk Communication	41
Chapter 9.....	43
9.0 Mechanisms to deal with Contaminated Land	43
9.1 Voluntary Action	43
9.2 Planning Regime.....	43
9.3 Building Regulations	46
9.4 Environmental Damage Regulations.....	46
9.5 Environmental Permitting Regulations	47
Chapter 10.....	48
10.0 Information Management	48
10.1 Data Storage and Accessibility	48
10.2 Internal Responsibility for Data Management	48
10.3 Internal Access to Information.....	48
10.4 Public Access to Information.....	49
10.5 Register Information.....	49
Glossary of Terms	51
Appendix 1.....	55
Definition of Special Sites	
Appendix 2.....	57
Relevant statutory bodies that have regulatory function in contaminated land to be consulted	
Appendix 3.....	59
Contaminated Land Register	
Appendix 4.....	61
Summary of Risk Categories	
Appendix 5.....	62
Receptors and Harm	
Appendix 6.....	64
Location of North Tyneside	
Appendix 7.....	65
Powers of Entry	
References	67

Chapter 1

1.0 Introduction

Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 came into force on the 1st April 2000. Section 57 of the Environment Act 1995 placed an obligation on the Authority to “cause its areas to be inspected from time to time for the purpose of identifying contaminated land” (section 78B). The Authority has a statutory duty to produce a written strategy for the inspection of the land. The first Contaminated Land Strategy was completed in July 2001. This document is the third review of the Authority’s Contaminated Land Strategy. The second review was written to take into account the new technical guidance published by DEFRA (Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs) in April 2012. This third review replaces the previous Strategy produced in 2014.

1.1 Regulatory Context

Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 specifies that the primary regulatory role for the Contaminated Land Regime rests with the Authority.

“The overarching objectives of the government’s policy on contaminated land are:

- a. To identify and remove unacceptable risks to human health and the environment;
- b. To seek to ensure that contaminated land is made suitable for its current use;
- c. To ensure that the burdens faced by individuals, companies and society as a whole are proportionate, manageable and compatible with the principle of sustainable development.”

1.2 The Role of the Authority

The Authority has a duty under Part 2A of the Act to carry out the following actions:

- To inspect the area for contaminated land;
- To determine whether any particular site meets the statutory definition of Contaminated Land;

- To act as enforcing authority for all Contaminated Land, unless the site meets the definition of a “Special Site”, for which the Environment Agency is the enforcing authority;
- To consult with the Environment Agency on pollution of controlled waters;
- To ensure the remediation of Contaminated Land;
- To maintain a Public Register of Contaminated Land remediation.

1.3 The Role of the Environment Agency

The Environment Agency has responsibilities for the following:

- To assist Local Authorities in identifying Contaminated Land, particularly in cases where water pollution is involved for those sites which may be potential special sites. At sites that are not potential special sites, the nature of the Environment Agency’s response to advice on pollution of controlled waters would be dependent on the sensitivity of the site and may be more generic.
- To provide consultation on contaminated land inspection strategies;
- To provide site-specific guidance to Local Authorities on contaminated land for those sites which may be potential special sites;
- To act as the enforcing authority for any land designated as a 'special site';
- To publish periodic reports on contaminated land;
- To ensure the remediation of special sites (for definition of special sites see Appendix 1);
- To maintain a Public Register of special sites remediation.

1.4 Definition of Contaminated Land

Section 78A(2) of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 gives the statutory definition of contaminated land for the purposes of Part 2A as:

“Any land which appears to the local authority in whose area it is situated to be in such a condition, by reason of substances in, on or under the land, that –

- a) significant harm is being caused or there is a significant possibility of such harm being caused; or*
- b) significant pollution of controlled waters or there is a significant possibility of such pollution”.*

This definition is based upon a risk assessment approach. The remediation of the land is required only if the contamination causes a significant possibility of significant harm to human health, ecology or controlled waters. To be determined as Part 2A contaminated land there must be a 'Significant Contaminant Linkage' (Contaminant, Pathway and Receptor) or significant possibility of such a linkage. Contaminants maybe present in land but if they are not causing such a Significant Contaminant Linkage then no action will be required.

1.5 Controlled Waters

The contaminated land regime deals with the pollution of controlled waters as a receptor. Section 78A (9) of Part 2A provides the definition for the term “pollution of controlled waters” as the entry into controlled waters of any poisonous, noxious or polluting matter or any solid waste matter.

Controlled waters are rivers, streams, estuaries, canals, lakes, ponds and groundwater as far out as the UK territorial sea limit. The statutory definition of controlled waters is given under section 104(1) of Water Resources Act 1991.

The term “controlled waters” in relation to England has the same meaning as in Part 3 of the Water Resources Act 1991, except that “ground waters” does not include waters contained in underground strata but those above the saturation zone.

1.6 Development of the Inspection Strategy

The purpose of this Strategy is to ensure that all those affected by and involved in contaminated land inspection have a clear understanding of the reasons for the identification and inspection of potentially contaminated land sites.

The Strategy indicates how the priority of inspection is risk rated, based on potential contaminants and exposure to relevant receptors.

Relevant statutory bodies that have regulatory function in contaminated land have been appropriately consulted and are listed in Appendix 2.

1.7 Statutory Requirements of the Legislation

The statutory requirements of the Authority are: -

- To produce a written strategy;
- To demonstrate how the Authority will deal with contaminated land in a rational and risk based approach;
- To ensure the Authority inspects its area from time to time to identify any contaminated land and ensure that the land is suitable for its current use;
- To establish the responsibilities for remediation of the contaminated land in a proportionate manner including the role of the Regulators and the role of the Appropriate Persons;
- To demonstrate the hierarchy of mechanisms for ensuring contaminated land is remediated;
- To maintain a Public Register detailing the regulatory action taken under Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990. This will be kept at the Authority's office of Public Protection. Details of register are attached in Appendix 3 and discussed in section 10.5.

Chapter 2

2.0 Contaminant Linkages and Risk Assessment

The Statutory Guidance states that:

“Under Part 2A the starting point should be that land is not contaminated land unless there is reason to consider otherwise. Only land where unacceptable risks are clearly identified, after a risk assessment has been undertaken in accordance with this Guidance, should be considered as meeting the Part 2A definition of Contaminated Land.”

2.1 Contaminant Linkage

The term contaminant linkage refers to the relationship between a contaminant, a pathway and a receptor. For risk to exist there must be a contaminant present in, on or under the land in a form and quantity that poses a hazard and one or more pathways via which the contaminant(s) could reach and affect a receptor.

To identify a contaminant linkage the following must be found:

- A contaminant and
- A relevant receptor (e.g. Controlled Water see table in Appendix 4) and
- A pathway by means of which either:
 - a) that contaminant is causing significant harm to that receptor; or
 - b) there is significant possibility of such harm being caused by that contaminant to the receptor.

The definition of Contaminated Land applies to controlled waters as well as land pollution. The Flood and Water Management Act 2010 has placed the responsibility for surface waters onto Local Authorities. Internal consultation would take place with the Surface Water Management Team in the event of a potential contamination incident.

2.2 Risk

Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 takes a risk based approach to assessing contaminated land. When carrying out risk assessment under the Part 2A regime, the Authority will focus on land that might pose an unacceptable risk to human or environmental receptors.

The Environmental Protection Act 1990: Part 2A Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance 2012 defines, “risk” as the combination of:

- (a) the likelihood that harm, or pollution of water, will occur as a result of contaminants in, on or under the land; and
- (b) the scale and seriousness of such harm or pollution if it did occur.

Risk assessments will be based on information that is:

- (a) scientifically-based and
- (b) authoritative and
- (c) relevant to the assessment of risks arising from the presence of contaminants in soil and
- (d) appropriate to inform regulatory decisions in accordance with the Environmental Protection Act 1990: Part 2A Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance.

The Authority will only consider risks in relation to the current use of the land.

2.3 Risk Categories

The revised Part 2A Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance 2012 provides risk categories to assist Enforcing Authorities to assess whether a site poses a significant possibility of significant harm to human health or the significant possibility of significant pollution to controlled waters. The Guidance has four risk categories for both human health and controlled waters.

The Guidance states that land is risk assessed, based upon the contaminants and the current use. Those areas on completion of site investigation, risk assessed within

Human Health Categories 1 and 2 would be determined as contaminated land as they would show 'significant possibility of significant harm to human health'. The guidance indicates that land assessed within Human Health Categories 3 and 4 do not demonstrate sufficient evidence of risk to be capable of being determined as contaminated land.

The Authority will also consider the Significant Possibility of Significant Pollution of Controlled Waters posed by the land.

Pollution of Controlled Waters Categories 1 and 2 would comprise cases where the authority considers that a significant possibility of significant pollution of controlled waters exists. Categories 3 and 4 would comprise cases where the authority considers that a significant possibility of such pollution does not exist.

The risk categories are summarised in the Table in Appendix 4.

2.4 Responsibility for Determination of Risk

The revised Part 2A guidance places the responsibility for determination of Contaminated Land upon the Authority. The Authority may use external experts to advise it on regulatory decisions under the Part 2A regime, but ultimately the decision as to whether land falls under the definition of “contaminated” remains the sole responsibility of the Authority. The Authority would consult the Environment Agency if land was considered a Special Site. **Special sites are contaminated land sites** that due to specific **land** uses, past activities or water pollution are passed from the local council to the Environment Agency to regulate. The Authority would place weight on their expertise prior to making a determination. If land is considered to be contaminated land under the legal definition then the Authority must produce a Risk Statement and issue it to the appropriate persons to communicate the risk found. There is a right to appeal a Remediation Notice served in relation to Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990:

- to a magistrates' court, if the notice was served by a Local Authority;
- or to the Secretary of State, if the notice was served by the Environment Agency.

2.5 “Normal” Presence of Contaminants

The revised Part 2A Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance states that normal levels of contaminants in soil should not be considered to cause land to qualify as Contaminated Land, unless there is a particular reason to consider otherwise.

Defra commissioned the British Geological Society (BGS) in 2011/2012 to give guidance on what are normal levels of contaminants in English soils. The BGS produced guidance on normal soil concentrations in regions for eight contaminants. These contaminants are arsenic, asbestos, benzo[a]pyrene (BaP), cadmium, copper, mercury, nickel and lead. However, asbestos was never taken forward by the BGS as it was too difficult to capture.

If it is established that land is at, or close to normal levels of these 7 contaminants, the Authority will not consider it further in relation to the Part 2A regime.

2.6 Use of Generic Assessment Criteria and other Technical Tools

The Authority will, during detailed investigation of site, carry out risk based assessments on contaminants based on available Defra Soil Guideline Values (SGV's). Defra produced 9 Soil Guideline Values (SGV's) to assist in the assessment of potentially contaminated sites. The Authority will, in the absence of Defra SGV Guideline Values, use Generic Assessment Criteria (GAC's) produced by a variety of sources. The GAC's currently used by the Authority are those produced by The Chartered Institute of Environmental Health (CIEH) in conjunction with Land Quality Management Ltd (LQM).

The Authority will use GAC's and other technical tools to help inform certain decisions under the Part 2A regime, provided: -

- (i) It can be proven how they were derived and how they can be used appropriately and
- (ii) That they have been produced in an objective, scientifically robust and expert manner by reputable organisations.

Site Specific Values (SSV's) can be produced using the Contaminated Land Exposure Assessment (CLEA) tool. The Environment Agency has published calculations for deriving SGV's as a spreadsheet for use by professionals in conjunction with the wider guidance. The CLEA software is written using Microsoft Excel and uses VBA macros to support functionality. In addition, a specific spreadsheet has been published to support the assessment of dioxins in soil.

The Authority will, during detailed investigation of site, carry out risk based assessments on controlled waters based on available guidance including but not exclusive of:

- The Water Framework Directive 2000;
- Drinking water standards June 2017;
- Hydrogeological Risk Assessment for Land Contamination – Remedial Targets Methodology' (2006);
- Environmental Quality Standards Directive 2016.

Chapter 3

3.0 Characteristics of North Tyneside

3.1 Geographical Setting

North Tyneside stretches from the eastern boundary of Newcastle upon Tyne to the North Sea and from the southern boundary of Northumberland to the River Tyne; an area of 8,367 hectares and has a mid-year population estimate currently of 203,000. The location of North Tyneside and corresponding wards are shown in Figures 1.1 and 1.2 of Appendix 6.

North Tyneside is a mixture of rural, urban and industrial areas with the major towns consisting of Wallsend, North Shields, Tynemouth and Whitley Bay, along the river and coastline plus the towns of Longbenton, Forest Hall and Killingworth between the main towns and the rural hinterland.

The River Tyne is a commercial river with ship repair, offshore fabrication, fishing and port related industries. The Borough contains a number of industrial estates, business parks and retail outlets.

3.2 Industrial Heritage

North Tyneside's position on the North Sea coast and along the northern banks of the River Tyne means that shipbuilding, fishing and coal mining have each played an important role in shaping its character.

3.2.1 Shipbuilding

Shipbuilding and repair are one of the oldest industries on the Tyne. Most shipyards on the north bank built small sailing vessels. In 1759 the Hurry family opened a large ship building yard at Howdon. The Howdon yard flourished throughout the Napoleonic Wars and shipbuilding also occurred extensively in North Shields from

1811 about Low Lights and Milburn Place but in peacetime declined until virtually unused by 1846.

In 1849 John H.S. Coutts shipbuilding company moved to Willington Quay. This yard was subsequently taken over by Palmer Bros and later in 1912 by J.T. Eltringham & Co. Shipbuilding continued in operation until 1921.

In 1849 T. & W. Smith began their glass-roofed shipyard at North Shields and early on became experts in the use of pontoon docks. Their neighbour, from 1884, was H.S. Edwards, who developed an early interest in oil tankers. The Edwards and Smith families took over these yards in North Shields.

Wallsend Yards carried out extensive shipbuilding from 1863 with different company ownerships but predominantly Swan and Hunter and Swan Hunters between 1880 to 1993. The yards were expanded into neighbouring sites such as the Allen's chemical works in 1883, Davis Yard in 1897, and Neptune Yard in 1903. The yard was taken over by Dutch company and has now been acquired by the Authority in partnership with other interested parties.

Ship building later diversified to heavy industrial activities such as offshore manufacturer and this is occurring about the former AMEC yards about Howdon and Willington Quay.

3.2.2 Coal Mining

A wide range of coal seams at comparatively shallow depth led to mining in the North Tyneside area at an early date – certainly the monks of Tynemouth Priory owned pits in the 12th Century. However, at the eastern end of the borough only Preston Colliery survived into the 20th Century and that was forced to close in 1929. Near Carville Hall, Wallsend, a shaft was sunk in 1778 which reached the High Main Seam in 1781. Most of the riverside collieries were flooded out during the 1850s and it was 10 years or more before they could be re-opened. Wallsend was amongst the first to be salvaged and continued in operation until the closure of the Rising Sun Pit in 1969. The Killingworth and West Moor Colliery was established in 1802 by the

Grand Allies. They had an extensive system of waggonways connecting their pits with the coal staithes in the Tyne. West Moor pit closed in 1882, leaving the company with the associated mines near Seaton Burn, which remained open until 1963. In the middle of North Tyneside, the extensive workings in the Backworth Royalty began in 1813 and eventually extended to Burradon and West Cramlington. Backworth Colliery was the last mine to close in North Tyneside when the Eccles Pit was shut in 1980.

3.2.3 Mining and Groundwater Constraints for Sustainable Development and Drainage Systems

The North East had extensive coal fields that were exploited over a long period of time. During the mining operations the mines were dewatered to allow access to the coal seams. This act of dewatering artificially lowered the groundwater. Once the cessation of mining occurred the groundwater began to rise to pre mining levels.

The Coal Authority and the Environment Agency have identified the issue of rising mine waters potentially impacting on groundwater and that developers may wish to utilise Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) schemes for the drainage solution on developments within the North East. The Coal Authority and the Environment Agency have been working together to produce a groundwater constraints map. As in some areas with specific geology and a high water table, infiltration sustainable drainage system (SuDS) (or any SuDS with a component of infiltration) may not work and could result in groundwater flooding risks.

Infiltration systems may also result in mine water pollution, flooding risks and impacts on pumping infrastructure. North Tyneside is part of the Bates mining block. This mining block has an active pumping station situated at Blyth.

The Coal Authority (CA) and the Environment Agency (EA) have worked together to develop a management tool, in the form of a GIS based risk map, to help protect and manage the groundwater resource, reduce pollution risk and empower the competent planning and flood risk authorities.

The purpose of this management tool and the project is to help raise awareness of the current situation and to identify the associated risks to and from recovered, rising and actively controlled mine waters.

The constraints map can be found on the Coal Authority's Interactive Map Viewer. Currently the viewer provides the constraints map layer, available under the planning theme, which can be clicked on to show the mining block and category.

3.2.4 Fishing

Fishing industry has been established since the 13th Century initially around the Tynemouth Priory and Low lights areas. Tynemouth Council opened its own Fish Quay in 1870. The Fish Quay was repeatedly lengthened until the 1920's. Salt herring became a major export, and there are smokehouses at North Shields. There was a canning factory in 1902 which has since closed. In 1980, the fish industry built modern processing units. The North Shields Fish Quay Development Co. was established in 1993 to take the industry through to the 21st Century.

3.3 Environment

3.3.1 Geology

The borough of North Tyneside is underlain by a series of rocks types known as the Carboniferous Coal Measures, which consist of cyclical deposits of coal, mudstones, sandstones and marine limestone's. The Coal Measures are in turn overlain by the Lower Permian Yellow Sands and the Upper Permian Magnesian Limestone.

During the Pleistocene period the area of North Tyneside was subjected to several periods of glaciation which left much of the borough covered with glacial deposits comprising mainly Glacial Till (boulder clay) but also includes laminated clays, silts, sands and gravels.

3.3.2 Hydrogeology

The aquifer designation data issued by the Environment Agency is based on the following guidance:

- Protect Groundwater and Prevent Groundwater Pollution, published March 2017;
- The Environment Agency's Approach to Groundwater Protection, Version 1.2 February 2018.

These designations reflect the importance of aquifers in terms of groundwater as a resource (drinking water supply) but also their role in supporting surface water flows and wetland ecosystems.

The majority of North Tyneside is designated as a Secondary A aquifer; these are permeable layers capable of supporting water supplies at a local rather than strategic scale and in some cases forming an important source of base flow to rivers. These are generally aquifers formerly classified as minor aquifers.

However, there are two areas within the Borough that are designated areas of principle aquifer; these are the Permian Limestones found at Tynemouth and Marden in Whitley Bay. These are layers of rock or drift deposits that have high intergranular and/or fracture permeability - meaning they usually provide a high level of water storage. They may support water supply and/or river base flow on a strategic scale. In most cases, principal aquifers are aquifers previously designated as major aquifer.

Groundwater is not abstracted for public supply in North Tyneside, but it remains a potential resource.

3.3.3 Hydrology

Groundwater is not utilised as a water resource within North Tyneside. Potable drinking water is sourced from outside the Borough.

Within North Tyneside there are limited water resources. The main bodies of water in the Borough include: -

- The North Sea;
- The River Tyne Estuary;
- Briardene Burn;
- Seaton Burn.

The River Tyne Estuary, Briardene Burn and Seaton Burn are the only water courses to have been classified by the Environment Agency using its General Quality Assessment. The remaining water courses within the Borough are classed as controlled water.

3.3.4 Areas of Special Interest and Ecology

The generally flat topography and lack of tree cover across the Borough results in a countryside which is generally visually unremarkable. Features of interest often relate to the area's mining history including reclaimed spoil heaps. Areas of nature conservation value can include ponded areas formed by mining subsidence. Agriculture and particularly arable farming has had an important influence on the environment of the northern part of the Borough where hedgerows have been removed to create large fields. The open countryside in the north of the Borough is an important recreational area for the urban conurbation, with a network of footpaths and bridleways based on the old colliery waggonways. The coastal strip is an area of high quality environment and is valued both for its natural characteristics and wildlife and as a recreational resource.

There are two Special Sites of Scientific Interest (SSSI) within North Tyneside, both relating to the coast and these designations overlap. The first, the Tynemouth to Seaton Sluice Cliffs SSSI, comprises three separate areas of cliffs and rocks of special geological interest and the second, the Northumberland Shore SSSI, is a continuous coastal strip of special ornithological interest. The latter has recently been given the international designation of the Northumberland Coast as a Special Protection Area (SPA). In addition, a third SSSI lies within Gosforth Park immediately to the west of the borough boundary (within Newcastle upon Tyne City), of

importance for flora and fauna. There is a Marine Conservation Zone known as the Coquet to St Mary's Marine Conservation Zone which was designated in 2016. There are also 25 Local Wildlife Sites (LWS formerly known as Sites of Nature Conservation Importance SNCI) designated by the Northumberland Wildlife Trust within the district providing a variety of habitats of botanical, geological, ornithological and other wildlife interest. The sites include subsidence ponds, ancient grasslands, the remains of a salt marsh and an inter-tidal rocky outcrop. There are 7 Local Nature Reserves (LNR). In addition, the Council has established a voluntary marine nature reserve covering areas around St Mary's Island. The Council has also defined 23 sites of local nature conservation interest (SLCI) which are nevertheless significant in their local context. There is one RAMSAR site identified within the Borough. The **Ramsar** Convention on Wetlands of International Importance especially as Waterfowl Habitat is an international treaty for the conservation and sustainable use of wetlands. It is also known as the Convention on Wetlands. It is named after the city of **Ramsar** in Iran, where the Convention was signed in 1971.

This ecology will be taken into consideration when remediating sites. The land may have ecological value due to its past industrial use. The ecology could be so important as to outweigh any detriment caused by contamination and will not require remediation provided no unacceptable risk. For example, the poor soil quality created by the former spoil of colliery areas supports rare plant species that thrive in such conditions. It is envisaged that these areas should be preserved provided that there is no detriment being caused to the area.

3.4 Historic Uses and Geology influencing Contaminant Risk

The historic and current land use patterns will influence the likelihood and pattern of contamination present within the Borough.

A large proportion of contamination will be present along the River Tyne corridor due to its extensive use for heavy industry. The mining legacy of North Tyneside will have resulted in many coal referral areas requiring safeguards for new developments across the Borough. Mine water levels were observed to increase from 2009, mine water levels have been observed to be falling since 2016. This has been due to an

increased rate of pumping. If the pumping rates are decreased in the future then it is feasible that the mine waters may rise again and could still have impact on the Borough with regards to contamination.

The areas of Upper Permian Magnesian Limestone located at Tynemouth and Marden in Whitley Bay must be considered with regard to water pollution, as this particular geological sequence has been recognised as an aquifer. The ecology could be so important, however as to outweigh any detriment caused by contamination and will not require remediation provided that there is no unacceptable risk to human health or controlled waters.

3.4.1 Redevelopment History

Following the introduction of the 1947 Town and Planning Act, the planning system evolved from an ad hoc concern with issues of public health and urban social unrest to a comprehensive attempt to introduce order into the management of land use. It is planning legislation in association with the Government guidance that has enabled safeguards to be introduced on developments in the borough of North Tyneside.

Heavy industry and coal mining dominated the area from the 1800s through to the 1980s. Much of the area's industrial past was prior to any regulatory legislation and therefore pollution was not a consideration. Many landfill sites in the area were operated prior to the introduction of regulatory legislation such as the Control of Pollution Act 1974. Such pre licensed landfill sites are considered to pose a greater potential risk as there was no record kept of waste materials and the integrity of landfill sites may be less effective due to the lack of regulation.

Heavy industry was mainly located along the River Tyne and hence this area is likely to be an area with possible pollution problems. The standard of past remediation must be reviewed when considering the likelihood of a Contaminant Linkage as standards of remediation have improved as better understanding of contamination is known. The remediation will be considered during review of potentially contaminated land sites.

The former Tyne and Wear Development Corporation have redeveloped industrial land within the borough for housing such as the Royal Quays development site and appropriate remediation was carried out to ensure the development was fit for current housing use. The Council has completed the reclamation of Brenkley Colliery and associated waggonways in 1998 and the Blyth and Tyne railway land site at Tynemouth in 1993.

3.5 Authority Owned Land

The Authority owns approximately 30.24% of the land within the borough of North Tyneside. The majority of land is held within housing and environmental services who own many of the housing estates and recreational areas within the Borough. An internal procedure was agreed to ensure appropriate consultation with environmental health with regard to the suitability of the use of the council land. This consultation has been established for leases and sales of land.

Chapter 4

4.0 Current Contaminated Land Issues

4.1 Coal mining

Coal mining can act as a source or pathway to contaminants such as gas or leachate. It is therefore important to consider coal mining for any new developments in the borough. The Coal Authority is a Government body and a statutory consultee for planning. Interactive maps have been provided for local authorities and developers showing high risk and low risk areas within the Borough based on mining carried out in area. The risk rating is used to determine the appropriate levels of gas protection on new developments. More information on the Coal Referral areas can be found on the Coal Authority's website <http://coal.decc.gov.uk>

The coalfield is divided into 2 areas, referred to as Development High Risk Area and Development Low Risk Area:

- The High Risk Area (15% of the coalfield area) is where coal mining risks are present at shallow depth which are likely to affect new development;
- The Low Risk Area (85% of the coalfield) is where past coal mining activity has taken place at sufficient depth that it poses low risk to new development.

Any development within a Development High Risk Area requires a Coal Mining Risk Assessment to be submitted with the planning application.

The aim of a Coal Mining Risk Assessment is to identify site specific coal mining risks and set out the proposed mitigation strategy to show that the site can be made safe and stable for the development being proposed.

The National Planning Policy Framework 2019 requires Local Planning Authorities to:

- Give substantial weight to the value of using suitable brownfield land within settlements for homes and other identified needs, and support appropriate opportunities to remediate despoiled, degraded, derelict, contaminated or

unstable land.

Areas of the Borough affected by coal mining may have some of the following potential issues:

- Heavy metals;
- Some areas affected by Stythe gas;
- Elevated Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs) related to coal source material;
- Spoil heaps on fire;
- Lagoons.

Stythe Gas (Blackdamp) can arise from coal mining and has the potential to cause land contamination. Stythe Gas has been identified in one area of the Borough and the Coal Authority as the responsible person remediated by a permanent venting system, thus breaking pathway to residential houses. Monitoring equipment with gas detection alarms were also fitted to the affected properties as a precautionary measure. At present no further areas of Blackdamp problems have been identified.

4.2 Quarrying

Quarrying is not a direct source of contamination; however, there is concern that the unknown materials used to backfill historic quarries could lead to the presence of contaminants. Prior to 1974 there was no regulation over landfilling of areas and as a result closed landfills and areas of unknown filled ground have the potential to contain methanogenic (gas producing) materials.

Chapter 5

5.0 Aims, Objectives and Milestones of the Strategy

5.1 Aims

The overall aim of this Strategy is to set out the procedure for identification and remediation of contaminated land to ensure that all land within the Borough is suitable for its current use.

The statutory Part 2A guidance requires a strategic inspection to prioritise sites in order of risk. This risk ranked prioritisation has been carried out within the Borough using a two tier, strategic and detailed, inspection method.

This strategy complies with the overarching objectives of the Government's policy on contaminated land, which are as follows:

- (a) To identify and remove unacceptable risks to human health and the environment;
- (b) To seek to ensure that contaminated land is made suitable for its current use; and
- (c) To ensure that the burdens faced by individuals, companies and society are proportionate, manageable and compatible with the principles of sustainable development.

5.1.1 The Strategic Prioritisation of Contaminated Land Inspection

The Authority prioritised inspection of land in the original Strategy issued in 2001 by auditing the historical maps, geology and receptors to create a database and geographical information system of areas of potentially contaminated land using Environmental Consultants.

A total of 1,134 potentially contaminated sites were identified within North Tyneside.

Sites were accorded a Prioritisation Number (ranking methodology) reflecting the seriousness of any actual or potential risk to human health and/or the environment. These initial interim scores should not be considered to provide an absolute indication of risk but are a tool to help ascertain an initial indication of risk. The priority of inspection will be based in descending order of priority: -

- To protect human health;
- To protect controlled waters;
- To protect designated eco systems;
- To prevent damage to property and ancient monuments.

5.1.2 Detailed inspection and risk assessment

Detailed inspection of land is based on the preliminary risk categories and priority. The detailed inspection would be based on a comprehensive review of any planning or environmental information and a site walkover to determine likelihood of significant contaminant linkage based on the new government risk categories.

5.2 Objectives

Objectives of the Strategy are defined as follows:

- A systematic risk based approach to the inspection of contaminated land to ensure it is suitable for current use;
- To encourage voluntary remediation by good communication of risk strategy;
- To ensure the remediation of Orphan Sites;
- To utilise remediation via redevelopment or regeneration of Brownfield sites in the planning regime to minimise cost to taxpayer;
- To prevent further contamination by the use of other regulatory regimes such as the Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) Regulations 2015, Building Regulations or Environmental Permitting Regulations 2016;
- To remediate by formal statutory means in a proportionate manner to ensure suitable for end use.

5.3 Milestones

The Authority carried out an audit of the borough in 2001 which identified a total of 1,134 potentially contaminated sites. Highest priority for detailed inspection was given to sites with human health risk and a number of landfill sites were investigated. The following progress has arisen:

- Proactive gas monitoring and maintenance on gas protection measures completed on two closed landfill sites to ensure acceptable level of risk;
- Remediation measures to the Low Flatworth landfill agreed as part of the Tyne Tunnel development ensured integrity of the landfill by an improved cap layer and gas venting trench;
- Intrusive investigation works completed on a number of potential contaminated sites and pollution incidents concluded with declaration statement that sites were not Part 2A sites.

No sites in North Tyneside have been formally identified as Contaminated Land and required to be placed on a Public Register. The Authority will continue to assess the landfills within the Borough with risk to human health as a priority for its strategic inspection.

Any complaint or enquiry about potential contamination of land will be investigated to determine the appropriate level of action required based on risk to human health.

5.4 Review of Strategic Inspection of Borough

The Authority carried out a strategic inspection of land in 2001. This entailed an audit of North Tyneside historical data, geology and current land uses to identify any potentially contaminated land. All current potentially contaminated land has been categorised and prioritised by risk assessment detailing the source, pathway and receptor of each contaminant. A Geographical Information System (GIS) is used and a Microsoft Access Database has been developed for data storage. This database holds information about the land quality within the Borough including remediation details and archived site investigation reports. The GIS incorporates historical maps, current land use maps, geological maps, groundwater vulnerability maps, and other

environmental information such as the location of closed landfill sites, water courses and their classifications.

The GIS has been used to identify potentially contaminative sources and risk-ranked these according to the Contaminant-Pathway-Receptor, 'Contaminant Linkage' methodology; and has prioritised these into four preliminary priority categories. PPC1 is the highest risk category and PPC4 is the lowest risk category. Currently the number of sub areas categorised are as follows: - 20 PPC 1, 903 PPC2, 225 PPC3 and 91 PPC4 categories. The PPC categorisation may alter as additional information becomes available through further investigation. These sites will be investigated further to reassess the priorities.

Preliminary Priority Category (PPC)	CLR 6 Part II Priority Category (PC) Definitions	Source	Pathway	Receptor (Target)
PPC1	<p>PC1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Site probably or certainly not suitable for present use and environmental setting • Contaminants probably or certainly present and very likely to have an unacceptable impact on key targets • Urgent action needed in the short-term 	High contaminating Usage	High Permeability	Human, Groundwater, Surface Water

PPC2	<p>PC2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Site may not be suitable for present use and environmental setting. • Contaminants probably or certainly present and likely to have an unacceptable impact on key targets • Action may be needed in the medium-term 	High-moderate contaminating usage	High-moderate permeability	Human, Groundwater, Surface Water
PPC3	<p>PC3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Site considered suitable for present use and environmental setting • Contaminants may be present but unlikely to have an unacceptable impact on key targets • Action unlikely to be needed whilst site remains in present use or undisturbed 	Moderate-low contaminating usage	Moderate permeability	Human, Groundwater, Surface Water
PPC4	<p>PC4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Site considered suitable for present use and environmental setting • Contaminants may be present but very likely to have an unacceptable impact on key targets • No action needed whilst site remains in present use or undisturbed 	Low contaminating usage	Low permeability	Human, Groundwater, Surface Water

Chapter 6

6.0 Contaminated Land Prevention Actions

Use of the contaminated land legislation should be a last resort. The Strategy sets out mechanisms available to prevent contamination. The Strategy endorses the 'polluter pays' principle and where possible places the onus on the polluter to remediate environmental damage. This is discussed in detail in chapter 9. The main method of prevention is by the planning regime to ensure new receptors are not created by changes of use.

6.1 Contaminated Land Actions Addressed at Planning

The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) identifies land contamination as a material consideration in planning and was reviewed in 2019. NPPF supports the initiative to achieve sustainable development. The NPPF requires that no development should lead to unacceptable risks from pollution and that it is suitable for its new use.

The local plan reflects the NPPF to ensure that any development is sustainable and suitable for its current use.

The planning regime ensures any applications that are submitted to the Authority are assessed on a site by site basis to ensure the land is rendered suitable for its proposed use and on surrounding area by the applying of appropriate conditions. This land would require further assessment if there was any further change in land use.

The Contaminated Land Officer is consulted on all developments that may be affected by potential contamination. Procedures have been set up with the planning department regarding the consultation process. The Authority website has information available for developers regarding planning requirements and discharge of conditions advice for land contamination issues. This can be found on both the Planning Portal and the Environmental Health web pages.

6.2 Prevention of Future Land Contamination

The creation of newly contaminated land can easily occur due to a pollution incident, or unforeseen contamination. Such pollution incidents would be investigated to determine appropriate action to be taken. Part 2A cannot be used to prevent future contamination.

There is legislation in place to regulate industrial processes and places the responsibility on the company in charge of the process to prevent contamination. These powers are available to minimise risk of pollution incidents from industries, particularly with regard to landfill sites and large industrial processes. The Environmental Permitting (England Wales) Regulations 2016 as amended place an obligation on large industries in the event of the process ceasing; to submit surrender documents providing evidence that the land is the same quality as found prior to the process.

Methods of prevention can therefore be achieved via the following means;

- Planning control system;
- Integrated Pollution Prevention and Control (IPPC);
- Industrial Emissions Directive (2010/75/EU);
- European Commission Guidance concerning baseline reports under Article 22(2) of the Industrial Emissions Directive
- Landfill (England and Wales) Regulations 2002;
- Environment Agency Liaison;
- Environmental Protection Act 1990;
- Water Resources Act 1991;
- Environmental Damage (Protection and Remediation) (England) Regulations 2016 and as amended 2018;
- Building Regulations
- Communication and consultation between relevant council functions.

The use of Legislation to prevent land contamination is discussed further in Chapter 9 - Mechanisms to Deal with Contaminated Land.

Chapter 7

7.0 Priority of Contaminated Land Actions and Review of Time-Scales

7.1 Detailed Inspection Priority

The Authority is carrying out detailed inspection of its land in accordance with Part 2A. The detailed inspection of an area is carried out in accordance with its risk ranking. This risk ranking is a number based upon prioritisation, with greater priority given to human health.

7.2 Complaint/Pollution Incident Investigation

With any sites that come to light as an emergency site or as a complaint the Authority will ensure that they will take priority with regards to initial assessment and until they are no longer deemed a threat to human health.

7.3 Risk Based Inspection

During the strategic review of land detailed, investigations will be carried out based on the preliminary risk rating categories (PRRCs); as discussed in section 5.4 of Chapter 5. It is the Authority's policy to give a higher weighting to the risks posed to human health, and therefore priority will be given in the first instance to known landfill or unknown filled ground.

There are a number of former landfill sites identified within the Borough. It is believed that the majority of these sites were created before the 1974 Control of Pollution Act; legislation that improved regulation and control of landfill. Pre-1974 landfill sites were not restricted in the type of fill and their design was less effective against pollution migration. Due to this lack of regulation it is recognised that there may be an increased potential for gas generating material to have been deposited into sites. Such pre-1974 landfill sites close to residential houses and schools are considered to have the greatest potential of gas migration and to affect a large number of people and properties. The Strategy therefore has identified pre-1974 landfill sites as priority

for further investigation and review.

7.4 Priority Contaminated Land Actions

The actions required by the Authority on completion of site investigation have been clarified in the revised Part 2A Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance (April 2012). This guidance stipulates that on completion of the detailed site investigation, risk communication must occur. This can either be in the form of a Written Statement if the land investigated is not deemed contaminated land, or if there is considered an issue, a Risk Summary would be provided. It is preferable that remediation be carried out on a voluntary basis; however, this may not always be possible. When a voluntary approach cannot be agreed then formal action will be taken to ensure remediation is carried out.

The main priority of the Authority's Contaminated Land Strategy, therefore, is to:

- Prioritise potentially contaminated sites in an ordered, rational and efficient manner;
- Carry out detailed site investigation in a staged approach initially via a desk top study and a site walkover. If after review of the data collected it is considered that further detailed information is required, then a Phase 2 detailed inspection will be carried out in accordance with BS 5930:1999+A2:2010 Code of Practice for Site Investigations and BS 10175:2011+A2:2017, Code of Practice for The Investigation of Potentially Contaminated Sites;
- Communicate with other regulatory bodies and appropriate persons affected by the investigation, or the significant contaminant linkage to ensure that all available information is gathered;
- Utilise other legislation where appropriate to prevent or remediate contamination. Such legislation includes The Water Resources Act 1991, The Water Resources Act 1991 (Amendment) (England and Wales) Regulations 2009, Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations 2016, Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations 2018 (As Amended) and the Environmental Protection Act 1990;

- Upon completion of the site investigation a Written Statement will be issued if no further action is needed. However, a Risk Summary will be produced to the appropriate persons connected to land potentially affected by contamination and other interested parties. This is a new requirement created by the revised Guidance;
- Ensure the working database of information collected from a variety of sources is continually updated and reviewed;
- Take action where required to prevent or remediate significant harm or the significant possibility of significant harm to human health, ecology, animals and the environment.

7.5 Site Investigation

The decision to carry out further site investigations is based upon a risk assessment of all information collated. This allows for sites to be prioritised and actioned accordingly. The assessment of an individual site is a phased process.

7.5.1 Desk study reports

Phase One desk study reports will be carried out to obtain more detailed site specific information. This will include a review of information held by other departments within the Authority, for example planning or building control records and other publicly available sources of information including the Coal Authority and the British Geological Survey. A review of information held will occur in light of new guidance values or standards, or if there is a change of current land use.

7.5.2 Site Inspections

Site inspections would include site walkovers to confirm the current site use and to determine if there is any visual olfactory evidence of contamination present. This would aid in the assessment of whether there is a Contaminant Linkage present. If further investigation is warranted, then the extent of the site investigation would be determined either by the Authority or an externally appointed environmental consultant. Prior to this intrusive investigation, risk communication would be issued

to appropriate persons affected by potential contaminant linkage.

7.5.3 Preliminary Site investigation

Small scale sampling of a site may be the first phase of an investigation to target areas based on a Phase One report; this may in turn lead to a more in-depth investigation of a site, depending on the results of the initial small scale investigation. The risk would be continually reviewed to determine action required.

7.6 Production of Risk Summaries

If land is considered to be contaminated land in accordance with Part 2A, the Authority will; prior to determination as per the Statutory Guidance 2012, *“produce a risk summary for any land where, on the basis of its risk assessment, the authority considers it is likely that the land in question may be determined as contaminated land.”* This will set out the reasoning behind the Authority’s decision to determine the land as contaminated land under Part 2A. This will include a description of the risks and other factors the authority considers to be relevant in formulating the decision to designate the land that is under assessment.

7.7 Written Statements

The revised Part 2A guidance requires the local authority following completion of investigation, to produce a Written Statement for land if it is found that the land does not require remediation. This is to remove uncertainty and blight of land. The Authority will produce a Written Statement for land not considered contaminated land following completion of an investigation. It will lay out the rationale as to why the Authority has decided not to designate the land. This decision will be based on the current use and should a significant change of use be proposed, then the written statement may no longer be valid for that site and the site would then be reassessed accordingly.

7.8 Initiate/Support Voluntary Remediation

The Strategy encourages the appropriate persons to carry out voluntary remediation. Any sites designated as contaminated under the legal definition would be remediated to a standard required for the current use to prevent a contaminant linkage. North Tyneside has currently one industrial site that has undergone Voluntary Remediation.

7.9 Determination of Contaminated Land

The decision to designate land as contaminated under Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 lies with the Authority. The Authority may take advice from other bodies (i.e. The Environment Agency) or other suitably qualified practitioners.

The revised Contaminated Land Guidance outlines four possible grounds for the determination of land as contaminated land:

- (a) Significant harm is being caused to a human or relevant non-human, receptor;
- (b) There is a significant possibility of significant harm being caused to a human, or relevant non-human, receptor;
- (c) Significant pollution of controlled waters is being caused;
- (d) There is a significant possibility of significant pollution of controlled waters being caused.

Once land has been determined as contaminated land, the Authority will serve a Determination Notice upon the appropriate persons. The Determination Notice will be placed upon a Public Register and will include information on the decision process and as a minimum will include the following:

- Outline of the contaminated land area on a plan;
- Risk summaries, explaining each contaminant linkage risk, its uncertainty, its timescale over which the risk becomes manifest, together with a conceptual site model, photographs, plans, cross sections and tables required to show how the decision was made;
- A summary as to why the Authority considers Section 1 of the Contaminated

Land Statutory Guidance (April 2012) has been met.

7.10 Service of Remediation Notices

If a site has been determined as being contaminated under Part 2A, the Authority will issue a Remediation Notice. The Remediation Notice will be served after a 3 month consultation period from the serving of a Determination Notice. Prior to determination, the Authority will issue a risk summary explaining why the land is considered contaminated and briefly describe the remediation required. If after consultation with the appropriate persons Voluntary Remediation cannot be agreed or additional information has not been provided to that would require a review of the determination notice, the lead regulator for Part 2A will issue a Remediation Notice to the appropriate person. If Voluntary Remediation is agreed the Appropriate Person shall issue a Remediation Statement to the lead regulator. The identification of an Appropriate Person would follow the criteria set down in the current guidance (April 2012); explanatory leaflets on Appropriate Persons A and B can be found on the Authority's Environmental Health web page. The Remediation Notice will provide details of the remediation required.

The Authority when issuing the Remediation Notice will decide on the appropriate Remediation Strategy. The enforcing authority may consult relevant technical documents (e.g. produced by the Environment Agency or other professional and technical organisations). It may also act on the advice of a suitably qualified experienced practitioner.

7.11 Dealing with Emergency Sites

Sites identified as an emergency site where the contamination is deemed to be an imminent risk to health, or those sites highlighted through the Authority's complaints process will take priority with regards to the initial assessment and until such time they are no longer deemed an imminent threat to human health.

7.12 Funding

The Authority requires a budget for detailed site investigation work and is responsible for costs arising from orphan sites. An orphan site is one in which the person liable for site contamination cannot be reasonably identified or when a liable person is identifiable but is deemed in law not to have the capacity to carry out or meet the costs of assessment, remediation or mitigation required. The cost for intrusive site investigation is borne by the Authority. There is a duty on the Authority to remediate contaminated land and the cost of remediation would be placed upon the polluter or owner. The burden of remediation would be placed upon the Authority when site was an orphan site as no polluter can be found or the cost is too great for the owner. There is no longer specific grant funding for remediation of land available.

7.13 Timescales

Timescales for the implementation of the original Strategy have been reviewed and additional tasks with expected timescales are set out in Table labelled Work Program. The table shows that the strategic inspection and audit of North Tyneside land was completed to give a priority scoring system for inspection. The detailed inspection of land is now ongoing dependent upon the number and complexity of contaminant linkages.

Table: Work Programme

Task	Objective	Progress	New Target
Completion of Preliminary Priority Categorisation Within North Tyneside	To identify from historical data the potentially contaminated land areas within the borough.	Achieved June 2001	Update status of sites will be identified through planning regime.
Detailed Desk Top Study to Prioritise and Risk Assess land	To review risk rating and priority based on site specific data.	Achieved June 2001 to March 2003	This will be carried out as required.
Site Inspections (including walkover surveys) and Site Investigations Where Necessary	To ensure that there is sufficient information to determine whether the land is contaminated under Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990.	There have been 3 site investigations between 2014 and 2018. The investigations arose as follows: Site investigation carried out at petrol station and concern over potential contamination into an allotment from a drainage pipe. Testing showed no elevated contaminants. Site investigation was undertaken about a former closed landfill site to consider potential contaminants leaching into residential gardens.	Site investigations will be carried out as required.

Task	Objective	Progress	New Target
		<p>Assessment of sampling concluded that the gardens were suitable for current use and were not determined as Contaminated Land. Site investigation was carried out to evaluate white discharge next to the wagon way onto a field. Testing showed no elevated contaminants.</p>	
<p>Risk Summary: Designated Contaminated land</p>	<p>To clarify the risk for the contaminant linkages and local authority opinion that it is likely to be determined as Contaminated Land formal consultation will occur. To encourage remediation and avoid need for Determination Notice.</p>	<p>Formal consultations to owners, occupants and person with interest to land have been made to relevant persons when further site investigation is considered. There have been 3 areas of land that have required such consultation. There has been no necessity to make formal determination of contaminated land. Formal consultation will be required prior to Formal determination of land and within 21 days from site investigation conclusion.</p>	<p>This will be carried out as required</p>
<p>Voluntary Action</p>	<p>To avoid the need to serve a statutory notice and work in</p>	<p>There has been no voluntary remediation carried out via the formal contaminated land</p>	<p>Advice and support for voluntary remediation</p>

Task	Objective	Progress	New Target
	partnership with polluters or owner/occupiers to attain a suitable standard of remediation.	legislation. This is available for any interested party to prevent determination as contaminated land. Remediation would need to be commenced within 7 working days of notification of designation as contaminated land or prior to determination.	will be carried out. as requested.
To Serve Remediation Notices, When Required	When voluntary remediation is not carried out within a specified time limit a Remediation Notice will be served to ensure that a suitable remediation standard is achieved.	No remediation notices have been served. Remediation Notice will be served at the end of a 3 month consultation period, starting from the date of determination that land is contaminated land.	This will be carried out as required
To Remediate Land Designated as Contaminated Land Under Part IIA	To ensure the protection of human health and the environment.	No formal remediation has been required. This would arise at the end of the Remediation Notice consultation period	This will be carried out as required
To Produce Written Statements if no further action required	The statement should make clear that on the basis of its assessment and current use, the authority has concluded that the land does not	There have been 3 written statements produced relating to residential properties adjacent to a landfill and Earsdon Waggon Way clarifying the lands suitability for use.	This will be carried out as required.

Task	Objective	Progress	New Target
	meet the definition of contaminated land under Part 2A.		
To Deal With Urgent Sites	To ensure that all sites requiring urgent remediation measures are attended to as soon as is possible after their identification.	No urgent remediation measures have been required. Urgent remediation measures would commence within 5 working days of notification.	This will be carried out as required.
To respond to Planning Consultation	To ensure end use is suitable for the land and surrounding area.	Approximately 500 Planning consultations received annually.	To respond to planning applications and review discharge conditions relevant to contaminated land.

7.14 Contaminated Land Strategy Review

The Authority has a duty to review its Contaminated Land Strategy from time to time. The process of strategy review will occur every five years.

The purpose of a review is to ensure priority is continually given to the highest risks. Procedures for inspection are based on the highest priority first. Risk is based on its potential to cause harm. Potential harm is graded accordingly from human receptor, controlled water, ecology to building.

Chapter 8

8.0 Communication Strategies

Contaminated land is a sensitive issue and it is important that a comprehensive risk communication strategy is in place. This will allow the risk associated with a contaminant linkage and the timescale over which it is envisioned harm or pollution will occur to be communicated in a clear and concise manner.

The Strategy must be issued for consultation to show the procedures for site investigation and methods of dealing with sites that are deemed contaminated under the legal definition.

8.1 Statutory Consultees

The Authority has consulted internally and externally on the Contaminated Land Strategy. Details of the consultees are given in Appendix 2.

8.2 Non-statutory Consultees

The Strategy is available for the general public of North Tyneside via the Authority's website so that all procedures are transparent. The general public are invited to comment on the Contaminated Land Strategy.

8.3 Communicating with appropriate persons, owner/occupiers

The Authority will seek to gain Voluntary Remediation for those sites that are determined as Contaminated Land under Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990. Voluntary action can reduce tax payer costs and may achieve a standard of remediation equal to, or better than, what the authority would otherwise have specified in a Remediation Notice.

The opportunity for Voluntary Remediation will be provided when issuing the risk summary prior to determination. If Voluntary Remediation within a reasonable

timescale can be obtained, it will not be necessary to determine the land as contaminated land and it would not be placed on the register. Hence Remediation Notices will only be served when no voluntary action can be agreed, or voluntary action fails to be undertaken within the stipulated timescales.

In order for voluntary action to take place and be effective, it is important to communicate with the 'Appropriate Person', the 'Owner(s)/Occupier(s)' if different to the appropriate person, and other interested parties. The Environmental Health Team is the appropriate Authority point of contact for all issues regarding Contaminated Land. These Officers will endeavour to keep all interested parties up to date on investigation works as they proceed.

8.4 Risk Communication

The use of a risk based approach to the identification and management of contaminated land provides a consistent and defensible basis for considering uncertainties, discussing options and making informed decisions on the level of remediation required. It ensures the remediation is proportionate to risk. This approach utilises both risk assessment (the identification, estimation and evaluation of risk) and risk management (evaluation and selection of suitable remedial measures). It is important to ascertain effective risk communication to all interested parties (including identified appropriate persons and any persons affected by the contaminated land in question) throughout the process of risk assessment and risk management.

The aim of the contaminated land regime is to ensure the polluter pays. The communication of risk allows all parties with an interest in the land to understand its short term and long term risk.

The Authority has provided information on its website on the main issues relating to the contaminated land. This includes the following:

- What Contaminated Land Means for You;
- Owner/Occupier Responsibilities and Liability as Appropriate Person;

- Leaflet on Voluntary Remediation, Remediation Notices and the Public Register;
- Specific Details on why the Land appears to be contaminated;
- Whether or not the impact is immediate and irreversible;
- Whether or not the individual(s) or communities affected can exercise a degree of control over exposure.

All of these factors should be taken into account when communicating with all interested parties regarding contaminated land issues.

The most effective communication is a two-way process that respects the views of all participants. When communicating with any party regarding contaminated land issues the Authority will endeavour to:

- Be clear and consistent;
- Present all information in a simple visual way;
- The council will invite feedback on the issues raised.

The contaminated land regime grants powers to the Authority to deal with materials present in, on or under the land and contaminated land is only designated under the legal definition discussed in section 1.4.

Chapter 9

9.0 Mechanisms to deal with Contaminated Land

Enforcing authorities should seek to use Part 2A only where no appropriate alternative solution exists. The Part 2A regime is one of several ways in which land contamination can be addressed.

The Authority will endeavour to use alternative measures to deal with land contamination before it is deemed necessary to take action under Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990. These are discussed in the following sections.

9.1 Voluntary Action

The Authority will seek to minimise unnecessary burdens on the taxpayer, businesses and individuals. The Authority will encourage voluntary action to deal with land contamination issues. The level of remediation must be proportionate to potential exposure and harm caused by the contaminant. This risk will be influenced by its current end use and potential exposure to contaminants. A Risk Statement would be issued by the Authority to the Appropriate Person(s). This statement would identify contaminant risk, the uncertainties of risk, and its effect with time as well as providing methods to remediate.

It is important that those responsible for causing contaminated land understand the impacts a contaminant linkage will have. The Authority encourages Voluntary Remediation and will support those responsible for causing a Contaminant Linkage in recognising the potential risk and harm that may result. The Authority will advise on remediation to encourage Voluntary Remediation. The borough of North Tyneside has one industrial site that has undergone Voluntary Remediation.

9.2 Planning Regime

Land contamination can be addressed when land is developed (or redeveloped) under the planning system.

The National Planning Policy Framework 2019 (NPPF) identifies contaminated land as a material consideration in planning decisions. Development must be sustainable, and the planning regime encourages the effective use of land by reusing land that has been previously developed (brownfield land), provided that it is not of high environmental value.

The sections 170,178 and 179 of the National Planning Policy Framework sets out the position on contaminated land as follows:

- Section 170 (e) of the NPPF indicates planning policies and decisions should contribute to and enhance the natural and local environment by preventing new and existing development from contributing to, being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by, unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability.
- Section 178 of the NPPF indicates planning policies and decisions should ensure that:
 - a) a site is suitable for its proposed use taking account of ground conditions and any risks arising from land instability and contamination. This includes risks arising from natural hazards or former activities such as mining, and any proposals for mitigation including land remediation (as well as potential impacts on the natural environment arising from that remediation);
 - b) after remediation, as a minimum, land should not be capable of being determined as contaminated land under Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990; and
 - c) adequate site investigation information, prepared by a competent person, is available to inform these assessments.

- Section 179 of the NPPF indicates that:

Where a site is affected by contamination or land stability issues, the responsibility rests with the developer and/or landowner.

The planning regime allows the remediation of land contamination and protects against the creation of contaminated land.

The North Tyneside Local Plan adopted July 2017 sets out the Authority's position on contamination as follows:

'DM5.18 Contaminated and Unstable Land

Where the future users or occupiers of a development would be affected by contamination or stability issues, or where contamination may present a risk to the water environment, proposals must be accompanied by a report which:

- a. Shows that investigations have been carried out to assess the nature and extent of contamination or stability issues and the possible effect it may have on the development and its future users, biodiversity, the natural and built environment; and
- b. Sets out detailed measures to allow the development to go ahead safely and without adverse effect, including, as appropriate:
 - i. Removing the contamination;
 - ii. Treating the contamination;
 - iii. Protecting and/or separating the development from the effects of the contamination;
 - iv. Validation of mitigation measures; and
 - v. Addressing land stability issues.

Where measures are needed to allow the development to go ahead safely and without adverse effect, these will be required as a condition of any planning permission.'

The Coal Authority and the Environment Agency are statutory consultees and the Authority's Contaminated Land Officer; as a material consideration; will give recommendation and conditions based on the information provided with the planning application and the proposed end use.

The developer must therefore provide appropriate levels of information to allow the consultee to make an informed decision. Pre-planning advice on contaminated land issues are provided on the Environmental Health pages of the Authority's website.

Planning policies and validation systems ensure that the proposed development is made suitable for its new use. The Contaminated Land Officer will take into account ground conditions and land instability (including from natural hazards or former activities such as mining), pollution arising from previous land use and any proposals for mitigation including land remediation or impacts on the natural environment arising from that remediation. The applicant must provide adequate site investigation information, prepared by a competent person and for the discharge of conditions will be required to provide a remediation statement and validation report. This will ensure the land is suitable for use and cannot be deemed a Part 2A site.

9.3 Building Regulations

The Building Regulations sets the standards that buildings must be constructed to and they lay down health and safety standards for the construction of all types of building work, including new build, extensions, internal alterations, underpinning, cavity wall insulation and change of use. The regulations provide another tool to ensure adequate internal protection of buildings against shallow mine gas or landfill gas.

9.4 Environmental Damage Regulations

The Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) Regulations came into force in England on 1 March 2009 and were updated and amended in 2015 by The Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) (England) Regulations 2015 and Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) (England) (Amendment)

Regulations 2015. The Regulations are based on the 'polluter pays principle' so those responsible prevent and remedy environmental damage, rather than the taxpayer paying and are only applicable to commercial concerns.

9.5 Environmental Permitting Regulations

Some facilities could harm the environment or human health unless they are controlled. The Environmental Permitting Regime requires operators to obtain permits for some facilities, to register others as exempt and provides for ongoing supervision by regulators. The aim of the regime is to:

- Protect the environment so that Statutory and Government policy environmental targets and outcomes are achieved;
- Deliver permitting and compliance with permits and certain environmental targets effectively and efficiently in a way that provides increased clarity and minimises the administrative burden on both the regulator and the operators;
- Encourage regulators to promote best practice in the operation of facilities;
- Continue to fully implement European legislation.

Chapter 10

10.0 Information Management

The status of land within the borough of North Tyneside will be reviewed as additional data is obtained via the planning regime and commissioned site investigation work. A data management system is in place to allow for the continuous review of the allocated risk priority of sites and to prevent blight of land. This information is currently stored via a number of sources and is linked to the contaminated land software. This system is currently being reviewed and updated.

10.1 Data Storage and Accessibility

The Authority uses a computerised Geographical Information System (GIS) and Microsoft Access Database system to store the data in relation to land contamination. It should be noted that this system is a working document and it will be constantly changing with data being updated as new information becomes available.

10.2 Internal Responsibility for Data Management

Within the Authority it is the responsibility of the Contaminated Land Officer, based within Environmental Health, for data management.

10.3 Internal Access to Information

Information highlighting possible areas of reduced land quality has been passed to the Planning, Building Control and evaluation areas of the Authority to ensure that the Pollution Control Team is consulted on any development and planning issues within 250m of these areas.

The GIS/MS Access Database is a working document and as such is a draft document. The initial preliminary categorisation of contaminated sub areas is based upon the limitations of digitised data. The digitised data does not take into account

any remediation or intrusive site investigations which may have been carried out via planning conditions. As desk top studies are carried out the data will be updated but may be insufficient to make a written statement. Information held within this system will therefore be treated as confidential.

Some of the data within the system, such as the Historical Ordnance Survey Maps and the British Geological Society Maps, are the subject of copyright restrictions and as such cannot be issued or copied to any third parties.

10.4 Public Access to Information

The public will have free access to the public register. The Authority will ensure full compliance with the access provisions contained in the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 (or as subsequently amended or replaced).

10.5 Register Information

Under section 78R (1) of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 the Authority has a duty to maintain a public register of all land that has been determined as contaminated and subsequently remediated. A current copy of the Contaminated Land Register and contents is provided in Appendix 3.

All information held on the public register will be held in accordance with the confidentiality provisions set out in s.78S and s.78T of the Environmental Protection Act 1990.

The register will also include information about the condition of the land in question. The register will contain details of contaminated land within North Tyneside or contaminated land in adjoining councils when the land is adjacent to the Borough boundary. A copy of any register entries held by these adjoining authorities will be included on the Authority's Register. The register will be held at the following location and will be available for viewing during working hours by appointment only between 9am – 5pm Monday to Thursday and 9am – 4.30pm Friday excluding Bank Holidays:-

North Tyneside Council
Quadrant West
The Silverlink North
Cobalt Business Park
North Tyneside
NE27 0QQ

Contact: Environmental Health on 0191 643 6100 (working hours only).

Members of the public are entitled to free inspection of the Register. The register is also available on the North Tyneside Council website.

[North Tyneside Council Contaminated Land Register](#)

©North Tyneside Council. All rights reserved.

No part of this document may be reproduced without the prior permission of North Tyneside Council.

Glossary of Terms

Appropriate Person(s): any person(s) who have been identified as being responsible for anything which is to be done by way of remediation.

Attribution: the process of apportionment between liability groups.

Charging Notice: a notice placing legal charge on land determined as contaminated by an enforcing authority to enable the authority to recover from the appropriate person any reasonable cost incurred by the authority in carrying out remediation.

Class A liability group: a liability group consisting of one or more Class A persons.

Class A persons: a person who has caused or knowingly permitted a pollutant to be in, on or under the land.

Class B liability group: a liability group consisting of one or more Class B persons.

Class B person: a person who is the owner or occupier of the land in circumstances where no Class A person can be found with respect to a particular remediation action.

Contaminant: a substance which is in, on or under the land and which has the potential to cause harm or to cause pollution of controlled waters.

Contaminated Land: "any land which appears to the local authority in whose area it is situated to be in such a condition, by reason of substances in, on or under the land, that-

- a) significant harm is being caused or there is a significant possibility of such harm being caused, or;
- b) pollution of controlled waters is being, or is likely to be, caused."

Contaminant Linkage: the relationship between a contaminant, a pathway and a receptor.

Controlled Waters: Defined by reference to Part III of the Water Resources Act 1991 (Amendment) (England and Wales) Regulations 2009, this embraces territorial and coastal waters, inland fresh waters, and ground waters.

Current use: any use of the land which is currently being made, or is likely to be made, of the land.

Enforcing Authority:

- a) in relation to a Special Site, it is the Environment Agency;
- b) in relation to contaminated land other than a Special Site, the local authority in whose area it is situated.

Harm: "harm to the health of living organisms or other interference with the ecological systems of which they form part and, in the case of man, includes harm to his property".

Intrusive Investigation: an investigation of land (for example by exploratory excavations) which involves actions going beyond simple visual inspection of the land, limited sampling or assessment of documentary information.

Liability Group: the persons who are appropriate persons with respect to a particular significant pollutant linkage.

Orphan Linkage: a significant pollutant linkage for which no appropriate person can be found, or where those who would otherwise be liable are exempted by one of the relevant statutory provisions.

Owner: "A person (other than a mortgagee not in possession) who, whether in his own right or as trustee for any other person, is entitled to receive the rack rent of the land, or where the land is not let at a rack rent, would be so entitled if it were so let."

Part 2A: Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990.

Pathway: one or more routes or means by, or through, which a receptor:

- a) is being exposed to, or affected by, a contaminant; or
- b) could be so exposed or affected.

Pollutant: a contaminant which forms part of a pollutant linkage

Pollution of Controlled Waters: "the entry into controlled waters of any poisonous, noxious or polluting matter or any solid waste matter."

Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons(PAH): PAHs are one of the most widespread organic pollutants. They are present in fossil fuels and are also formed by incomplete combustion of carbon-containing fuels such as wood, coal, diesel, fat, tobacco, and incense.

Possibility of Significant Harm: a measure of the probability, or frequency, of the occurrence of circumstances which would lead to significant harm being caused.

RAMSAR: Ramsar sites are wetlands of international importance, designated under the Ramsar Convention. The Ramsar Convention is an international agreement signed in Ramsar, Iran, in 1971, which provides for the conservation and good use of wetlands. The UK Government ratified the Convention and designated the first Ramsar sites in 1976.

Receptor: either:

- a) a living organism, a group of living organisms, an ecological system or a piece of property which:
 - i) is in category listed in Table A within Appendix 5 of this document; and
 - ii) is being, or could be, harmed, by a contaminant; or
- b) controlled waters which are being, or could be, polluted by a contaminant.

Register: the public register maintained by the enforcing authority including details of the formally designated contaminated sites and any remediation actions carried out.

Remediation:

- a) the doing of anything for the purpose of assessing the condition of -
 - i) the contaminated land in question;
 - ii) any controlled waters affected by that land; or
 - iii) any land adjoining or adjacent to that land.

- b) the doing of any works, the carrying out of any operations or the taking of any steps in relation to any such land or waters for the purpose -
 - i) of preventing or minimising, or remedying or mitigating the effects of any significant harm, or any pollution of controlled waters, by reason of which the contaminated land is such land; or
 - ii) of restoring the land or waters to their former state; or

- c) the making of subsequent inspections from time to time for the purpose of keeping under review the condition of the land or waters."

Remediation Action: any individual thing which is being, or is to be, done by way of remediation.

Remediation Notice: a notice specifying what an appropriate person is to do by way of remediation and the periods within which he is required to do each of the things so specified.

Remediation Package: the full set or sequence of remediation actions, within a remediation scheme, which are referable to a particular significant pollutant linkage.

Remediation Scheme: the complete set or sequence of remediation actions (referable to one or more significant pollutant linkages) to be carried out with respect to the relevant land or waters.

Remediation Statement: a statement prepared and published by the responsible person detailing the remediation actions which are being, have been or are expected to be, done as well as the periods within which these things are being done.

Risk: the combination of:

- a) the probability, or the frequency, of occurrence of a defined hazard (for example exposure to a property of a substance with the potential to cause harm); and
- b) the magnitude (including the seriousness) of the consequences.

Significant Harm: any harm which is determined to be significant in accordance with the statutory guidance in Chapter A (that is, it meets one of the descriptions of types of harm in the second column of Table A within Appendix 5 of this document).

Significant Pollutant: a pollutant which forms part of a significant pollutant linkage.

Significant Pollution Linkage: a pollutant linkage which forms the basis for a determination that a piece of land is contaminated land.

Significant Possibility of Significant Harm: a possibility of significant harm being caused which is determined to be significant in accordance with the statutory guidance in Chapter A.

Shared Action: a remediation action which is referable to the significant pollutant in more than one significant pollutant linkage.

Single-linkage Action: a remediation action which is referable solely to the significant pollutant in a single significant pollutant linkage.

Special Site: any contaminated land that has been designated as such, by reason of the contaminants within it. The effect of the designation of any contaminated land as a special site is that the Environment Agency, rather than the local authority, becomes the enforcing authority for the land.

A site where the contamination is such that the Environment Agency has become the enforcing authority for the purposes of Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990.

Substance: any natural or artificial substance, whether in solid or liquid form in the form of a gas or vapour.

Suitable for Use: This describes the requirement for the use of a piece of land to be suitable for the level of contaminants present within the land. An example of this is that a higher level of contaminants is acceptable in, on or under the land if the land is to be used a hardstanding car park, than if it were to be used for an area of garden.

Appendix 1

Definition of Special Sites

Special sites are areas of contaminated land under Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 for which the Environment Agency, and not the local authority, are the main regulator. This means it is the Environment Agency's responsibility to ensure the appropriate remediation is carried out.

Special sites are not necessarily the most seriously contaminated sites.

There are four main categories of special site described in the regulations:

- some water pollution cases – includes areas of contaminated land affecting drinking water supply or (potentially) polluting controlled waters within a major aquifer;
- industrial cases – includes specific circumstances such as acid tar lagoons, sites where explosives were manufactured, or a site for an authorised process under the Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations and its predecessor regimes;
- defence cases;
- radioactivity cases – where land is contaminated land by virtue of radioactivity which can include nuclear sites.

1 Water pollution – sites where:

- drinking water supplies are affected;
- water quality criteria are affected;
- listed substances are affecting defined aquifers.

2 Industrial land use – sites with:

- waste acid tar lagoons;
- petroleum refineries;
- explosives manufacture or processing;
- authorised processes (for example Integrated Pollution Control sites, Pollution Prevention and Control sites and Environmental Permitting Regime sites);

- nuclear sites.

3 Defence

- land currently owned or occupied by the Ministry of Defence and those of visiting forces;
- chemical weapons or biological agents manufacture, processing or disposal.

4 Radioactivity

- land affected by radioactivity from any substances.

(Dealing with Contaminated Land in England and Wales, 2009, Environment Agency)

Appendix 2

Relevant statutory bodies that have regulatory function in contaminated land and have been consulted

Environment Agency

Groundwater and Contaminated Land Team
Environment Agency
Tyneside House
Skinnerburn Road
Newcastle Business Park
Newcastle upon Tyne
NE4 7AR

Natural England,

North East Region
The Quadrant,
Newburn Riverside,
Newcastle upon Tyne,
NE15 8NZ

Newcastle City Council

Environmental Protection
Civic Centre
Barras Bridge
Newcastle upon Tyne
NE99 1RD

Northumberland Council

Environmental Health
County Hall
Morpeth
Northumberland
NE61 2EF

North Tyneside Council Public Health Team

Wendy Burke
Director of Public Health
Quadrant Third Floor Right
Cobalt Business Park
North Shields
NE27 0BY

Public Health England

North East PHE Centre
Centre Director
Floor 2 Citygate
Gallowgate
Newcastle-upon-Tyne
NE1 4WH

South Tyneside Council

Environmental Health
Town Hall & Civic Offices,
Westoe Road
South Shields
Tyne & Wear
NE33 2RL

Consultation was undertaken using the Engagement Hub as a means of publicising the strategy. All comments were made to the environmental health email address and coordinated by Environment Health.

Appendix 3

Contaminated Land Register

Each enforcing authority has a duty to maintain a Register in accordance with the public register provision of section 78R (1) of the Environmental Protection Act 1990.

Before any information is included on the register the authority must consider whether that information should be excluded on the basis that:

- a) its inclusion would be against the interests of national security; or
- b) the information is commercially confidential.

The register will include details of the following:

- remediation notices which have been served;
- appeals against remediation notices and the appeal outcomes;
- remediation declarations;
- remediation statements;
- appeals against charging notices;
- designation of special sites;
- notification of claimed remediation;
- convictions under Section 78M of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 (removed when conviction spent);
- Guidance issued under Section 78V(1) of the Environmental Protection Act 1990;
- Other environmental controls - cases where Section 78YB of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 prohibits a remediation notice being served;
- Environment Agency site specific advice;
- site information.

Where land is determined as being a special site then the register will also include:

- the notice designating it a special site;
- an identification of the description of land under which it is a special site;

- any notice given by the appropriate Agency of its decision to adopt a remediation notice;
- any notice given by or to the enforcing authority terminating the designation of the site as a special site;
- the date of any site specific guidance issued by the Environment Agency (Site specific guidance for special sites may be required to be publicly available under the Environmental Information Regulations 1992 as amended 2004).

Currently no sites within the borough of North Tyneside have been legally determined as contaminated land.

The Contaminated Land Register will take the following format:

Location	Reference	Determination	Remediation Statement	Determination Statement	Grid Reference

Appendix 4

Summary of Risk Categories

Cat-egory	Human Health	Controlled Waters
1	The significant possibility of significant harm exists where there is an unacceptably high probability, supported by robust science based evidence that significant harm would occur if no action is taken to stop it. Significant harm may already have been caused.	There is a strong and compelling case for considering that a significant possibility of significant pollution of controlled waters exists. And that it is likely that high impact pollution would occur if nothing were done to stop it.
2	The land poses a significant possibility of significant harm, may include land where there is little or no direct evidence that similar land, situations or levels of exposure have caused harm before, but nonetheless the authority considers on the basis of the available evidence, including expert opinion, that there is a strong case for taking action under Part 2A on a precautionary basis.	On the basis of the available scientific evidence and expert opinion, the risks posed by the land are of sufficient concern that the land should be considered to pose a significant possibility of significant pollution of controlled waters on a precautionary basis, and where there is a relatively low likelihood that the most serious types of significant pollution might occur.
3	The legal test for significant possibility of significant harm is not met. This will include land where the risks are not low, but nonetheless the authority considers that regulatory intervention under Part 2A is not warranted	The risks are such that it is very unlikely that serious pollution would occur; or where there is a low likelihood that less serious types of significant pollution might occur.
4	There is no risk or that the level of risk posed is low. There are only normal levels of contaminants in soil or contaminant levels do not exceed relevant generic assessment criteria. Estimated levels of exposure to contaminants in soil are likely to form only a small proportion of what a receptor might be exposed to anyway through other sources of environmental exposure.	There is no risk, or that the level of risk posed is low, e.g. no contaminant linkage has been established in which controlled waters are the receptor in the linkage; or the water pollution is similar to that which might be caused by “background” contamination.

North Tyneside Council will use these Risk Categories to help in the identification of high priority sites under Part 2A.

Appendix 5

Receptors and Harm

Environmental Protection Act 1990: Part 2A Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance 2012

Relevant types of receptor	Significant harm	Significant possibility of significant harm
<p>Any ecological system, or living organism forming part of such a system, within a location which is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a site of special scientific interest (under section 28 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981) • a national nature reserve (under s.35 of the 1981 Act) • a marine nature reserve (under s.36 of the 1981 Act) • an area of special protection for birds (under s.3 of the 1981 Act) • a “European site” within the meaning of regulation 8 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 • any habitat or site afforded policy protection under paragraph 6 of Planning Policy Statement (PPS 9) on nature conservation (i.e. candidate Special Areas of Conservation, potential Special Protection Areas and listed Ramsar sites); or • any nature reserve established under s.21 of the National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949. 	<p>The following types of harm should be considered to be significant harm:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • harm which results in an irreversible adverse change, or in some other substantial adverse change, in the functioning of the ecological system within any substantial part of that location; or • harm which significantly affects any species of special interest within that location and which endangers the long-term maintenance of the population of that species at that location. <p>In the case of European sites, harm should also be considered to be significant harm if it endangers the favourable conservation status of natural habitats at such locations or species typically found there.</p> <p>In deciding what constitutes such harm, the local authority should have regard to the advice of Natural England and to the requirements of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010.</p>	<p>Conditions would exist for considering that a significant possibility of significant harm exists to a relevant ecological receptor where the local authority considers that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • significant harm of that description is more likely than not to result from the contaminant linkage in question; or • there is a reasonable possibility of significant harm of that description being caused, and if that harm were to occur, it would result in such a degree of damage to features of special interest at the location in question that they would be beyond any practicable possibility of restoration. <p>Any assessment made for these purposes should take into account relevant information for that type of contaminant linkage, particularly in relation to the ecotoxicological effects of the contaminant.</p>

Relevant types of receptor	Significant harm	Significant possibility of significant harm
<p>Property in the form of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • crops, including timber; • produce grown domestically, or on allotments, for consumption; • livestock; • other owned or domesticated animals; • wild animals which are the subject of shooting or fishing rights. 	<p>For crops, a substantial diminution in yield or other substantial loss in their value resulting from death, disease or other physical damage. For domestic pets, death, serious disease or serious physical damage. For other property in this category, a substantial loss in its value resulting from death, disease or other serious physical damage.</p> <p>The local authority should regard a substantial loss in value as occurring only when a substantial proportion of the animals or crops are dead or otherwise no longer fit for their intended purpose.</p> <p>Food should be regarded as being no longer fit for purpose when it fails to comply with the provisions of the Food Safety Act 1990. Where a diminution in yield or loss in value is caused by a contaminant linkage, a 20% diminution or loss should be regarded as a benchmark for what constitutes a substantial diminution or loss.</p> <p>In this Chapter, this description of significant harm is referred to as an “animal or crop effect”.</p>	<p>Conditions would exist for considering that a significant possibility of significant harm exists to the relevant types of receptor where the local authority considers that significant harm is more likely than not to result from the contaminant linkage in question, taking into account relevant information for that type of contaminant linkage, particularly in relation to the ecotoxicological effects of the contaminant.</p>
<p>Property in the form of buildings. For this purpose, “building” means any structure or erection, and any part of a building including any part below ground level, but does not include plant or machinery comprised in a building, or buried services such as sewers, water pipes or electricity cables.</p>	<p>Structural failure, substantial damage or substantial interference with any right of occupation. The local authority should regard substantial damage or substantial interference as occurring when any part of the building ceases to be capable of being used for the purpose for which it is or was intended.</p> <p>In the case of a scheduled Ancient Monument, substantial damage should also be regarded as occurring when the damage significantly impairs the historic, architectural, traditional, artistic or archaeological interest by reason of which the monument was scheduled.</p> <p>In this Chapter, this description of significant harm is referred to as a “building effect”.</p>	<p>Conditions would exist for considering that a significant possibility of significant harm exists to the relevant types of receptor where the local authority considers that significant harm is more likely than not to result from the contaminant linkage in question during the expected economic life of the building (or in the case of a scheduled Ancient Monument the foreseeable future), taking into account relevant information for that type of contaminant linkage.</p>

Appendix 6

Location of North Tyneside



©North Tyneside Council. All rights reserved

Appendix 7

Powers of Entry

The Statutory Guidance 2012 states that the authority should consult the landowner before inspecting the land unless there is a particular reason why this is not possible, for example because it has not been possible to identify or locate the landowner. Where the owner refuses access, or the landowner cannot be found, the authority should consider using statutory powers of entry.

The authority has specific powers of entry under Section 108 of the Environment Act 1995 to authorise suitable persons to carry out inspection of the land. This can involve entering premises, taking samples or carrying out related activities for the purpose of enabling the authority to determine whether any land is contaminated land. Where the authority chooses to utilise these powers, at least seven days' notice will be given of proposed entry onto any premises, unless there is an immediate serious risk to human health or the environment.

Under Section 108 of the Environment Act 1995 the local authority is given the power to authorise a person to exercise specific powers of entry. North Tyneside Council will not carry out any inspection using these statutory powers of entry that takes the form of an intrusive investigation if:

- a) it has already been provided with detailed information on the condition of the land, whether by the Environment Agency or some other person such as the land owner, which provides an appropriate basis upon which the authority can determine whether the land is contaminated in accordance with the requirements of the guidance; or,
- b) a person offers to provide such information within a reasonable and specified timescale, and then provides such information within that time; or,
- c) prior to an inspection under its powers of entry the council will be satisfied that a pollutant linkage exists. This means that as well as a reasonable possibility of the presence of source, pathway and receptor, they also make

d) a pollution linkage.

References

Within the development of its Contaminated Land Strategy North Tyneside Council has referred to the following literature. The new legislation regarding Contaminated Land has been designed to supersede existing statutory legislation documents. It is designed to operate alongside current regimes of pollution control legislation.

Statutory Guidance

1. Environmental Protection Act 1990 Part I – Integrated Pollution Control
2. Environmental Protection Act 1990 Part II – Waste Management License
3. Environmental Protection Act 1990 Part IIA – Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance 2012
4. Environmental Protection Act 1990 Part III – Statutory Nuisance
5. Environment Act 1995 - Section 57
6. “Contaminated Land (England) Regulations 2006
7. Contaminated Land (England) Regulations 2006 as amended 2012,
8. Pollution Prevention and Control (England and Wales) Amendment) (No 2) Regulations 2003
9. The Water Resources Act 1991 (Amendment) (England and Wales) Regulations 2009
10. The Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) Regulations 2009

Non Statutory Guidance

1. BS 10175:2011+a2:2017 Code of Practice for the Investigation of Potentially Contaminated Sites
2. BS 5930:1999+A2:2010 Code of practice for site investigation Land contamination: risk managements
3. Land contamination: risk managements
4. Babbie (2001): Identification, Prioritisation and Risk Ranking of Potentially Contaminated Land in North Tyneside Methodology
5. British Geological Survey and The Environment Agency (2000): Technical Report WE/99/14: Some Guidance on the Use of Digital Environmental Data.
6. CIRIA (1995): Remedial Treatment for Contaminated Land Vol III; Site Investigation and Assessment.
7. DoE May (1991) “Public Registers of Land Which May Be Contaminated”
8. DoE (1994): CLR No 1 Vol One and Two. ”A Framework For Assessing The Impact of Contaminated land on Groundwater and Surface water.
9. DoE (1994) CLR No 2 Vol One and Two: “Guidance on Preliminary Site Inspection of Contaminated Land
10. DoE (1994) CLR No 3: Documentary Research on Industrial Research
11. DoE (1994) CLR No 4: “Sampling Strategies for Contaminated Land”
12. DoE (1994) CLR No 5 “Information Systems for Land Contamination”
13. DoE (1994) CLR No 6 “Prioritisation and Categorisation Procedure for Sites which may be Contaminated.

14. DoE Industry Profiles (1995 and 1996)¹⁵ DoE May 1991 “Public Registers of Land Which May Be Contaminated”
15. Environment Agency (May 2001): Contaminated Land Inspection Strategies: Technical Advice For Local Authorities
16. Environment Agency (2006): Remedial Targets Methodology: Hydrogeological Risk Assessment for Land Contamination
17. Environment Agency (2001): Land Contamination: Technical Guidance on Special Sites: Petroleum Refineries. Research and Development Technical Report Ref P5-042/TR/05
18. “The Environment Agency’s approach to groundwater protection February 2018 Version 1.219. Environment Agency (2001): Technical Aspects of Site Investigation Research and Development Technical Report P5-065/TR.
19. Environment Agency (2001): Secondary Model Procedure for the Development of Appropriate Soil Sampling Strategies for Land Contamination. Technical Report Ref P5-066/TR
20. Environment Agency and Local Government Association: Land Contamination Protocol.
21. Protecting our Water, Soil and Air A Code of Good Agricultural Practice for farmers, growers and land managers 2009
22. Environment Agency and DEFRA - Groundwater protection: Groundwater protection guides covering: requirements, permissions, risk assessments and controls (previously covered in GP3). 201729. SNIFFER (1999): Communicating Understanding of Contaminated Land Risks.
23. The New Dutch Intervention Values for Soil Remediation
24. The Kelly Indices (Formally GLC) Guidelines for Contaminated Soils

Appendix 2: Schedule of Responses in relation to Contaminated Land Strategy

Reference	Respondent	Comments	Response
CI/1	Local Authority	<p>Comments made on following points:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • review requested on wording and format. • requested clarification on legislation from the Environmental Permitting Regulations 2016 to the amended 2018 Regulations. • raised changes to guidance on contaminated land from CLR11 guidance to Land Contamination Risk Management Guidance. 	<p>Strategy amended.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amendments to wording and clarification on legislation and guidance made.
CI/2	Public Health England	<p>Positive comments, highlighting it is a clear document that is well written.</p>	<p>No amendment required.</p>
CI/3	Environment Agency	<p>Requested:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • clarification in the Strategy concerning Environment Agency's role as advisor on contaminated land. • references included concerning pollution to Controlled Waters. • references to be reviewed. 	<p>Strategy amended.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Greater detail provided on the role of the Environment Agency. • Clarification on the pollution of controlled waters within Part 2a. • References reviewed.
CI/4	The Coal Authority	<p>Reviewed document and have no specific comments to make.</p>	<p>No amendment required.</p>
CI/5	Developer	<p>Comments made on the following points:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ecology: comments made in relation to ecology and areas of special interest. 	<p>No amendment required. Response provided to advise that Strategy identifies that contaminants in ecological sites may not be remediated due to their ecological significance for supporting rare species. However the planning regime would consider the merits of the development against the National Planning Policy Framework.</p>

North Tyneside Council Report to Cabinet Date: 20 January 2020

Title: North Tyneside Surface Water and Drainage Partnership Annual Update

Portfolio: Community Safety & Engagement	Cabinet Member:	Councillor Carole Burdis
Report from Service Area:	Environment, Housing and Leisure	
Responsible Officer:	Phil Scott, Head of Environment, Housing and Leisure	Tel: (0191) 643 7295
Wards affected:	All	

PART 1

1.1 Executive Summary:

The establishment of the Surface Water and Drainage Partnership ('the Partnership'), was approved by Cabinet to progress work identified by the Flooding Task and Finish Group which was itself set up following the flooding events of 2012.

At the time of establishment, Cabinet requested an annual update on the activity within the Partnership. This report provides Cabinet with this annual update.

Following its establishment in 2013, the Partnership has overseen the development of a local flood risk strategy and has successfully delivered a large programme of major schemes which have greatly reduced the risk of flooding in communities across North Tyneside. There has also been much successful work around community engagement including the creation of a community flood warden initiative.

The Authority has contributed £4.75million into flood risk management working with its partners this has resulted in an overall investment of around £20million. The investment plans are now complete.

Established regional networks with partners relating to flood risk management exist that have their own separate governance arrangements. As the Partnership has now met its aims and objectives it is proposed that it is now dissolved.

The management of local surface water issues continue to be managed using a business as usual approach through these established regional arrangements.

1.2 Recommendations:

It is recommended that Cabinet:

- 1) notes the report and the progress made; and
- 2) agrees to the dissolution of the Partnership for the reasons set out in Section 1.5.5 and Section 1.5.6 of the report.

1.3 Forward Plan:

Twenty-eight days' notice of this report has been given and it first appeared on the Forward Plan that was published on 20 September 2019.

1.4 Council Plan and Policy Framework

This report relates to the following priorities in the 2018-2020 Our North Tyneside Plan:

Our Places will:

- Provide a clean, green, healthy, attractive, safe and sustainable environment
- Have an effective transport and physical infrastructure

Our People will:

- Be healthy and well

1.5 Information:

1.5.1 Background

On 14 January 2013 Cabinet considered the final report of the Flooding Task and Finish Group. In doing so, Cabinet agreed to the Surface Water and Drainage Partnership ('the Partnership') being established. On 10 June 2013, Cabinet considered the progress made by the Partnership to date and agreed that the Cabinet Member for Housing and Transport would act as the Chair of the Partnership. The role of Chair was later transferred to the Cabinet Member for Community Safety and Engagement. The Partnership normally meets quarterly.

1.5.2 This report provides Cabinet with an annual progress update and makes recommendations about the Partnership's future.

1.5.3 Progress Over the Last 12 Months

Over the last 12 months the Partnership has coordinated the Authority's involvement in the following areas:

- the Killingworth and Longbenton Sustainable Surface Drainage Project, a multi-agency project between the Authority, Northumbrian Water and The Environment Agency;
- progression of the Flood Risk Implementation Plan, overseeing the planned improvements and progression of schemes and the works;

- the work being carried out around community preparedness including ongoing communications and regular engagement with the wider community, key stakeholders and community flood wardens; and
- the Flood Alleviation spend.

1.5.4 The following specific work has been delivered since the last update report to Cabinet:

- Briar Vale, Monkseaton – Completion of the final phase of work in Murton Gap to reduce the risk of flooding to nearby homes. The £0.800m scheme involved installing large dry storage basins and a new culvert system
- Killingworth & Longbenton Sustainable Drainage Project – Completion of the final phase of this £6million partnership project which involved the creation of a large dry storage basin at the edge of Killingworth lake and a new culvert to divert lake drainage into a nearby natural watercourse.

1.5.5 Review of the Partnership

The Briar Vale major flood alleviation scheme was the final project in a 4-year programme of capital work to reduce the risk of surface water flooding. The programme was completed earlier this year. The Partnership has therefore undertaken a review to

- 1) summarise what has been achieved throughout the Partnership's lifetime
- 2) determine whether the aims and objectives of the Partnership have been met
- 3) recommend whether or not there is a need to continue with the Partnership.

Achievements of the Partnership are summarised below:

- Development of a Local Flood Risk Management Strategy and associated Implementation Plan
- Introduction of unique branding including a distinctive logo which helped to give the Partnership and associated work its own identity
- Improvements to emergency flood response procedures to increase resilience
- Financial investment of around £20million for schemes to reduce the risk of flooding in the borough with North Tyneside contributing £4.75million
- Completion of 8 major flood risk reduction schemes. Examples include Green Lane, Dudley; Shiremoor; Fairfield Green, Monkseaton and Briar Vale, Monkseaton
- Completion of the £6m Killingworth and Longbenton Sustainable Drainage Project
- Completion of around 30 smaller drainage improvement schemes
- Installation of property level protection to homes at Oak Grove, Wallsend and Murton Village
- Improving links between partner drainage agencies and regional bodies such as the Northumbria Region Flood and Coastal Committee
- Investment in 2 new gully cleansing vehicles with associated silt level measuring ICT
- Completion of numerous studies and drainage modelling to better understand surface water issues and risks
- Administering the DEFRA Repair and Renewal grant funding to support residents and businesses affected by flooding

- Raising public awareness about flooding and flood resilience through news articles, websites, community presentations, social media and other forms of communication
- Introduction of a Community Flood Warden scheme. The Authority has a network of 20 volunteer flood wardens, who have received lone-working and health and safety training. They have also participated in emergency response desk-top exercises. The flood wardens were issued with personal protective (PPE) equipment, a handbook and dedicated telephone numbers for use during an incident. The scheme has been shared as best practice with other authorities and was included in a case study produced by the Association of Public Service Excellence (APSE).
- Supporting the creation of an Environment Agency community engagement officer to provide a regional resource to advise communities and businesses on flooding issues
- Regular updates to the Cabinet and other committees to keep members informed about the work undertaken by the Partnership.

Officers have revisited the Partnership Terms of Reference to test whether the original aims and objectives have been met. These are set out below together with the assessment made against each:

Visible Partnership and Accountability

OBJECTIVE: The Council and its partners need to be seen to work together and to be accountable for their performance in this area. North Tyneside residents and businesses need to understand who is acting on their behalf and what responsibilities those organisations have.

ASSESSMENT: The Partnership has ensured visibility and accountability which has now been embedded more widely in the partner organisations. For example, quarterly liaison meetings are now held between the Authority and its partner drainage agencies to discuss all surface water issues. The Authority is also represented by the lead Cabinet Member at the Regional Flood and Coastal Committee. This improved visibility and accountability will continue in the future. The partnership objective has been met.

Visible Preparation and Management

OBJECTIVE: The residents, communities and businesses of North Tyneside need to be able to see that the Authority and its partners play their appropriate part in preparing for flooding and managing surface water in a manner that mitigates the risks of pluvial flooding. North Tyneside residents and businesses need to see that the Authority and partners take flooding seriously and work hard to mitigate the risks.

ASSESSMENT: The Authority and its partner agencies have undertaken a large range of visible activity to demonstrate our commitment to surface water management and flood risk reduction and this work will continue as a matter of routine. Some examples are publishing information on the website, holding public engagement events, issuing news releases and so on. Positive feedback we have received from residents and businesses provides evidence that this partnership objective has been met.

Community Awareness and Resilience

OBJECTIVE: The Council and its partners need to work together to help residents, communities and businesses understand the risks, the intelligence available to them and what they can do to be resilient to flooding. North Tyneside residents and businesses need to feel they know how to cope.

ASSESSMENT: A great deal of work has been undertaken by the Partnership in this area. Examples include the creation of the community flood warden scheme and the creation of a dedicated flooding engagement officer funded through the local levy. The engagement officer works with residents and businesses to advise on how they can make themselves more resilient to flooding and what to do in an emergency. This partnership objective has been met.

Understood Response Priorities

OBJECTIVE: The Authority and other Category One Responders under the Civil Contingencies Act 2004 have clear response priorities. For the Authority that is the protection of the elderly and the vulnerable. It is clear that is sometimes at odds with other partners' priorities which might be to open the road network for example. North Tyneside residents and businesses need to understand the priorities in a response situation and act accordingly. The Partnership is responsible for the Local Flood Risk Management strategy comprising:

- The Development Plan
- The Implementation Plan
- The Surface Water Management Plan

ASSESSMENT: The Partnership oversaw the successful completion and operation of the three plans referenced above and also made improvements to emergency flood response procedures by introducing an Operational Flood Action Plan. The Authority has now completed a programme of capital schemes to reduce the risk of flooding in our most vulnerable areas as identified in the Local Flood Risk Management Strategy Implementation Plan. The engineering team will continue to seek funding for smaller scale projects as and when the opportunity arises in the future. This partnership objective has been met.

1.5.6 Conclusion and Recommendation

The review has concluded that the objectives of the Partnership have been successfully met and the good practice that has been developed is now embedded in the daily business of the partner organisations. It is therefore recommended that the existing governance arrangements of the Partnership are dissolved. Established regional networks with partners relating to flood risk management exist that have their own separate governance arrangements. It is therefore proposed that the management of local surface water issues continue to be managed using a business as usual approach through these arrangements. Should the recommendation be approved, this will be the final progress report made to Cabinet.

1.5.7 The Future

If the formal governance arrangements are dissolved a number of measures will be kept in place to ensure that the good work of the Partnership is continued. These are:

- Continued active participation in the Northumbria Integrated Drainage Partnership – this is a regional partnership that brings together all drainage agencies to deal with surface water issues in a strategic way. The Authority will remain an active participant in this
- Continued active regular liaison with other partner drainage agencies to deal with day to day surface water issues

- Continued public engagement and community activity including continuation of the flood warden scheme.

In the event of a major flooding event existing major incident protocols will be used as part of the resilience an emergency planning arrangements that have been improved and embedded.

1.6 Decision options:

Cabinet may either:

- 1) Note the progress made and accept the recommendation to dissolve the existing Partnership governance arrangements; or
- 2) Note the progress made and not accept the recommendation to dissolve the existing Partnership governance arrangements.

Option 1 is the recommended option.

1.7 Reasons for recommended option:

Option 1 is recommended as a review of the Partnership has concluded that it has met its original aims and objectives. The capital work overseen by the Partnership is now complete and the good practice developed has been embedded in daily business which means there is no longer a requirement for a formal partnership arrangement.

1.8 Contact officers:

Phil Scott, Head of Environment, Housing and Leisure, tel. (0191) 643 7295

Jackie Laughton, Head of Corporate Strategy, tel. (0191) 643 7070

Colin MacDonald, Senior Manager Technical & Regulatory Services, (0191) 643 6620

Mark Newlands, Highways & Infrastructure Manager, tel (0191) 643 6129

Claire Emmerson, Senior Manager, Financial Strategy and Planning, 0191 643 8109

Emma Simson, Legal Manager, Commercial & Development, Tel: (0191) 643 5375

1.9 Background information:

The following background papers/information have been used in the compilation of this report and are available at the office of the author:

- (1) [The Flood Risk Regulations 2009](#)
- (2) [Flood and Water Management Act 2010](#)
- (3) [Flood Risk Management Plan](#)

PART 2 – COMPLIANCE WITH PRINCIPLES OF DECISION MAKING

2.1 Finance and other resources

2.1.1 A four-year allocation of capital funding for surface water improvement schemes totalling £4.75 million was made available through the Authority's Investment Plan. The programme has now come to an end and it enabled the delivery of a range of drainage projects which has dealt with all high-risk flooding areas. A residual programme of smaller schemes for lower risk continues to be developed. Future work on these smaller schemes will be funded through a combination of existing revenue budgets and Environment Agency grants such as the local levy.

2.2 Legal

2.2.1 The Flood Risk Regulations 2009 translate the EU Floods Directive into law for England and Wales. The Regulations require the Environment Agency, county councils and unitary authorities together with partners such as water companies, to manage flood risk from all sources and to reduce the impact of flooding on human health, economic activity, cultural heritage and the environment.

The Flood and Water Management Act 2010 is designed to put in place the changes recommended by Sir Michael Pitt in his review of the summer floods of 2007.

The 2009 Regulations and the 2010 Act carry with them duties for local authorities, including:

- the duty to produce a Local Flood Risk Management Strategy;
- the duty to produce and maintain a register of assets which have a significant effect on the flood risk in the area. Such assets need to be designated and works to those assets subsequently controlled through a consent procedure;
- a responsibility to investigate and publish reports on flood incidents in their area; and
- the duty to establish a Sustainable Urban Drainage Schemes (SuDS) approval body.

In accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2000 and the Regulations made under that Act, Cabinet is responsible for considering and determining this matter.

2.3 Consultation/community engagement

2.3.1 Internal Consultation

The work undertaken and to be undertaken by the Partnership involves the Authority's Emergency Response Leadership Group and the Partnership's Community Preparedness sub-group. Both the Cabinet Members for Housing and Environment and Community Engagement are regularly briefed.

2.3.2 External Consultation/Engagement

The following external consultation and engagement activity has been undertaken:

- Articles on flood risk reduction have featured in the Our North Tyneside residents' magazine
- During the Briar Vale Flood Alleviation Scheme, there was engagement with key stakeholders on a regular basis. A letter was delivered to residents in advance of works getting under way and six electronic bulletins provided progress updates and details of key milestones. News releases were issued to local media at the start and finish of the scheme
- The Authority has worked closely with the Environment Agency's Local Community Engagement Officer which is a new post covering all of Tyne & Wear. The officer has been working on priorities for North Tyneside, which include:
 - Enhancing the Authority's work with schools to engage children and young people
 - Developing links to local businesses
 - Expanding the North Tyneside Community Flood Warden Scheme
 - Holding joint events and creating linkages between the North Tyneside community flood wardens and the Environment Agency's flood wardens
 - Working with residents in priority communities for surface water flooding

2.4 Human rights

There are no human rights implications directly arising from this report.

2.5 Equalities and diversity

There are no equalities and diversity implications directly arising from this report

2.6 Risk management

Without this work, there is an increased risk that the Authority and its partners will not have adequate arrangements in place to deal with any future flooding events.

2.7 Crime and disorder

There are no crime and disorder issues arising from this report

2.8 Environment and sustainability

The work of the Partnership has a positive impact on the environment of North Tyneside and the sustainability of communities. Flood risk reduction schemes are designed in line with SuDS principles. New drainage assets such as wetlands and storage ponds require little maintenance and will often enhance the local environment and improve wildlife habitats. Designs also involve the removal of surface water from the Northumbrian Water main combined sewer system resulting in less sewage having to be treated at treatment plants, which then increases the capacity of these plants to service new building developments.

PART 3 - SIGN OFF

- Chief Executive X
- Head of Service X
- Mayor/Cabinet Member X
- Chief Finance Officer X
- Monitoring Officer X
- Head of Corporate Strategy and Customer Service X

This page is intentionally left blank

North Tyneside Council Report to Cabinet Date: 20 January 2020

Title: North Tyneside Homelessness Prevention and Rough Sleeping Strategy 2019 - 2021

Portfolio(s): Housing	Cabinet Member(s): Councillor Steve Cox
Report from Service Area: Environment Housing and Leisure	
Responsible Officer:	Phil Scott, Head of Environment, Housing and Leisure Tel: (0191) 643 7295
Wards affected:	All Wards

PART 1

1.1 Executive Summary:

Cabinet approved the Homelessness Prevention Strategy 2019 – 2021 in June 2019. It is now a Government requirement that every Local Authority in England is to have an up to date Homelessness and Rough Sleeping Strategy, and that this strategy is submitted to Ministry of Housing Communities and Local Government (MHCLG) and available online.

This report to Cabinet seeks approval for the revised Homelessness Prevention Strategy 2019 – 2021.

1.2 Recommendation(s):

It is recommended that Cabinet approves the North Tyneside Homelessness Prevention and Rough Sleeping Strategy 2019 – 2021 at Appendix One of this report.

1.3 Forward Plan:

Twenty-eight days' notice of this report has been given and it first appeared on the Forward Plan that was published on 29 November 2019.

1.4 Council Plan and Policy Framework

This report relates to the following priorities in the 2018 - 2020 Our North Tyneside Plan

Our People will:

Be ready for work and life

Be cared for, protected and supported

Be healthy and well

Our Places will:

Offer a good choice of quality housing

Be great places to live

In addition to Our North Tyneside Plan 2018 – 2020 the current plans and strategies in the Framework are as follows:

North Tyneside Housing Strategy 2016 - 2021

This strategy has four strategic objectives, of which preventing homelessness sits within Priority 4: Better Homes, More Independence.

North Tyneside Tenancy Strategy 2013 – 2018

The strategy emphasises the need to make best use of the housing stock to meet local housing need, maintain and create successful, sustainable communities and prevent homelessness.

North Tyneside Lettings Policy 2017

This policy aims to help people access secure, suitable and affordable social sector homes within North Tyneside.

North Tyneside Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2013 -2023

This strategy focuses on the health inequalities that exist within the borough and sets out the priorities to address this. The issues faced by many homeless and transient people cut across all five strategic priorities.

North Tyneside Children’s Workforce Development Strategy 2015 -2018

The partnership brings together public and voluntary sector organisations responsible for children’s services with the aim of improving life outcomes.

1.5 Information:

1.5.1 Background

The MHCLG published the Cross-Government Rough Sleeping Strategy, which committed to ensuring that all local authorities have an up to date homelessness strategy, which is available online by winter 2019. They also asked that strategies be rebadged as homelessness and rough sleeping strategies.

1.5.2 The Authority’s current Homelessness Strategy was approved by Cabinet in June 2019 and covers the period 2019 – 2021. Therefore, to adhere to the recent Government requirement the Authority has reviewed this strategy and updated it to include further focus on rough sleeping.

The main changes to the strategy include:

- Renaming the strategy to ‘Homelessness Prevention and Rough sleeping Strategy 2019-2021 and Delivery Plan’.
- Section 4.2.5 now includes further detail on the impacts of rough sleeping and costs to manage it.
- Section 5 ‘Our priorities’ now includes the challenges and issues rough sleepers present and how the Authority responds to rough sleeping in the borough.

1.6 Decision options:

The following decision options are available for consideration by Cabinet.

Option 1

Cabinet may approve the revised Homelessness Prevention and Rough Sleeping Strategy

Option 2

Cabinet may reject the revised Homelessness Prevention and Rough Sleeping Strategy.

Option 3

Cabinet may request further information prior to approval of the revised Homelessness Prevention and Rough Sleeping Strategy being received.

Option 1 is the recommended option.

1.7 Reasons for recommended option:

Option 1 is recommended for the following reasons:

To ensure that the Authority meets the Government requirement that every Local Authority in England must have an up to date Homelessness and Rough Sleeping Strategy.

To ensure that this strategy is submitted to MHCLG and available online.

1.8 Appendices:

Appendix 1: North Tyneside Homelessness Prevention Strategy 2019 - 2021

1.9 Contact officers:

Paul Worth, Senior Manager, Housing Operations, tel. (0191) 643 7554
Fiona Robson, Housing Policy and Development Manager, tel (0191) 643 6212
David Dunford, Senior Business Partner, tel: (0191) 643 7027

1.10 Background information:

The following background papers/information have been used in the compilation of this report and are available at the office of the author:

North Tyneside Homelessness Prevention Strategy 2019 - 2021

PART 2 – COMPLIANCE WITH PRINCIPLES OF DECISION MAKING

2.1 Finance and other resources

The cost of compiling and publishing the Homelessness Prevention and Rough Sleeping Strategy 2019 – 2021 will be managed within current budgets. It is intended to aim to deliver the outcomes described within the action plan within current resources and any other funding requirements subsequently identified to deliver specific priorities within the Homelessness Prevention and Rough Sleeping Strategy 2019 - 2021 would be funded through external partnership funding or be subject to future Cabinet reports.

2.2 Legal

The Authority is obliged by section 1(4) of the Homelessness Act 2002, to review its Homelessness Strategy within 5 years from the date of publication of the last strategy.

2.3 Consultation/community engagement

2.3.1 Internal Consultation

Internal consultation has taken place with the Cabinet Member for Housing, North Tyneside Housing Advice Team and Policy and Development Team on this revision.

2.3.2 External Consultation/Engagement

External consultation on the revision of the name of the strategy has taken place with the North Tyneside Homelessness Prevention and Rough Sleeping Partnership.

2.4 Human rights

There are no human rights implications directly arising from this report.

2.5 Equalities and diversity

There are no equalities and diversity implications directly arising from this report.

2.6 Risk management

Risks associated with the Homelessness Prevention Strategy 2018 – 2021 have been considered.

2.7 Crime and disorder

The Safer North Tyneside Partnership confirms support for partners to reduce crime and disorder in the borough. The Homelessness Prevention and Rough Sleeping Strategy 2019 - 2021 aims to contribute to reducing crime through supporting offenders into settled accommodation and working with partners to reduce street based activity.

2.8 Environment and sustainability

There are no environment and sustainability implications directly arising from this report.

PART 3 - SIGN OFF

- Chief Executive X
- Head(s) of Service X
- Mayor/Cabinet Member(s) X
- Chief Finance Officer X
- Monitoring Officer X
- Head of Corporate Strategy and Customer Service X

This page is intentionally left blank

North Tyneside Homelessness Prevention and Rough Sleeping Strategy 2019 – 2021 and Delivery Plan

Date: September 2019

Version: One

Author: Fiona Robson



Foreword

I am pleased to be introducing North Tyneside's fourth Homelessness Prevention Strategy.

Homelessness is something which affects all communities and the Council is proud to work with a wide range of stakeholders and local agencies, all of whom are committed to preventing and reducing homelessness across the Borough. We will continue to expand our partnership approach and ensure all potential resources are secured, and support implemented to ensure delivery of efficient services which reduce homelessness.

Recent successes include work to introduce new services and the review of existing services in order to meet the changing needs of housing and support services. These have allowed positive outcomes for households who have experienced homelessness or been threatened with homelessness.

The introduction of this strategy allows us to continue our focus on homelessness prevention. By tackling the issues which can lead to homelessness, we are able to have a greater positive influence on the lives of all vulnerable households.

Steve Cox
Cabinet Member for Housing

Contents

1. Introduction

2. National policy and legal context

3. North Tyneside context

4. Homelessness review 2013 – 2018

- Achievements
- Current picture
- Engagement

5. Our priorities

- Successful implementation and delivery of the Homelessness Reduction Act 2017
- Meeting local housing need
- Supporting households to secure and sustain an affordable home
- Effective communication and robust partnership working

6. Monitoring and performance indicators

7. Delivery plan

1. Introduction

The Homelessness Act 2002 places a statutory duty on all local housing authorities to carry out a homelessness review for their area and, in consultation with local partners and stakeholders, formulate and publish a homelessness strategy based on the results of that review, at least every five years. The strategy should be monitored by a partnership such as a homelessness forum, with local partnership sign off and clear links into the authority's corporate framework including other local strategies.

The Act states that the purpose of this strategic approach is to:

- Prevent homelessness in the district of the authority;
- Secure accommodation that is or will be available for people in the district who are or who may become homeless; and
- Provide support for people in the district who are or who may become homeless.

2. National policy and legal context

The implementation of the Homelessness Act 2002 introduced a cultural shift for local authorities and how they should respond to homelessness, with the emphasis on prevention and not reacting to a crisis situation, although there was no statutory duty to adopt this approach.

Since our last strategy was published in 2013 there have been further changes to national policy and legal context. Key changes that have had or will have an impact on how local authorities deliver housing and homelessness services include:

Homelessness Reduction Act 2017

This Private Members Bill received Royal Assent in April 2017. It was implemented with effect from 3 April 2018. The Homelessness Code of Guidance for Local Authorities 2006 has been revised to reflect the Act.

The Act places new responsibilities on local authorities in England to provide advice and assistance to prevent homelessness, regardless of priority need, at an earlier stage. It has 12 key measures that include:

- An extension to when someone is considered homeless, from 28 days to 56 days;
- A requirement to provide services for anyone, and not just households who may be considered to be in priority need, if a statutory assessment was carried out;
- Advice services that are tailored to the needs of specific groups. This includes care leavers, hospital discharge, leaving prison and youth detention centres, former members of the armed forces, mental health and those who have suffered domestic abuse;
- Requirement to issue a personalised plan for each eligible applicant setting out the steps they must take to retain or secure accommodation;

- Local authorities to take all reasonable steps to prevent homelessness in all cases, and where this is not possible, to help an applicant secure accommodation, through the new duty of relief;
- Where accommodation is being secured, there should be a reasonable prospect of it being retained for at least six months;
- Accommodation that is secured for the household must pass an eligibility test, that would apply if duty was being discharged by the local authority into the private rented sector;
- Any non-co-operation by the household in the prevention or relief of their homelessness may impact on any subsequent statutory duties; and
- The current process for review of decisions relating to statutory homelessness is extended to cover decisions taken in the prevention and relief stages of homelessness.

Vulnerability

In May 2015 Supreme Court rulings regarding the 'vulnerability test' resulted in revised case law interpretation as to how vulnerability is to be considered when deciding if a homeless applicant is in priority need.

Local authorities must now consider each applicant as an individual, and their assessment must be based on the characteristics of the person they are assessing. The assessment must include consideration of the applicant and their vulnerabilities compared with an 'ordinary person' at risk of homelessness and not someone who is already homeless.

Housing and Planning Act 2016

The Act aims to help more people own their own home, get homes built quicker and ensure that the way in which housing is managed is fair and fit for the future. These aims could have an impact on social housing and homelessness and include:

- A pledge to ban letting agent fees;
- Measures to tackle rogue landlords;
- Private landlords being able to regain possession of a property without a court order if they believe it has been abandoned; and
- Voluntary extension of right to buy to housing association tenants.

Other measures originally included in the Act were:

- Local authority tenants with higher incomes paying a higher rent (known as 'pay to stay'); and
- Local authorities being required to sell their higher value asset homes as they became vacant which would impact on the availability of social sector homes.

Both measures have since been dropped from the Act.

Housing White Paper: fixing our broken housing market

The main objectives of this paper are to boost housing supply and create a more efficient housing market. Proposals include some significant changes for how local authorities meet housing need moving forward. These include:

- Encouraging local authorities and registered providers to build more homes;
- Widening the definition of affordable housing to include starter homes, intermediate rent, discount below open market value and rent to buy;
- A greater emphasis on homelessness prevention; and
- Making renting in the private sector fairer for households.

The Deregulation Act 2015

Some of the measures included in this Act were designed to increase the rights of council and private tenants. They include:

- A reduction in the minimum length of time from 5 years to 3 years for a Council tenant to purchase their home through Right to Buy;
- A requirement for private sector landlords to provide all new tenants with information about their rights and responsibilities, Energy Performance and Gas Safety certificates;
- A requirement to protect all tenancy deposits in a Government approved tenancy deposit scheme; and
- Banning of retaliatory evictions by private sector landlords. This means that a Section 21 notice cannot be issued in respect of tenant complaints about disrepair, health and safety or energy performance in a property.

Welfare Reform and Work Act 2016

Tackling homelessness is still a government priority however this will become more challenging with the full implementation of this Act and the impact that the changes may make on a household's living circumstances and housing. Welfare reform changes have had and will continue to have significant implications relating to housing and homelessness. This includes:

- **Local Housing Allowance:** those under the age of 35 are only entitled to the shared accommodation rate;
- **Reduction in social rents:** from 2016 for a four year period Council's and Registered Providers have had to reduce their social housing rents by 1% each year. This means less funding to invest in services;
- **Removal of the spare room subsidy:** also known as the 'bedroom tax'. If a household is under occupying their home, then the reduction to their net rent is 14% for one room and 25% for two rooms;
- **Universal Credit:** this is a monthly payment that replaces six other benefits, including employment support allowance, job seekers allowance and housing benefit. Nationally it has had a phased roll out, with full roll out in North Tyneside from May 2018;

- **Benefit cap:** the maximum income a household can receive is £20,000, for singles this is £14,000;
- **Transfer of responsibility of Social Fund payments to local authorities:** this happened in April 2013 with a two year transitional period built in. There has been no specific welfare provision funding since April 2015 and there is no duty on local authorities to provide; and
- **Replacement of council tax benefit with council tax support:** a scheme to assist households on a low income or welfare benefits pay their council tax.

Care Act 2014

Introduced on 1 April 2015, this sets out a stronger focus on prevention and a duty to integrate care with health related provision and highlights the role key sectors such as housing can play.

A key aim of the Act is the creation of a single consistent route to identify if a person is entitled to publically funded care and support. For some client groups who may not have previously met a criteria threshold to enable them to access services, this exclusion may no longer apply.

Supported housing funding

Following two consultations on the future of funding for supported housing, the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG) issued an interim response in April 2018. To reflect the diversity of the sector, the proposed model was broken down into three areas:

- The introduction of a sheltered rent from April 2020. This will ensure that funding for sheltered and extra care homes remains in the welfare system, and brings in important but proportionate cost controls;
- Funding for other long term supported housing remaining in the welfare system with a commitment;
- Funding for short term supported housing to be funded and commissioned through local authorities through an indefinite ring-fenced grant.

In August 2018 MHCLG published their response to the two consultations. Their conclusion is that funding for supported housing will continue through the welfare system and there will be no grant model introduced for short term accommodation. Work will now take place with providers, local authorities and anyone else with an interest in the sector to produce a sound and robust oversight regime to ensure consistent standards throughout the sector.

Children and Social Work Act 2017

This Act was implemented on 1 April 2018 and introduces Corporate Parenting principles that are intended to change local authority culture to ensure that all service areas consider the impact of their work with children and young people for whom the local authority is the corporate parent. The Act extends duty to the age of 25 for those who were previously in the care of the local authority.

Corporate Parenting principles state that English local authorities must '**have regard to the need**' to take certain actions in their work for children in care and care leavers. These are:

- To act in the best interests, and promote the physical and mental health and well-being, of those children and young people;
- To encourage those children and young people to express their views, wishes and feelings;
- To take into account the views, wishes and feelings of those children and young people;
- To help those children and young people gain access to, and make the best use of, services provided by the local authority and its relevant partners;
- To promote high aspirations, and seek to secure the best outcomes, for those children and young people;
- For those children and young people to be safe, and for stability in their home lives, relationships and education or work; and
- To prepare those children and young people for adulthood and independent living.

English local authorities must also publish a '**local offer**' for care leavers, informing care leavers about services that must be provided under the Children Act 1989, plus anything else they or others offer that 'may assist care leavers in, or in preparing for, adulthood and independent living' including services related to:

- Health and well-being;
- Relationships;
- Education and training;
- Employment;
- Accommodation; and
- Participation in society.

3. North Tyneside context

Our **North Tyneside Council Plan 2018 – 2020**: has three key themes, people, place and economy, with 16 priorities spanning across the themes. These include: the provision of services that respond quickly to people's needs; keeping people safe; providing new homes, including quality, affordable housing; creating more job opportunities and apprenticeships and ensuring that people have the necessary skills to do them; helping people to be healthier and fulfil their potential; and building stronger working relationships with our partners.

Creating a Brighter Future: sets out the policy priorities from the **Our North Tyneside Plan** and their delivery. The four priorities introduce a new way of working that encourages our customers to be more independent (where they are able to), provide better managed

services so residents access the right services at the right time, and focus everything we do on delivering our priorities.

A **Target Operating Model** sets out the financial challenges that the Council faces, whilst enabling the priorities from **Our Plan** and **Creating a Brighter Future** to be delivered.

North Tyneside Housing Strategy 2016 -2021 ‘a great place to live’: includes our strategic vision for housing in North Tyneside **‘to increase housing supply, choice and quality across North Tyneside; ensuring that housing contributes to thriving, safe and healthy communities’**. It has four strategic objectives, of which preventing homelessness sits within Priority 4: Better Homes, More Independence.

North Tyneside Tenancy Strategy 2013 – 2018: provides guidance to registered providers operating in the borough, including our own landlord function. The strategy emphasises the need to make best use of the housing stock to meet local housing need, maintain and create successful, sustainable communities and prevent homelessness.

North Tyneside Lettings Policy 2017: aims to help people access secure, suitable and affordable social sector homes within North Tyneside. The banding structure includes recognition for North Tyneside residents with a local connection.

North Tyneside Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2013 – 2023: based on the findings of the Joint Strategic Needs Assessment, this strategy focuses on the health inequalities that exist within the borough and sets out the priorities to address this. The issues faced by many homeless and transient people cut across all five strategic priorities.

North Tyneside Children’s Workforce Development Strategy and Action 2015 – 2018: focuses on the planning, commissioning and delivery of services for children and young people in North Tyneside. The partnership brings together public and voluntary sector organisations responsible for children’s services with the aim of improving life outcomes.

4. Review of the North Tyneside Homelessness Prevention Strategy 2013 - 2018

Delivery of our third homelessness prevention strategy has been at a time of competing priorities, reduced funding and increased housing and support need from some of our most vulnerable residents.

Throughout this period we have continued to work with stakeholders and service providers to achieve the following:

Funding:

- £48,000 secured from the North East Regional Homelessness Group for the introduction of the Making Every Adult Matter (MEAM) approach as a one year pilot. The success of the pilot led to MEAM being mainstreamed;
- £40,500 received from the North East Regional Homelessness Group for a two year, part time Outreach and Engagement service through Changing Lives to work with rough sleepers to get them off the streets and accessing services. The first time such a

service was available in the borough, it ran from September 2014 – September 2016 and achieved some positive outcomes;

- Part of a £203,000 pot from the Help for Single Homeless Fund to enable delivery of an In-reach service into the bed and breakfasts and hostel accommodation that accommodate non statutory placements across North Tyneside, South Tyneside and Sunderland. Changing Lives provided support to individuals to access services and move to a more suitable, permanent home and to engage with owners to improve their accommodation standards;
- An allocation from the £1.9m secured through the Fair Chance Fund for Tyne and Wear, Northumberland and Durham to enable Life Coaches to work with 18 – 24 year olds who were not in settled accommodation, training, education or employment to access accommodation and services. Delivered through Depaul UK the number of young people supported in North Tyneside exceeded the target figure;
- Depaul UK secured additional funding from the then Homes and Communities Agency (HCA), now Homes England (HE) to increase the number of bed spaces at Depaul House. Originally extending from 8 shared rooms to 11 en-suite bedrooms, this increased to 14 en-suite bedrooms with shared living facilities;
- Home Group secured HCA funding through the Affordable Homes Programme 2015 - 2018 to purchase properties for ex-offenders; and
- Registered providers received £7.2m from the HCA Affordable Homes Programme 2015 - 2018 to increase the supply of affordable homes in the borough.

Supported housing provision

- YMCA North Tyneside received funding from a benefactor to purchase a community house for young singles with on-site support;
- YMCA North Tyneside converted part of their 'Y' building (now known as Sir James Knott House) to provide 15 x 1 bedroom flats with on-site support for single young people;
- Accessing the private rented sector to provide homes for young people, including care leavers with outreach support; and
- Pilot of a Housing First scheme for people over the age of 25 years. Success of the pilot led to the provision being included in a procurement exercise.

Improving existing accommodation services:

- The award of £78,000 to the YMCA North Tyneside for the creation of 3 emergency en-suite bed spaces with a communal kitchen for 16 – 24 year olds at Sir James Knott House;
- Additional HCA funding secured by YMCA North Tyneside to enable a further 6 x 1 bedroom flats to be delivered in Sir James Knott House;
- Working with a private landlord, YMCA North Tyneside secured 9 bedsits to use as part of a staged housing process for 16 – 24 year olds;

- Through procurement exercises for supported housing and housing support, providers formed partnerships to deliver a more effective service for a range of housing and support needs making better use of existing schemes; and
- Children's Services increased their in-house accommodation and support offer to looked after children and those leaving care.

Move on

- The delivery of 1,130 affordable homes in the borough to meet an increased housing need, with a further 880 affordable homes projected by March 2021;
- Changing Lives secured the lease of a property from Square Build Trust. The property was converted to provide 5 homes for former armed services personnel;
- Improving access to the private rented sector; and
- Lettings policy revision to ensure that housing need is met and residents receive a banding for local connection (helping local people).

And.....

- The introduction of a Gateway service for statutory bed and breakfast placements, to ensure all referrals are through one single point of contact and households are placed in a safe environment;
- Through partnership working established a 'sit up' service for those rough sleeping in periods of poor weather. Delivered by the Whitley Bay Street Pastors at a local resource centre it provides a place of safety;
- With funding from the regional homelessness group, Depaul UK expanded Nightstop to include provision to over 25s. A regional resource, North Tyneside is an area that is considered a 'super user' of the service; and
- Depaul UK and YMCA North Tyneside visited local schools and colleges to deliver homelessness awareness sessions.

4.2 Current picture

4.2.1 The Housing Options Team (homelessness)

The Housing Options Team (homelessness) is the first point of contact for any household in need of free, independent advice regarding their current housing situation. The team operate a face to face triage system, identifying those who need to be seen and those queries that can be dealt with on the day through the provision of advice. Anyone who presents as roofless is seen the same day.

4.2.2 Presentations, opened cases and acceptances

The number of presentations to the Housing Options Team (homelessness) fell between April 2013 – March 2017, although this last year has seen a rise in presentations. There were also fewer opened cases over the last five years, with priority homeless acceptances increasing over the last year.

Presentations:	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18
a) Triage	2239	1755	1686	1832	2084
b) Roofless	551	485	453	480	434
Total Presentations	2790	2240	2139	2312	2518
Total opened cases**	1105	852	772	796	815
Total priority acceptances	177	191	149	167	179

****Total opened cases:** the figure supplied is the total number of homelessness decisions during the year, plus the total number of preventions. This represents the number of cases that were opened and progressed beyond the triage/roofless stage to a formal outcome.

Following the national trend for reasons for homelessness, termination of an assured short-hold tenancy continues to be the number one reason for a household being accepted as homeless and in priority need.

This is followed by a violent breakdown of a relationship involving a partner, with the number of households being accepted with this reason for homelessness rising over the last two years.

Parents no longer willing or able to accommodate slipped out of the top three reasons for homelessness between 2014 -2017, however it reappeared for 2017 -2018.

Reasons for homelessness:	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18
Termination of an assured short hold tenancy	53	63	52	58	61
Violent breakdown of a relationship, involving partner	30	37	28	42	46
Parents no longer willing or able to accommodate	20	10	6	2	10
Violent breakdown of a relationship involving associated persons	6	12	6	5	9

Households including a person aged between 25 – 44 years of age remain the largest group accepted.

Age of priority homeless	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18
16 – 24	43	34	24	32	30
25 – 44	100	118	93	101	114
45 – 59	29	31	28	23	28
60 – 64	3	5	1	3	2
65 – 74	2	1	1	3	3
75 & Over	0	2	2	5	2
Total	177	191	149	167	179

4.2.3 Prevention and relief

The number of households assisted to have their homelessness prevented has reduced in recent years. This can be attributed to fewer resources, in terms of service sustainability and funding availability to support successful prevention. The top three prevention reasons are:

Successful positive action taken to prevent homelessness	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18
Conciliation including home visits for family/friend threatened with exclusion	242	154	149	97	106
Providing other assistance to remain in accommodation in the private or social rented sector	140	87	77	89	111
Debt advice	28	10	9	8	7

If preventing a household's homelessness has not been achieved then work has taken place, where possible, to relieve a household's homelessness situation. Securing hostel or a house in multiple occupation (HMO) accommodation or accommodation arranged with friends or relatives no longer feature as one of the top three relief approaches. The current top three relief methods are:

Homelessness prevented to relieved households assisted to obtain alternative accommodation	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18
---	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

Social housing: offer of local authority accommodation or nomination to a registered provider	48	48	55	43	80
Supported accommodation	28	24	20	24	47
Private rented without landlord incentive scheme	27	24	24	19	36

4.2.4 Temporary accommodation

There is a specialist temporary emergency accommodation team that arrange accommodation for the households and support them during their placement.

Households are placed in temporary accommodation if there is a duty to do so, i.e. they are believed to be eligible, homeless and likely to be in priority need while their application is dealt with, or it has not been possible to prevent or relieve their homelessness and they have been accepted as homeless and in priority need. Temporary accommodation is provided until the council's statutory duty comes to an end, this is normally through a household moving into a permanent home.

Temporary accommodation is provided through our existing social housing stock, dispersed throughout the borough. Only in exceptional circumstances is bed and breakfast or hotel accommodation used for homeless applicants. With so few establishments in the borough willing to accommodate a homeless household, this placement is frequently made outside of North Tyneside. This can limit the support that the household can receive from the team, isolates them from their family and social networks and increases financial outlay with additional and increased travel and associated costs.

For the last few years the number of households housed in temporary accommodation has remained fairly static, with around 20 at any one time. However the introduction of the Homelessness Reduction Act 2017 has seen this figure start to increase.

4.2.5 Rough sleeping

Rough sleeping impacts on both the individuals experiencing sleeping rough and the wider community. The cost to the public purse is high, with research suggesting that each rough sleeper costs around £16,000 - £21,000 per annum compared to the average cost of an adult who has a home at £4,600 per annum (DCLG 2015).

To help address rough sleeping, Government launched their national Rough Sleeping Strategy 2018. This sets out how responding to rough sleeping is a key priority with ambitious targets to halve rough sleeping by 2022 and eradicate it by 2027.

It is a government requirement that all local authorities submit an annual figure to MHCLG indicating the number of people sleeping rough in their area on a typical night.

The typical night is between 1 October – 30 November and can either be a count or an estimate. The North Tyneside Homelessness Prevention Forum makes the decision and to date this has always been an estimate.

At a North East regional level, one night is identified and agreed for the 12 authorities to conduct this work on with their partners. The principle reason for this is to avoid any double counting of some rough sleepers who are known to travel between local authority areas.

A multitude of stakeholders and organisations participate in the survey. Very low levels are recorded for the typical night, although it is acknowledged that rough sleeping does occur in the borough.

At any time rough sleeping or suspected rough sleeping can be reported direct to StreetLink by calling 0300 500 0914 or visiting www.streetlink.org.uk. This information is then forwarded to the Housing Options Team (homelessness) to investigate and verify the referral. If anyone is found, a housing options (homelessness) appointment will be offered to them. Posters advising the public how to report any rough sleeping concerns have been circulated to supermarkets, GPs, hospitals, customer first centres and placed on bins in known hot spot areas.

Alternatively rough sleeping can be reported direct to the Housing Advice Team. Their email is housingadvice@northtyntyneside.gov.uk and their contact number is 0191 643 2520.

During periods of severe weather there are no legal protections for people sleeping rough and no statutory duty to provide shelter.

However, there is a humanitarian obligation on all local authorities to do all that they can to prevent deaths on the streets caused by severe weather. This includes the cold, but also conditions such as high wind and heavy rain. A **Severe Weather Emergency Protocol (SWEP)** is in place during the winter months, typically November – March, or periods of poor weather.

The protocol sets out the arrangements that the Council will put in place to avoid death on the streets through prompt action being taken to ensure that all rough sleepers have the opportunity to access a safe shelter during periods of severe weather.

4.2.6 Youth homelessness

The term **youth homeless** relates to any young person aged between 16 – 24 years of age, however what youth homeless is and who it relates to is open to interpretation, depending on individual service areas and organisations.

Over the last few years the number of young people presenting to the Housing Options Team (homelessness) and being accepted as homeless and in priority need in North Tyneside has decreased. This is representative of fewer young people presenting at a regional and national level. From April 2014 - March 2017 being asked to leave by family and/or friends did not feature in the top three reasons for homelessness acceptances, but reappeared as the third top reason for 2017 – 2018. This is mirrored by conciliation including home visits for family and friends threatened with exclusion being the constant number one prevention reason since 2013 until 2017 – 2018.

A joint protocol is in place between Children's Services, Housing and providers that sets out the action and responsibility towards any young person aged 16 or 17 years old who

presents to the local authority with a housing need. This protocol will be reviewed to ensure that the needs of the young person are met by the most appropriate service area.

Changes to the way in which housing and support services for young people are delivered may have also attributed to fewer young people being accepted as statutory homeless over the last five years. An emphasis has been placed on prevention and there has been an increase in supported housing provision, including specific supported housing for looked after children and care leavers.

4.3 Engagement

4.3.1 The North Tyneside Homelessness Prevention Forum has an independent Chair. It meets on a quarterly basis to share good practice and learning and discuss the impact that housing and homelessness related legislative and policy changes may have for service users and services and explores how these can be mitigated. Membership of the forum is reviewed on an annual basis to ensure that it is reflective of the priorities and issues.

4.3.2 A homelessness review event took place in February 2017. Principle aims of this event were to highlight achievements over the lifespan of the third homelessness prevention strategy, identify legislative and policy changes that will impact on how homelessness is responded to in the future and what priority areas need to be focused on.

Around 50 people from a range of organisations attended the event, with positive feedback received on the content of the sessions and delivery. Information and feedback from the event concluded that:

- Tackling homelessness is a collective responsibility;
- A need to enhance a partnership approach at a local and regional level;
- Identify where service gaps are and how they can be overcome;
- More appropriate, affordable, secure move on housing is needed. This includes reviewing use of existing stock and engaging with private sector landlords to make best use of properties;
- Develop working relationship with Health to improve access to services;
- Effective communication and access to good quality information for all; and
- Support individuals to develop independent living and life skills to sustain a home.

4.3.3 A third health needs audit of single homeless people established the most prevalent health conditions, access to services and levels of substance use amongst this client group. 88 returns were received, a huge improvement on the previous audits, although not every question was answered. Key points from the audit include:

- The need to carry out some additional work with participants to understand why they feel their current support and treatment is inadequate for their perceived need;
- Identify an appropriate pathway to enable those who feel they require support and treatment to be assessed and an outcome obtained;

- Educate those who use emergency services about alternative mechanisms to access support; and
- Increase the numbers that are registered with a dentist.

The information has been shared with relevant stakeholders to help raise awareness of the health needs of single homeless people and current issues in accessing health services.

4.3.4 In developing the priorities for this strategy a range of **engagement approaches** to gather the views of those who have direct experience of homelessness, who work in services that aim to prevent and reduce homelessness and organisations whose work cuts across homelessness have been used.

To understand a client perspective, group sessions were held with current and former clients. Five key questions were asked:

- What happened to make you need help with housing?
- What support do you currently use from the local authority?
- What could have stopped you needing help?
- What do you want to do or be in the future? What are your dreams?
- What does a home mean to you?

Relationship breakdown, domestic abuse, rent arrears, addiction and lack of knowledge and support were the main reasons for requiring help with housing.

Individuals relied on family support and appropriate service support.

Knowing who to contact and how to access services could have prevented the situation.

Having good mental health, family and friend networks, abstinence from substances and own home were the aims for the future.

Having a home meant security, independence, self-worth, stability and a sense of belonging through being part of a community.

A short video presentation was made from one of the sessions.

<https://youtu.be/OfbimsKHyWA>

An electronic survey was circulated around stakeholders and organisations for participants to answer 13 questions linked to homelessness and submit their responses. There was also a face to face option offered. Those who took part in this were asked questions around:

- Success in reducing homelessness;
- Main causes of homelessness;
- Advice, information and signposting;
- Support for those at risk of or actual homelessness and access to support;
- Seeking assistance at an earlier stage;

- Existing prevention and support services;
- Gaps in services, areas for improvement and priorities; and
- Factors that may impact on delivery of the homelessness prevention strategy.

For some questions the responses were mixed:

- It was felt that for some client groups there had been success in reducing homelessness, but not for others;
- Relationship breakdown, financial issues and lack of affordable housing were cited as the main reasons for homelessness;
- The view was unanimous that current services did not meet need, in terms of people knowing how to access services and sufficient support available to meet client need.
- Government policies, lack of suitable move on housing and short term funding were the main concerns that could impact on being able to successfully reduce homelessness.
- Priorities were more appropriate and affordable homes, earlier intervention and improved support services.

5. Our priorities

The effects of homelessness extend beyond not having somewhere to call home. The impact that this can have on an individual or a household can last several years.

Our priorities have been shaped by recent legislative changes, our homelessness review, and our engagement with service providers and those who use the services. They focus on making best use of resources to support vulnerable households, and place a greater emphasis on services working together, and empowering people to identify solutions to their own issues.

Priority One: successful implementation and delivery of the Homelessness Reduction Act 2017

The introduction of the Homelessness Reduction Act 2017 represents the biggest change to homelessness legislation for almost 40 years.

For the first time legislation has a focus on prevention. The Act strengthens the Council's duty to prevent homelessness for all eligible households, regardless of priority need, possible intentionality and local connection. If preventing homelessness has not been possible, then a relief stage has been introduced and every effort should be made to resolve at this stage.

It enables councils to work with and support households at an earlier stage to resolve their housing issue. Through the creation of personal housing plans between the household and the Housing Options Team (homelessness), actions will be identified and agreed for each party to undertake to redress the housing situation, with the emphasis on working together, and with partners to secure a home.

It is anticipated that the number of households who will require housing advice and support will increase; therefore responses must be timely and services must be able to meet this additional demand. Web based and paper information must be available on how to deal with housing issues.

The introduction of a duty to refer by public sector organisations will create both challenge and opportunity. Not all public sector organisations are included in this duty therefore engagement will take place with such organisations to ensure that they are aware of local referral processes that are in place. It must also be emphasised to organisations that a referral will not trigger a homeless application under Part 7 of the Housing Act 1996.

Complementing this duty will be generic work with statutory and voluntary organisations to ensure that they are aware of the Act, and the requirements and expectations within it so that they can provide the correct advice and support to households. This could be included in any 'duty to commitment' that may be introduced following the 'duty to refer'. Effective working pathways between organisations, such as prison release and hospital discharge must also be developed.

Key actions for this priority are:

- Review and explore options to increase prevention tools;
- Review and explore options to develop intervention methods;
- Review and introduce accessible information (web based and paper format) for all households, particularly the identified vulnerable groups on their housing options;
- Review and monitor agreed personal housing plan that clearly sets out the actions that will be taken including frequency of contact;
- Develop and implement Duty to Refer protocol and monitor;
- Develop and introduce leaving prison and hospital discharge protocols; and
- Regular engagement and information sharing with statutory and voluntary organisations to keep them up to date on the Act.

Priority Two: meeting local housing need

This priority focuses on temporary, supported and permanent housing.

As at 30 April 2018 there were 14,767 council homes and 6,117 registered provider homes in North Tyneside. 5,158 applicants were registered for housing in the borough, with 1,494 homes let between 1 April 2017 – 31 March 2018.

The latest Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) for North Tyneside was carried out in 2014 and identified annual shortfall of 491 affordable homes.

Demand for social and affordable homes continues to exceed supply. We will continue to work with registered providers and private developers to increase the provision of affordable homes in the borough. This may be through affordable rent or intermediate housing options, such as shared ownership or discount below open market value.

With limited availability of social sector housing, there is a requirement to engage with the private sector and support households who wish to secure a home in this sector to do so. However, some private landlords and letting agents are reluctant to accept tenants who are on low incomes and welfare benefits. The development of new schemes and the

introduction of new roles that will work with both the tenant and landlord should enable this concern to be addressed.

The lack of suitable, affordable housing is an increasing pressure for single person households under the age of 35. With few one bed social sector homes available and the shared accommodation rate of local housing allowance applied to private rented property, options are restricted. Although there may be some individual household exceptions to this, for the majority it is financially unviable for them to rent a one bed home in the private sector. Alternative housing options, including shared homes will need to be considered.

For many households who become homeless the provision of a suitable, affordable, secure home is the only issue that needs to be addressed. For others, the threat of homelessness can stem from their vulnerability and support needs. Some vulnerable groups are at greater risk of homelessness and/or repeated housing instability. This includes:

- Young people;
- Substance misusers;
- Those with an offending history;
- Survivors of domestic abuse;
- Those with a mental health issue; and
- Those with complex needs, including one or more of the above.

Supported housing for single person households is delivered through two partnerships, one for 16 -24 year olds and the other for those aged 25 and over. This approach is working well, with fewer evictions taking place from supported housing as partners work together to ensure an individual is housed in the most suitable form of supported housing for them. The partnerships will be reviewed to establish if the needs of all are being met or if there are any gaps.

We use our own council stock to provide temporary accommodation to homeless households. Depending on availability it may not meet the household's requirements. If it is too large for them then under-occupancy charges may apply, therefore adding to any financial issues they may already have. Options for alternative temporary accommodation that meet varying housing need and support must be explored.

Bed and breakfast accommodation should only be used when there is no in-house temporary accommodation available. This should be for a short a period of time as possible. Placements in bed and breakfast accommodation need to be monitored, with any exceptions reported on.

The number of households presenting with domestic abuse as their main reason is rising. At a sub-regional level, work is taking place to enable local authorities (housing) to review their current domestic abuse procedures and policies on how they respond to and support households experiencing domestic abuse and staff who support those households. Within North Tyneside a steering group will be established to drive the process forward, this will include the implementation of a stand-alone domestic abuse policy.

The joint protocol that is in place for 16 and 17 year olds between Children's Services, Housing and providers will also need to be reviewed and revised to ensure it continues to meet the need of any 16 and 17 year old who presents with a housing need.

Key actions for this priority are:

- Continuous engagement with registered providers and private developers to increase the supply of affordable homes;
- Successful engagement with the private rented sector to improve the housing offer;
- Explore and identify housing options for single person households aged under 35;
- Review supported housing offer to ensure it is meeting housing and support need;
- Identify any gaps in current service provision, influence commissioners and bid for any funding that becomes available and/or support partners to bid for funding;
- Review use of temporary accommodation and identify alternative provision to meet need;
- Monitor use of bed and breakfast accommodation;
- Achieve accreditation with Domestic Abuse Housing Alliance; and
- Review the 16 and 17 year old joint protocol.

Priority Three: supporting households to secure and sustain an affordable home

The North Tyneside Partnerships also deliver outreach support to help someone through the first few weeks of their tenancy or provide targeted intervention work to prevent someone from losing their home. This element of the support service will be reviewed to ensure that it is meeting its objectives and fewer people are losing their homes.

North Tyneside Council and some registered providers who have properties in the borough also deliver targeted work with their tenants to hopefully avoid eviction.

Feedback from our engagement with service users and providers on current support services concluded that whilst support services are available, they may not necessarily meet the needs of all, particularly some specific clients groups. Through partnership working we will identify approaches that will seek to encourage tenancy sustainment and prevent recurring homelessness.

As mentioned in Priority Two there is a need to engage with the private sector to secure homes for those households who wish to reside in the sector. Improving access to good quality private rented sector housing with support to expand choices and provide affordable housing options for families and individuals sits within this priority. We will focus more on sustaining tenancies and providing timely advice to prevent a housing crisis arising in the private rented sector and working positively with landlords and tenants to improve successful outcomes.

A new role will be created within the Housing Options Team (homelessness) to work with single person households to explore their housing options and support them to secure a permanent home.

In North Tyneside there is no one service with specific responsibility for engaging with those found to be sleeping rough. Reports of rough sleeping or concerns that someone may be sleeping rough have increased to the local authority and its partners. Each report is responded to with a visit to the location to identify and verify if someone is sleeping rough; and an initial assessment undertaken or a calling card left.

Monitoring rough sleeping activity will help to inform if there is a need for an outreach service as that first step for individuals to re-engage with services and move off the streets. Such a service could link with the Severe Weather Emergency Provision that is available to individuals during extreme periods of poor weather.

The challenges and issues that rough sleepers often present with, extend beyond not having a home. Poor physical and mental health, substance misuse, financial exclusion, current and former offending and/or anti social behaviour can all be contributing factors to their current situation. Resources and existing homelessness related services are extremely limited in North Tyneside. There is no immediate accommodation offer or direct pathway out of rough sleeping. Services will be reviewed to include an emphasis on responding to rough sleeping and how the 'hidden households' known as sofa surfers can be considered. .

Often linked with or mistaken for rough sleeping is street activity, such as begging which has become more prevalent in some key locations within the borough. Working with partners we will identify approaches and publicity campaigns that promote alternative solutions to the general public handing over money.

Key actions for this priority are:

- Support households to successfully move on and sustain their home;
- Review outreach support offer to establish if the needs of all clients are being met;
- Where service gaps are identified influence commissioners, be successful in any funding bids and support partners in their funding bids;
- Work with private sector landlords and tenants to secure a home and prevent eviction, through the introduction of schemes that support both tenant and landlord;
- Monitor Single Person Support Officer work and outcomes;
- Monitor rough sleeping activity to determine if a specialist outreach service is needed; and
- Work with partners to reduce street activity and promote alternative solutions to support rough sleepers.

Priority Four: effective communication and robust partnership working

Running throughout our priorities is the necessity for effective communication and robust partnership working. Feedback from our engagement highlighted that people did not

always know who to contact in times of a housing crisis, and that this lack of knowledge may have contributed to them becoming homeless.

Linked to Priority One, we will review existing web based and paper information to ensure it is accessible, informative, easy to understand and jargon free. We will ensure that services are well publicised and promoted and organisations know who to signpost to.

Partnerships will be strengthened and developed to ensure we are working together to deliver services that aim to respond to and tackle homelessness.

Prevention work into schools has been well received in the past and helped to get the message across about homelessness and dispel some myths. We need to identify how this effective approach can continue and build on and develop relationships with primary and secondary schools.

Key actions for this priority include:

- Review and revise web pages and paper information;
- Promotion of services and sign posting;
- Continuous engagement with partners to strengthen relationships and tackle homelessness; and
- On-going prevention work into primary and secondary schools

6. Monitoring and performance indicators

6.1 Local monitoring and performance indicators

Our delivery plan sets out how we will deliver the objectives that sit within our priorities. It is the responsibility of all stakeholders and agencies who contribute to the preventing homelessness agenda to deliver.

A monitoring group will be established to monitor the plan on a quarterly basis with updates provided to the homelessness prevention forum. The role of the monitoring group will be to:

- Monitor progress towards the completion of the delivery plan actions;
- Address any issues in relation to the completion of delivery plan actions; and
- Evaluate the impact new or amended legislative policies or practices may have on services within North Tyneside, this includes identifying appropriate responses to change.

Effective monitoring of the delivery plan will ensure that services are best placed to adapt and respond to any challenges and legislative changes that occur during the life of the strategy. The plan will be reviewed on an annual basis.

The group will also monitor and review the performance indicators that have been created to monitor homelessness. They are:

Presentations

- Total number of homeless presentations to the Housing Options Team (including out of hours);
- Number of presentations to the Housing Options Team out of hours;

Live cases

- Number of live advice only cases at the last day of the month;
- Number of live prevention only cases at the last day of the month;
- Number of live relief cases at the last day of the month;

Closed cases

- Number of cases closed at advice only stage;
- Number of cases closed at prevention stage;
- Number of cases closed at relief stage;
- Number of homeless applications processed in 5 days;

Temporary accommodation

- Families with children in B&B for more than 6 weeks;
- Average number of nights' accommodation per household in dispersed;
- Average number of nights' accommodation per household in B&B;
- New households provided with temporary accommodation (dispersed properties and B&B).

6.2 Government returns

It is a government requirement that all local authorities submit quarterly returns (known as P1E) on statutory homelessness cases. The data does not provide a true picture of homelessness.

From 1 April 2018 all housing authorities will be required to collect and submit detailed case level performance information relating to all homelessness applications. This is known as H-Clic data.

7. Delivery Plan

Priority One: successful implementation and delivery of the Homelessness Reduction Act 2017

Objective	Key actions	Lead	Partners
More households have their homelessness prevented or relieved, through the availability of accessible information, successful use of personal housing plans and effective joint working.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review and explore options to increase prevention tools. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review and explore options to develop intervention methods. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review and introduce accessible information (web based and paper format) for all households, particularly the identified vulnerable groups on their housing options. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review and monitor agreed personal housing plan that clearly sets out the actions that will be taken including frequency of contact. 		

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop and implement Duty to Refer protocol and monitor. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop and introduce leaving prison and hospital discharge protocols. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Regular engagement and information sharing with statutory and voluntary organisations to keep them up to date on the Act. 		

DRAFT

Priority Two: meeting local housing need

Objective	Key actions	Lead	Partners
<p>Best use of all temporary, supported and permanent housing is made to meet local housing need</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continuous engagement with registered providers and private developers to increase the supply of affordable homes. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Successful engagement with the private rented sector to increase the housing offer. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explore and identify housing options for under 35s. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review supported housing offer to ensure it is meeting housing need. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify any gaps in current service provision, influence commissioners and bid for any funding that becomes available and/or support partners to bid for funding. 		

	Review use of temporary accommodation and identify alternative provision to meet need.		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitor use of bed and breakfast accommodation. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Achieve accreditation with Domestic Abuse Housing Alliance. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review 16 and 17 year old joint protocol. 		

DRAFT

Priority Three: support households to secure and sustain an affordable home

Objective	Key actions	Lead	Partner
<p>Successful tenancies, with fewer evictions</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support households to successfully move on and sustain their home. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review outreach support offer to establish if the needs of all are being met. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Where service gaps are identified influence commissioners, be successful in any funding bids and support partners in their funding bids. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Work with private sector landlords and tenants to secure a home and prevent eviction through the introduction of schemes that support both tenant and landlord. 		

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitor Single Person Support Officer work and outcomes. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitor rough sleeping activity to determine if a specialist outreach service is needed. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Work with partners to reduce street activity and promote alternative solutions to support rough sleepers. 		

DRAFT

Priority Four: effective communication and robust partnership working

Objective	Key actions	Lead	Partner
People know who to contact to assist with their housing issue through the provision of accessible and easy to understand literature.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review and revise web pages and paper information. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promotion of services and signposting. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continuous engagement with partners to strengthen relationships and tackle homelessness. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On-going prevention work into primary and secondary schools. 		

DRAFT

North Tyneside Council Report to Cabinet Date: 20 January 2020

Title: Tyneside Air Quality Plan

Portfolio: Environment and Transport	Cabinet Member: Councillor Carl Johnson
Report from Service Area:	Environment, Housing and Leisure
Responsible Officer:	Phil Scott, Head of Environment, Housing and Leisure Tel: (0191) 643 7295
Wards affected:	All

PART 1

1.1 Executive Summary:

While it is important to recognise that air quality is improving, so too is the understanding of the serious public health implications of poor air quality on people. The North Tyneside Transport Strategy sets out as one of its key principles that the Authority will seek to *“Improve safety, health and well-being outcomes and sustainability”* and ensure local air quality continues to meet good standards.

Cabinet has previously agreed the Authority’s approach in responding to the Government’s legal direction to improve air quality in the shortest possible time. Consultation feedback on different options in May and a revised option in November this year along with refined technical information has enabled Newcastle, Gateshead and North Tyneside Councils to develop a final proposal. It is felt that this package more closely meets these wider ambitions while also responding to the specific requirements of the legal order.

This report seeks approval to submit a Full Business Case for the Tyneside Air Quality Plan that is the proposed option for delivering compliance with legal limits for nitrogen dioxide in the shortest possible time. The proposed option includes the creation of a charged Clean Air Zone category C on roads in central Newcastle with supporting highway alterations on the Tyne Bridge and A167(M) Central Motorway. A package of financial and infrastructure mitigation measures including grants, is being sought to support those road users impacted by the proposals.

Whilst North Tyneside will not have any roads covered by the Clean Air Zone, we will experience some of the traffic redistribution impacts of the measures implemented in Newcastle. Furthermore, more people travel from North Tyneside into Newcastle daily

than any other neighbouring authority and so we have a role to play in influencing these trips to move to more sustainable modes of transport.

Cabinet is also asked to note that both Gateshead Council and Newcastle City Council are being asked to approve recommendations as set out below.

1.2 Recommendations:

It is recommended that Cabinet:

- i. note the response to the consultation conducted between October and November 2019;
- ii. note the contents of the proposed package, including the bid for funding for mitigation measures to the Clean Air Fund; and
- iii. approves the Full Business Case for the Tyneside Air Quality Plan as the proposed option for delivering compliance with legal limits for nitrogen dioxide in the shortest possible time, in adherence to the Authority's obligations under the Environment Act 1995 (Feasibility Study for Nitrogen Dioxide Compliance) Air Quality Direction 2017 and the Environment Act 1995 (Gateshead Council, Newcastle City Council and North Tyneside Council) Air Quality Direction 2019.

1.3 Forward Plan:

Twenty-eight days' notice of this report has been given and it first appeared on the Forward Plan that was published on 19 December 2019.

1.4 Council Plan and Policy Framework

The proposals in this report relate to a number of priorities in Our North Tyneside Plan 2018-2020; in particular:

- Our places will:
 - Provide a clean, green, healthy, attractive, safe and sustainable environment
 - Have an effective transport and physical infrastructure – including our roads, pavements, street lighting, drainage and public transport

1.5 Information:

1.5.1 Background

Successive national governments have failed to tackle air pollution in the UK effectively, leading to a series of legal actions against the Government. One of these, in May 2017, led to the Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra) issuing legal Directions to a number of local authority areas across the country requiring them to improve air quality on specific stretches of road "in the shortest possible time".

Newcastle City Council, Gateshead Council and this Authority received Directions requiring each authority to improve air quality, with a particular focus on roads which had been modelled by the Government (using a national air quality model) not to be in compliance. These roads were parts of the Central Motorway and its approaches to the Tyne Bridge and areas on the Coast Road. Government guidance required authorities to look for solutions that would deliver compliance as quickly as putting in place charges for polluting vehicles (a charging Clean Air Zone). It also defined the categories of the charging zones that authorities should test.

Following a government-issued legal direction to identify the option that will deliver compliance with legal limits for nitrogen dioxide (NO₂) in the area for which the authority is responsible, in the shortest possible time, Gateshead, Newcastle, and North Tyneside councils have worked together to develop the Business Case in line with Government guidance. All options had to be compared to a charging Clean Air Zone in how quickly they could deliver compliance. Potential impacts on the economy could only be considered as a determining feature if more than one option delivered in the same time frame.

While it is not specifically required by Government, the Cabinets of all three authorities have been clear that success should also be measured by whether it is possible to achieve sustainable changes in air quality and in travel behaviour for the long term. The aim is also to ensure that solutions are fair, support the economy and improve public health, rather than following a direction to focus solely on specific stretches of road for one pollutant.

The authorities have also worked together and with other cities across the country to highlight the challenge of progressing this work within constrained timescales and have consistently highlighted concerns that Defra's narrow approach to NO₂ (and only on specific road links) could exacerbate rather than resolve public health and climate change issues.

The councils have also been clear that not enough action is being taken at a national level to address these problems. Urgent action is needed to eliminate air pollution of all kinds, not just NO₂. The councils recommend establishing programmes that provide financial support for the poorest in our society and for small businesses to switch to cleaner vehicles; shared transport or active travel by support through schemes such as grants/mobility credits; extending electric vehicle subsidies and offering a national scrappage scheme to help combat harmful levels of pollution. It has also called on Government to implement the recommendations of the National Infrastructure Commission, which would give certainty to infrastructure budgets over a longer period, enabling local authorities to plan and deliver works (such as cycling and walking infrastructure) with more certainty and less focus on meeting specific funding requirements.

Achieving continuous improvement in public health in the region and addressing the challenges presented by climate change in line with the Authority's declaration of a climate emergency will require further action over and above this plan. In the consultation, residents and stakeholders clearly recognised and supported action being taken to improve air quality but wanted better reliability and affordability in alternative transport choices and support in upgrading vehicles before charging for private vehicles was introduced. It is important therefore to consider the proposed package of measures in the context of wider investment proposals across Tyneside, including:

- New Metro fleet carriages to be introduced by 2023;
- Substantial improvements to public transport, walking and cycling as part of the £377m Transforming Cities proposals submitted by the seven north east local authorities and Nexus (to be delivered by the end of 2023); and
- Improvement to the A1 north and south of the Tyne.

Our aim has been to select the option most consistent with the three authorities' ambitions on fairness, public health improvement and minimising economic impact that

also delivers legal compliance in the shortest possible time. In line with the Cabinet paper considered in September 2019, the core elements of this package are:

- a charging Clean Air Zone category C (outlined in **Appendix 1**) affecting non-compliant buses, coaches, taxis (Hackney Carriages and private hire vehicles), heavy goods vehicles and vans from 2021;
- changes to the road layout on the Central Motorway, that will prevent traffic from merging on and off the slip lane between the New Bridge Street and Swan House junctions from 2021; and
- lane restrictions on the Tyne Bridge and Central Motorway. These restrictions will be put in place from 2021 to support air quality work but the councils are also asking government for £40m funding to ensure essential maintenance works take place at the same time, this work is one of 12 schemes which the government is developing as part of the Major Road Network Fund and the funding is managed through a separate process.

Many options that would have delivered changes in longer periods of time such as adjusting land use patterns or developing park and ride sites and associated rapid transit (bus or light rail) and integrated ticketing infrastructure would not have been an acceptable solution. This is because they do not deliver compliance in the shortest possible time and as such, could only be taken forward outside of the context of this work. The Authority continues to work with our neighbouring authorities and Nexus to develop proposals for longer term significant infrastructure improvements such as light rail extensions.

The options considered had to be tested in both transport and air quality models which were developed and validated to national standards. It is the outputs from these models that are used to inform how effectively different options perform. This approach was defined by Government and is in line with their 'Green Book' appraisal of public investments.

In February 2019 the authorities approved two principal options for consultation with the public (referred to throughout the remainder of this report as "the original options"). These were:

- i. a Clean Air Zone in which vehicles of all types that did not meet minimum emissions standards would be charged to enter the zone (a CAZ D). The proposed area covered all the routes identified by Government as having high levels of air pollution, and other areas where air quality was known to be an issue; and
- ii. a Low Emission Zone (LEZ) forbidding more polluting buses, Heavy Goods Vehicles (HGVs) and taxis/private hire vehicles from entering Newcastle City Centre, combined with tolls for all vehicles crossing the Tyne, Swing and Redheugh bridges.

Based on our transport and air quality modelling at that time, neither option was able to reduce air pollution sufficiently across all key roads by the end of 2021, with pollution levels on the Central Motorway proving particularly challenging to address.

Economic impact analysis highlighted that a CAZ D had significant negative impacts. Re-routing (particularly into certain residential areas and onto the A1 and A19) and the size of the clean air zone area also led to marginal improvement in air quality and public health across the whole area in the initial years. The Low Emission Zone & toll option was also estimated to impose a negative economic impact (though lower than the clean

air zone proposed initially) because it also led to very significant rerouting and negative impacts on the A1.

As referred to in the September Cabinet report, further discussions with Government led to adjustments in the projections of how many diesel vehicles were expected to be on the roads in future years. This took into account lower diesel vehicle sales (as opposed to the Government's models which projected growth) and subsequently reduced the modelled pollution levels for all options. As such it opened up the possibility that a lower level Clean Air Zone with additional measures would deliver similar improvements as the original options but with less rerouting or negative economic implications. This change and consideration of feedback from the initial consultation led to the proposed package on which consultation has recently ended. This revised proposal is shown to deliver compliance in the same timeframe as the original options.

The authorities are proposing not to charge private vehicles in the first year of a charging scheme but will keep all potential measures under consideration. The authorities will be required to consider extending or upgrading any CAZ to incorporate private vehicles (or introduce more general tolls) if compliance is not achieved or could do so in response to other environmental concerns.

Defra is required to fund the capital costs of introducing the preferred option through the Implementation Fund as a grant; the estimated costs of implementation are £21m between 2019/20 and 2021/22. This includes expenditure on infrastructure, staffing, signage, ICT and other matters.

Subsequent running costs between 2022/23 and 2026/27 are around £12m, principally on staffing and operations.

Defra may choose to fund mitigation measures necessary to delivery of the preferred option through their Clean Air Fund as a grant and subject to a bidding process. The proposed mitigation options set out in this report comprise a demand of just under £40million from the Clean Air Fund. This is separate to the £40million being sought by from DfT for works to Tyne Bridge.

Any revenue received in excess of the costs of continuing to operate the charging CAZ scheme is required to be reinvested in transport to facilitate the achievement of transport policies in accordance with the terms of the legal order bringing the clean air zone scheme into force. The disbursement of any surplus funds is planned to be governed through a member-led joint committee to commence from June 2020, which will be constituted as appropriate. The current estimates for surplus revenue, over a 5-year period, range from between £4million to £12million.

As part of these proposals and taking into account feedback from the consultation and the outcomes of the impact assessment, it is proposed to bring forward across the 3 authorities:

- a £1.4million programme of 'School Streets' – enabling children to be protected from poor air quality;
- improvements to Newcastle's cycling network plan; and
- a bid for £7.3million to make changes to the local road network in Newcastle and Gateshead to provide additional public transport priority, these proposals have been designed to reflect the Tyne Bridge restrictions and create a visible improvement in public transport reliability, making it a more viable and attractive choice.

The authorities also propose to take forward further requests to Government to minimise the impact on affected businesses and individuals through a bid for:

- £25.4m to provide grants to affected individuals and businesses;
- £3.5m to provide a freight consolidation centre;
- £1.5m to provide a lease scheme enabling access to Ultra Low Emission Vehicles for licensed Hackney carriage/private hire drivers; and
- £0.8m for a pilot electric van scheme (along with a bid for funding from Highways England to support this).

1.5.2 Consultation outcomes

An additional consultation took place over six weeks between 14 October and 25 November 2019. The consultation was widely publicised through a range of channels, including social media, emails to consultation panels in the three authorities, a range of media coverage, information made available in customer contact points and libraries, face to face meetings with stakeholders and community groups, and letters to every taxi or private hire driver licensed to operate in the three authorities.

This consultation attracted 2,777 questionnaire responses from individuals; businesses; community groups and voluntary organisations; with additional written representations from major stakeholders such as bus operators; Highways England; and Client Earth. This builds on over 20,000 responses to the previous consultation. Over 69% of respondents were from residents and commuters (41% were from Newcastle), with 9% living within the proposed CAZ and 13% running a business operating within the CAZ. The respondents were consistent with the commuting patterns for the major employment sites in the three local authority areas and were again strongly skewed towards car owners.

As with the previous consultation, demographic analysis shows that the proportion of respondents reporting a long-term health problem or disability was representative of the local population as a whole. However, older and higher income groups were more likely to respond to the consultation. As such, Cabinet may wish to consider analysis of impacts on younger and lower income groups less likely to give their views through the consultation process alongside the consultation responses. The impact assessment provides some basis on which to do so. It also indicates that the proposed option could have a negative impact around some schools, while also noting the potential for people on lower incomes to be impacted upon if charges or delays on the road network due to changes on the Tyne Bridge impact on the reliability and cost of public transport operations. The measures outlined in section 9 are in part designed to mitigate such impacts.

In line with the approach to the previous consultation, an independent analysis of responses was carried out and is attached to the Business Case. Some key messages from this are:

- 47% agree with the geography of the CAZ area (compared to 27% in the previous consultation);
- 56% agree with the overall principle of the CAZ; and
- there was greater agreement than disagreement for every supporting measure, with peaks for exemptions and fleet planning support and non-financial measures tending to generate greater support than grants.

During the course of the consultations, officers engaged directly with key business or representative groups potentially affected by the proposals, such as:

- a retail taskforce led by NE1 and Intu (representing both Eldon Square and the Metro Centre);
- a representative group of professional services;
- the Developing Consensus group;
- major employers in health, education and the Police;
- bus and coach operators;
- sustainable transport and environmental groups;
- Highways England;
- freight operators and representative groups;
- Hackney Carriage and private hire groups;
- a series of working groups led by NE1 and the North East Chamber of Commerce that included hoteliers, leisure venues and smaller businesses in the potential CAZ area;
- Wholesalers and small retailers; and
- in Newcastle City Council, attendance at the Overview and Scrutiny Committee

A point consistently raised was that until the package of funding provided by Government to mitigate is known, the scale and to whom negative impacts will be impacted is difficult to determine. In addition, a selection of the views expressed included that:

- the property, retail, professional services, development community and certain groups such as those with people working shift patterns without access to alternative ways of travelling felt that the revised proposal had clearly taken into account many of the suggestions and representations that had been made by various groups but that challenges would remain particularly for specific types of businesses;
- Highways England noted that they were supportive of the aims of the CAZ and recognised that this option has less of an impact on the Strategic Road Network than the original options;
- ClientEarth, along with some other sustainable transport representative groups did not feel that the action the Council was taking would lead to compliance in the shortest possible time, with consequent risks, and they urged the councils to finalise their plan and implement measures to ensure compliance, while encouraging us not to implement measures that would negatively impact people;
- licensed Private Hire and Hackney Carriage drivers supported the principles of grants to support the transition but also raised significant concerns if the level of financial support was not secured from Government. They also raised specific issues about how certain drivers would be able to access grant funding;
- small businesses and retailers indicated that it would be very difficult to absorb the costs of upgrade of their vehicles even with a grant or to pay the cost of charges. This may cause the business to fold. Some would pass on costs to customers; and
- bus operators highlighted that even with access to grant funding, they would be unable to upgrade their vehicles in time for a 2021 start date, that charges could negatively impact on the number of services that they were able to run and impact on costs of services. They also noted that without priority measures the impact of

changes to the Tyne Bridge could compound existing issues on the road network and that reliability of their services was the most important aspect of making public transport attractive and keeping fares low.

The consultation undertaken has affected the format of the proposed package of measures by:

- altering the scale and scope of exemptions proposed as part of the preferred option – particularly how ‘sunset periods’ would apply to Hackney Carriage and Private Hire vehicles and commercial vehicles and around exempt vehicles;
- changing the scope of grants being offered, for example ensuring that Hackney Carriage and Private Hire vehicle grants were equal and that many small operators who provide Community Transport Services would be impacted are supported in accessing funding to upgrade vehicles;
- directing the focus of work regarding infrastructure improvements required to protect those using buses;
- enabling greater understanding of how people intend to respond to the measures and enabling the authorities to learn lessons about how to communicate with specific groups to enable them to access grants or other initiatives;
- reducing the number of delivery hubs, following operator feedback; and
- introducing specific measures to protect schools and accelerate delivery of active and sustainable transport modes.

1.5.3 Alternative Options

The Authority is required by the legal direction to develop the Business Case for the clean air plan. A CAZ D and low emission zone with tolls have been considered and eliminated for the reasons set out above.

The proposed option (CAZ class C, traffic management supported by mitigation measures) is shown to enable compliance with air quality limits in 2021 on local roads. Taking account of feedback received, a full Integrated Impact Assessment is published alongside the Business Case. Key impacts, in comparison with the original options, are outlined below.

1.5.4 Public health

Public health impacts depend on the level and distribution of improvement in air quality, the shift from car use to active travel and public transport, and the impact on the wider determinants of health and health inequalities as a result of the economic cost of the CAZ.

Our modelling shows that the CAZ C delivers the NO₂ limits in the Direction in the same timeframe as the CAZ D. It is important to note that the performance of the CAZ will be kept under review and the authorities are required to consider extending or upgrading any CAZ to incorporate private vehicles if compliance is not achieved. The authorities could also choose to review the CAZ in response to other environmental concerns.

The balance between air quality improvement in areas where traffic is reduced and risk of higher pollutant levels in areas to which any traffic is displaced is a key factor. Displacement of traffic under the preferred option is much lower than it would be under a

larger CAZ, giving a clear overall public health benefit to the area from the outset regardless of whether the CAZ is a D or a C.

Modelling of the smaller CAZ area shows improvements in air quality and public health. Over time, a CAZ D would become more favourable in terms of the impact of air pollution on health, as it would result in more vehicles being upgraded sooner. This would also result in a greater level of active travel.

However, this does not account for any potential effect on public health caused by the overall economic impact of a CAZ D, which analysis indicated would be significantly more negative in the short term than a CAZ C. This would be particularly felt amongst lower income groups, potentially increasing inequalities.

1.5.4 Fairness

The proposed option could have adverse fairness impacts for people using bus, taxi and private hire vehicles. This includes potential changes to prices or routes of bus services and reduced commercial viability of some services, albeit this may be offset by the reduced attractiveness of the private car for cross-Tyne travel. Subject to Government funding, it is proposed to mitigate these through the provision of grants or access to leases as set out in **Appendix 2**. Those living and working in areas affected by traffic management changes will be supported through targeted packages at those locations including additional bus priority measures and junction changes at key locations, though again this is subject to Government funding.

1.5.5 Economy

Government require that economic impacts of the proposed measures include the cost or benefit of changes in greenhouse gas emissions, the cost of inconvenience to residents and businesses of changing travel patterns due to charging, and the economic benefits of improved air quality.

This assessment does not take account of the economic impact on businesses of any change in attractiveness of Tyneside or the city centre as a place to do business. While many business interests had wished economic impact to be taken into account, this can only be done when more than one option delivers air quality compliance in the same year. An independent economic assessment undertaken for the authorities suggests that a CAZ C would have the lowest economic impact on businesses (less than a CAZ D) and the LEZ and toll option the highest.

Overall, using standard appraisal methodology it has been estimated that the preferred package of measures will have an overall impact of £-59m over 5 years and a CAZ D would have an overall impact of £-211m. This does not include the cost of paying any charges.

1.5.6 Climate change

The CAZ C will likely lead to positive impacts in terms of the authorities' commitment to achieving net zero carbon emissions. This is due to the fact fewer trips will be made and that vehicles will be upgraded to newer models, which emit lower levels of carbon. In itself, the CAZ C will not lead to a very significant impact on overall carbon emissions, however, when combined with the transport investment set out above, there will potentially be large positive impacts on climate change.

1.5.7 How success will be measured

The primary measure of success will be through the reduction in exposure to air pollutants of the residents of Newcastle, Gateshead and North Tyneside. While a principal focus through this work is the attainment of pollution levels below the legal limit value thresholds again it must be reiterated that there is no safe level of exposure and that other pollutants such as particulate matter also causes significant public health issues.

The authorities have worked with partners at Newcastle University Urban Observatory to deploy additional monitoring equipment across the area. This has included both high-precision stations and indicative sensors. Taken with the existing monitoring network, it is believed that the area has one of the most comprehensive urban sensing networks in the UK.

As identified elsewhere in this report, authorities have identified a number of crucial secondary objectives to be met through this work. Correspondingly, success will also be measured through:

- Impacts on public health;
- Impacts on the economy; and
- Impacts on people, particularly the most vulnerable, in our society.

The measures will be evaluated according to a comprehensive monitoring and evaluation plan, which is included in the Business Case. This complies with both Defra Joint Air Quality Unit (JAQU) guidance and the Government's Magenta Book.

1.5.8 The timetable for implementation

If agreed, the Business Case will be submitted to the Joint Air Quality Unit in January 2020.

The delivery of the measures required will be undertaken throughout 2020: they are anticipated to be in place by January 2021, in order for the scheme to become active.

Effective delivery of the preferred option is dependent on Government action on a number of key issues, including:

- i. providing the necessary resources for implementation and mitigation in a timely fashion;
- ii. confirmation of available funding in order to allow local authorities to procure both required new systems and relevant mitigation;
- iii. provision of a national Hackney Carriage and and Private Hire vehicle database; and
- iv. provision of central systems to allow payment and processing, in order that local authorities can deliver their own Clean Air Zones.

1.6 Decision options:

The following decision options are available for consideration by Cabinet:

Option 1

Cabinet approves the recommendations at paragraph 1.2 of this report.

Option 2

Cabinet does not approve the recommendations at paragraph 1.2 of this report.

Option 1 is the recommended option.

1.7 Reasons for recommended option:

Approval of the recommendations will permit progress towards satisfying the legal direction issued by the Government requiring local authorities to create plans to address air quality issues on specific local roads.

1.8 Appendices:

Appendix 1 – Map of new charging clean air zone

Appendix 2 – Summary of Grants

Appendix 3 – [Full Business Case for Tyneside Air Quality Plan](#)

(Due to the size of the Full Business Case document it has not been circulated however it has been published and is accessible via the hyperlink).

1.9 Contact officers:

Nicholas Bryan, Highway Network Manager, 0191 643 6622

Colin MacDonald, Senior Manager, Technical and Regulatory Services, 0191 643 6620

Claire Emmerson, Senior Manager, Financial Strategy and Planning, 0191 643 8109

Stephen Ballantyne, Legal Manager, Governance and Employment, 0191 643 5329

1.10 Background information:

The following background papers/information have been used in the compilation of this report and are available at the office of the author:

- (1) Report to Cabinet 25 February 2019 – [Tyneside Air Quality Feasibility Study Report](#)
- (2) [North Tyneside Local Plan](#)
- (3) [North Tyneside Transport Strategy](#)
- (4) [Integrated Impact Assessment \(IIA\)](#)
- (5) [Air quality public consultation 2019 – summary of findings](#)
- (6) Defra [Air Quality Plan for Nitrogen Dioxide \(NO₂\) in UK \(2017\)](#)
- (7) Defra [Clean Air Zone Framework](#)

- (8) [Clean Air Strategy 2019](#)
- (9) [Environment Act 1995](#)
- (10) [Air Quality Standard Regulations 2010](#)

PART 2 – COMPLIANCE WITH PRINCIPLES OF DECISION MAKING

2.1 Finance and other resources

Financial Implications – The proposed option to implement the CAZ measures are estimated to cost £73m between 2019/20 and 2026/27; £33m to deliver a range of measures to improve local air quality and £40m to support people and businesses adversely impacted by the air quality improvement measures.

It is expected that Government will fund the measures that are required to improve air quality through the Implementation Fund and a bidding process is required for the Clean Air Fund for the remainder. Further reports will be brought to Cabinet to support these bids. It should be acknowledged that if government funding is unsuccessful or at a reduced level, the measures would have to be reviewed and scaled back appropriately.

2.2 Legal

The Authority is required to submit a Feasibility Study identifying the preferred option for delivering compliance with legal limits for nitrogen dioxide in the shortest possible time pursuant to the Air Quality Direction 2017.

The Authority, as part of its Feasibility Study, is also required to prepare a full Business Case and submit such to the Secretary of State.

The authorities have the power to create a Clean Air Zone, as set out in the Transport Act 2000 and Local Transport Act 2008, subject to carrying out public consultation and giving consideration to the necessity of holding a public inquiry.

The measures set out in this report are within the powers of the relevant Authority, subject to consultation and the relevant statutory procedures, including the making of Traffic Regulation Orders.

In accordance with Part 3.2 of the Authority's Constitution, Cabinet is responsible for the discharge of the Authority's functions in relation to the control of pollution or the management of air quality.

2.3 Consultation/community engagement

2.3.1 Internal consultation

Internal consultation has taken place with the Cabinet Member for Environment and Transport.

2.3.2 External consultation

Two public consultation exercises have been carried out between March and May, and then October and November as described in section 1.5.2 of the report.

Stakeholder engagement is ongoing with key affected groups including business groups, transport operators, Nexus, public health representatives, and environmental health representatives.

2.4 **Human rights**

There are no human rights implications directly arising from this report.

2.5 **Equalities and diversity**

There are no adverse equality and diversity implications directly arising from this report. The Authority has fulfilled its duties under the Public Sector Equality Duty by undertaking an initial Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA) on the charging Clean Air Zone.

2.6 **Risk management**

Strategic and operational risks associated with Air Quality matters are assessed via the established corporate process. The Full Business Case indicates that the Authority will have no local roads in exceedance of the legal directive in 2021 and therefore comply with UK law.

The key risk is to the public health of the people of the area. Poor air quality is impacting on people's lives and needs to be addressed. The Authority has made a number of improvements in recent years but there is a need to continue to do so through this plan and engaging with people about their travel choices.

A further fundamental risk is failure to achieve compliance with air quality standards as defined in EU directives, which have also been incorporated into UK law. While it is unclear what the exit from the EU might mean in terms of the implications not only if targets are not met, but also on travel patterns associated with any wider economic impact, it is clear that the legal direction would be transposed into UK law.

With such significant policy changes, one key risk is causing significant adverse impact on the residents of the borough or protected groups. In order to identify and mitigate this risk, the three authorities are undertaking impact assessments and identified appropriate mitigations proposed to be funded through the Clean Air Fund.

In addition to the methodology which the three authorities have had to adopt within the timescales, transport and air quality models are necessarily representations of reality, rather than expressions of on the ground conditions. While proportionate updates and calibrations have been undertaken with models in order to reduce risk, no model is 100% accurate.

A further risk relates to the availability of funding to implement a solution. While the Authority is required to submit business cases to the Government, it is not guaranteed to receive funding, particularly for the Clean Air Fund, which is a competitive fund.

There are risks to the deliverability of any CAZ on a complex existing urban road network, particularly with regard to the complexities of providing sufficient alternative

routing options when at key decision points. These will be mitigated through continued dialogue between Traffic Managers, the Traffic Penalty Tribunal and the Joint Air Quality Unit, installation of new signage and provision of information.

2.7 Crime and disorder

There are no crime and disorder implications arising directly from this report.

2.8 Environment and sustainability

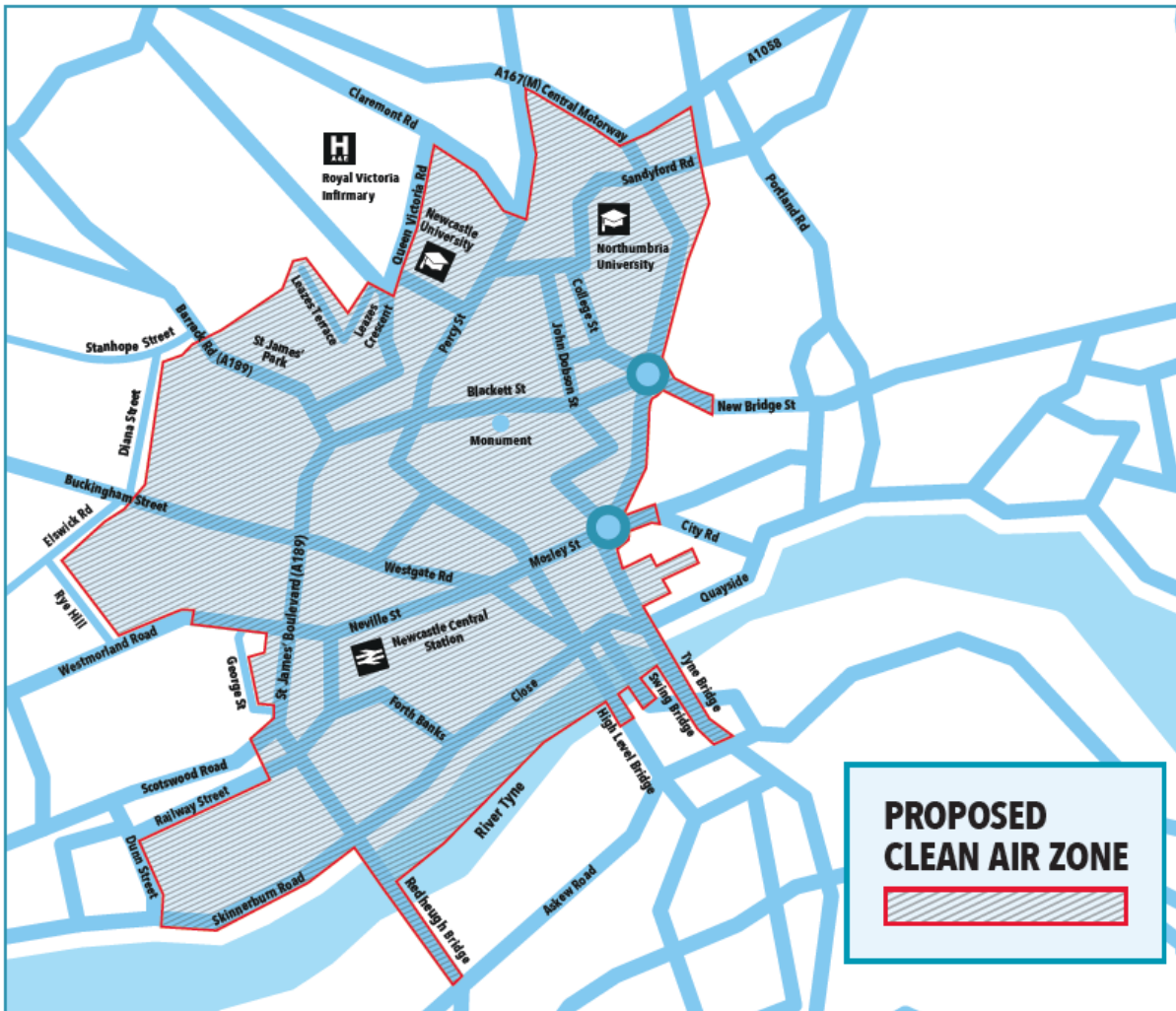
The proposed option will likely lead to positive impacts in terms of the council's commitment to achieving net zero. This is due to the fact fewer trips will be made and that vehicles will be upgraded to newer models, which emit lower levels of carbon. Over 5 years, it has been estimated that the CAZ C will result in lower carbon emissions of around 249,000 tonnes across the study area.

The Air Quality Feasibility Study outlined in the report aims to address the exceedance in the Authority's area identified by Defra in the Air Quality Plan 2017. The proposals in the report seek to contribute positively towards improving air quality. The Full Business Case highlights that the Authority is already satisfying the legal direction and that no roads will be in exceedance in 2021.

PART 3 - SIGN OFF

- Chief Executive
- Head of Service
- Mayor/Cabinet Member(s)
- Chief Finance Officer
- Monitoring Officer
- Head of Corporate Strategy and Customer Service

Proposed scope of new Clean Air Zone (CAZ)



Summary of grants

For private hire and Hackney carriage drivers:

- £2,000 to upgrade to a compliant new vehicle
- £10,000 to upgrade to a compliant new wheelchair accessible vehicle
- £3,500 to upgrade to a compliant new ultra low emission vehicle

For LGV drivers / owners:

- £4,000 to upgrade to a compliant new vehicle
- £8,000 to upgrade to a compliant new ultra low emission vehicle

For HGV/bus/coach drivers or owners

- £16,000 to upgrade to a compliant new vehicle

North Tyneside Council Report to Cabinet Date: 20 January 2020

Title: Consultation on changes to provision at the Melrose Centre, Longbenton High School and to Southlands School

Portfolio(s): Children, Young People and Learning	Cabinet Member(s): Councillor Peter Earley
Report from Service Area:	Health, Education, Care and Safeguarding
Responsible Officer:	Jacqui Old, Head of Health, Education, Care and Safeguarding Tel: (0191) 6437317
Wards affected:	All

PART 1

1.1 Executive Summary:

On 29 July 2019 Cabinet received an update on the education system in North Tyneside including the challenges in meeting the needs of children and young people with Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND). The report described the need for change arising from the increase in the numbers of children with SEND and particularly children with autism. Cabinet noted the work undertaken with schools and agreed that the Authority should enter pre-publication consultation with schools, parents and other interested parties in relation to the amendment of the structure of provision for pupils with Special Educational Needs (minute CAB 31/07/19 refers).

Following Cabinet's decision in July an initial (non-statutory) consultation on changes to provision at the Melrose Centre at Longbenton High School and to Southlands School has been undertaken with school governing bodies, with staff and with parents and carers. The proposal is that leadership of the Melrose Centre, currently the responsibility of Longbenton High School, would transfer to Southlands School. Southlands School would also increasingly offer places to children with autism at the main Southlands site, gradually increasing the number of autism places available.

The proposal is to have the new arrangements in place for September 2020. The proposed change is subject to the requirements of the DfE (Department for Education) statutory change process to de-commission or make changes to provision.

The purpose of this report is to inform Cabinet about the outcome of the initial (non-statutory) consultation and to seek permission to consult on the publication of statutory notices regarding the proposed changes to the Melrose Centre at Longbenton High School and Southlands School, both of which are maintained by the Authority.

1.2 Recommendation(s):

It is recommended that Cabinet:

- (1) note and endorse the outcome of the initial (non-statutory) consultation on changes to provision at the Melrose Centre, Longbenton High School and to Southlands School;
- (2) agree to move to the next phase of consultation and the publication of statutory notices regarding the proposed changes to maintained schools, covering the Melrose Centre, Longbenton High School and Southlands School; and
- (3) agree to receive a further report on completion of the consultation.

1.3 Forward Plan:

Twenty-eight days' notice of this report has been given and it first appeared on the Forward Plan that was published on 6 December 2019.

1.4 Council Plan and Policy Framework

This report relates to the following priorities in the 2018/20 Our North Tyneside Plan: "Our People will be ready for school" and "Our People will be ready for work and life."

1.5 Information:

1.5.1 Background

North Tyneside, like many local authorities both regionally and nationally, is experiencing an increase in the numbers of children with SEND. There has been a notable increase locally in the numbers of children with autism and/or social, emotional and mental health difficulties; and profound and multiple learning difficulties. The number of children with the primary need of autism increased by 79% between 2016 and 2019, the number of children increasing from 213 to 381. Of those children who have an Education Health and Care plan (EHC plan), autism remains the most common primary need. 28.2% of pupils with an EHC plan have this primary need. Those children and young people who have an EHC plan are those aged up to 25 who need more support than is available through the universal offer of special educational needs support in mainstream schools. EHC plans identify educational, health and social needs and set out the additional support required to meet those needs.

1.5.2 Responding to the increase in the need for educational places for children with SEND

Responding to this increase in needs is creating pressure on the High Needs Block of the Dedicated Schools Grant. In January 2019 North Tyneside Schools Forum acknowledged the pressure on the High Needs Block and agreed to transfer additional funding from the Schools Block to the High Needs Block. However, the increase in volume and complexity of needs means that there is an on-going pressure on the High Needs Block.

All Authorities are required to keep High Needs SEND provision under review. In North Tyneside strategic work is on-going, in line with the High Needs Strategic Plan endorsed by School's Forum in May 2018. This includes improving data and intelligence to inform the future pattern of educational provision and the nature of services to be commissioned

from the High Needs Block over the next three to five years. This work involves the Authority's Special Educational Needs Support Service, the Special School Heads, the Clinical Commissioning Group, therapeutic services and other stakeholders on the SEND Strategic Board.

The Parent Carer Forum has played, and will continue to play, a key role in the co-production of educational provision and services for children and young people aged up to 25. The views of children and young people with SEND will also be important and mechanisms are in place to inform, consult, involve and collaborate on changes to provision.

Notwithstanding the budget pressures, work has continued with schools and partners over the past year to increase the capacity of educational provision. DfE SEND capital funding was used to create additional educational places to meet the immediate needs of children in September 2019. The funding was deployed at The Melrose Centre at Longbenton High School, Beacon Hill School and Silverdale School.

1.5.3 Strategic review of Additionally Resourced Provisions

Work is also well underway to consider all of the Additionally Resourced Provisions (ARPs) in mainstream schools in line with the High Needs Strategic Plan referred to in section 1.5.2. An ARP, sometimes known as a Specially Resourced Provision is a provision, within a mainstream school, that provides additional, targeted support and resources for children with long-term special educational needs. Pupils typically attend the ARP for individual support and/or to learn a specific skill and will often be taught by specialist teachers. Most of their time (usually, well over 50% of their timetable) will be spent in mainstream classes with their peers. Further information can be found in the DfE's publication, 'Area guidelines for SEND and alternative provision' (see section 1.10).

Many of the ARPs in North Tyneside were established in 2004/05 to meet the needs of children with moderate learning difficulties which was then more prevalent. The ARP review will inform changes required to enable the needs of children to be met more effectively in mainstream schools, highlight where provision needs to change in light of current needs and identify action needed to ensure that there are smooth transition routes from primary to secondary schools. Schools Forum received a progress report on the ARP review in November 2019.

1.5.4 The Melrose Centre at Longbenton High School

The Melrose Centre at Longbenton High School was established in September 2009 as a 25 place ARP for pupils aged 11 to 18. The 25 places are part of the School's Published Admissions Number (PAN) of 180 places per year group and a total capacity of 1190 pupils. The ARP is well established and highly regarded. The Ofsted inspection report for Longbenton High School (November 2018) highlighted the ARP as a strength: 'The SEN resource area for autism, the Melrose Centre, provides good support for pupils.'

In the case of the Melrose Centre, most pupils spend a much greater proportion of their time in the centre than should be the case for pupils in an ARP. This is due to the complexity of their needs. Parents often have an expectation that children with autism leaving Benton Dene Special School are accessing specialist secondary provision. Although the Melrose Centre was not originally designated as specialist provision it has, in effect, become such in all but name. The high esteem in which the Melrose Centre is held is demonstrated by the number of parental requests for places, under the

presumption that parents can request access to mainstream provision. Pupil numbers in September 2019 significantly exceeded the 25 places as demand for secondary autism provision across the borough exceeds current capacity.

1.5.5 Responding to the increasing demand for places at the Melrose Centre

Discussions have taken place during 2019 with Longbenton High School and officers, to consider both the immediate increase in parental requests for a place at Melrose as well as the long-term implications of increasing demand and complexity of need. A double mobile classroom was located on the Longbenton school site to provide additional capacity for the beginning of the September 2019 term. This was funded through the DfE SEND Capital resource and agreed by the Investment Programme Board.

Longbenton High School has confirmed their view that the increasingly complex needs of the children with autism in the Melrose Centre and the need for access to specialist teaching and resources requires the centre to be placed under the leadership of a special school. The governors at Longbenton High School have confirmed their commitment to continue to host the Melrose Centre on the Longbenton site, with a special school taking over the leadership of the provision. The intention would be for the existing teaching staff to continue under the new leadership.

The Authority wrote to governors at Longbenton High School in June 2019 confirming the commitment to a strategic discussion with Headteachers around options for meeting the changing needs of children with autism. It was noted in the subsequent discussions, that in addition to maintaining the current level of provision, there was a need for at least an additional 20 secondary school places for each of the next 3 years. Discussions and consideration of options resulted in the Head Teacher and governors of Southlands School confirming both their willingness to take over the leadership of the Melrose Centre and to re-designate the type of SEN provision offered by Southlands School to enable more children with autism/moderate learning difficulties to be enrolled, subject to the outcome of the consultation process.

1.5.6 Complying with Statutory Guidance

The Authority is required to comply with DfE guidance, 'Making significant changes ('prescribed alterations') to maintained schools: Statutory guidance for proposers and decision-makers' (see section 1.10). The guidance applies to Local Authorities and governing bodies proposing to make changes to maintained schools and for information purposes for those affected by a proposal, including parents.

Although there is no longer a statutory 'pre-publication' consultation period for prescribed alteration changes, there is a strong expectation that schools and Authorities will consult interested parties in developing their proposal prior to publication to take account of all relevant considerations. The Authority has therefore undertaken the initial, non-statutory consultation described in this paper.

1.5.7 Initial (non-statutory) consultation

Schools governing bodies were consulted and gave permission to proceed with consultation. Schools have worked with their Human Resources Business Partner to brief staff affected by the proposal as the intention would be for staff at the Melrose Centre to transfer to Southlands School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (TUPE).

The consultation period ran from 13 November to 13 December. Parents and carers of all children currently at the Melrose Centre; parents and carers of children in Years 7 to 10 at Southlands School; and parents and carers of children in Years 3 to 6 (Key Stage 2) at Benton Dene were contacted by letter (see Appendix 1, Section 1.8) and invited to consultation sessions held between 25 and 27 November 2019. Two consultation sessions were held at Longbenton High School; two at Benton Dene School and one at Southlands School.

A total of 32 parents attended the consultation sessions. 12 at the sessions held at Longbenton High School; 15 at the sessions at Benton Dene School; and 5 at the session at Southlands School. At each session the rationale for the proposed changes was explained and parents were given reassurance about the continuity of education for their children. A presentation (see Appendix 2, Section 1.8) was made at each consultation session covering the background to the proposal, the changes being proposed, the rationale and benefits, next steps, sources of individual advice and support and how to give feedback, offer comments or ask questions. Following the presentation those attending were able to ask questions.

In attendance were lead officers from the Authority alongside the Headteachers and Chairs of Governors from the schools involved. Each session was supported by the Special Educational Needs and Disability Information, Advice and Support Service (SEND IASS) who provide impartial information and advice on all aspects of special educational needs. Also in attendance were representatives from the North Tyneside Parent Carer Forum which represents parents with children who have SEND.

The key issues raised by parents were: the rationale for the change – parents asked for more information about why it was being proposed; the transition pathway from Benton Dene School to the Melrose Centre and progression routes to the post-16 autism offer; access to the mainstream curriculum and facilities at Longbenton High School for pupils at the Melrose Centre; the expertise of the staff at Southlands in autism; and the need for additional capacity and how, under the proposed arrangements, the need for additional places would be met. A total of 8 parents have submitted written responses to either request further information or to express their concerns. All have received a response and have been sign posted to the written FAQ sheet and offered a one to one discussion if required.

A set of Frequently Asked Questions has been compiled providing responses to the themes raised at the consultation sessions. It provides contact details for parents wanting support through SEND IASS or the North Tyneside Parent Carer Forum or to discuss their EHC plan with the Authority's SEN Support Service. It has been made available on the Local Offer website (see Appendix 3, Section 1.8).

1.5.8 Statutory consultation process

The DfE guidance indicates that a consultation period of a minimum of 4 weeks is required. The period should avoid, as far as is possible, school holiday periods. It is anticipated therefore that should Cabinet approve the recommendations detailed at section 1.2 of this report, formal public notices would be posted in early February 2020 with the consultation period ending in March 2020.

The statutory notices are required to consult upon the change to the status of the Melrose Centre and to the types of needs of pupils at Southlands School.

Following the formal statutory consultation period, a further report will be submitted to Cabinet detailing the outcomes of this exercise.

1.6 Decision options:

The following decision options are available for consideration by Cabinet:

Option 1

Approve the request for permission to consult on the publication of statutory notices

Option 2

Reject the request for permission to consult on the publication of statutory notices

Option 1 is the recommended option.

1.7 Reasons for recommended option:

Option 1 is recommended for the following reasons:

It provides an appropriate curriculum offer and clarity to parents, stability and certainty about the future offer for pupils with autism. It provides clarity about the future for the staff involved. It enables the change to be implemented by September 2020 with no disruption to pupil's education. It allows the Authority to comply with the statutory EHC plan process well in advance of September 2020. It allows the number of educational places for children with autism to increase over time, under appropriate special school leadership.

1.8 Appendices:

Appendix 1: Letter inviting parents and carers to consultation sessions.

Appendix 2: Presentation slides for consultation sessions.

Appendix 3: Frequently asked questions and answers from consultation sessions with parents and carers, 6 December 2019.

1.9 Contact officers:

Jacqui Old, Head of Health, Education, Care and Safeguarding, tel. (0191) 6437317

Mark Longstaff, Head of Commissioning and Asset Management, tel. (0191) 6438089

David Griffiths, Interim Assistant Director for Education, Learning & Skills, tel. (0191) 643 8581

Kevin Burns, School Improvement Officer, tel. (0191) 643 8543

Mark Mirfin, Assistant Director, Whole Life Disability and SEND, tel. (0191) 643 7706

Mark Taylor, Strategic Commissioning Manager, Children and Families, tel. (0191) 643 8755

Michael Johnston, Commissioning Manager, tel. (0191) 643 8681

Claire Emmerson, Senior Manager Financial Strategy & Planning, tel (0191) 643 8109

1.10 Background information:

The following background papers/information have been used in the compilation of this report and are available at the office of the author:

- [Cabinet report, Education for North Tyneside, 29th July 2019](#)
- [Ofsted Report, Ofsted School Inspection Report, Longbenton High School, 13–14 November 2018](#)

- [Schools Forum Reports, High Needs Strategic Plans, including the intention to review ARPs, May 2018](#)
- [Update on 2019/20 DSG Values and Funding Distributions including Proposed Transfer to High Needs and request for approval of De-delegated and Centrally Retained items, January 2019](#)
- [Update on 2019/20 National Funding Formulae and the Outcome of Consultation with All Schools on Funding Distribution for 2020/21, November 2019](#)
- Equality Impact Assessment

DfE Guidance

- [Making significant changes \('prescribed alterations'\) to maintained schools Statutory guidance for proposers and decision-makers, October 2018](#)
- [Area guidelines for SEND and alternative provision: Including special schools, alternative provision, specially resourced provision and units, December 2015](#)

PART 2 – COMPLIANCE WITH PRINCIPLES OF DECISION MAKING

2.1 Finance and other resources

The sources of revenue funding are the Dedicated Schools Grant and High Needs Block of the Dedicated School Grant. Revenue funding will be subject to the usual process for allocating resources to mainstream and special schools as part of the annual cycle through Schools Forum.

There are no immediate plans for capital funding. Any requirement for capital arising from increasing need over time would be taken through the Investment Programme Board.

2.2 Legal

Staff at the Melrose Centre would transfer to Southlands School under TUPE arrangements. TUPE refers to the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006, as amended.

TUPE gives an employee the legal right to transfer to a new employer with their existing terms and conditions of employment and with all their existing employment rights and liabilities intact. In basic terms the new employer steps into the shoes of the old employer. As the new employer is required to take on the employees on their existing terms and conditions of employment, it is prohibited from making any changes to the terms and conditions of employment of the transferred employees if the sole or principal reason for the variation is the transfer.

Longbenton High School and Southlands School are following the guidance on TUPE issued to schools by the School's HR unit and are being guided by their respective HR Business Partners and underpinned by advice from the Authority's Legal Service. As both Southlands and Longbenton schools are maintained schools and members of the Learning Trust staff will operate under current terms and conditions of employment were a transfer to take place.

There is a firm commitment by both schools to working together. This will be formalised through a legal operating agreement between the two schools.

2.3 Consultation/community engagement

2.3.1 Internal Consultation

The Cabinet member for Children, Young People and Learning has been fully consulted in relation to the proposal.

2.3.2 External Consultation/Engagement

Consultation has been undertaken with parents and carers and with the schools and their Governing Bodies as set out in section 1.5.7. If Cabinet agrees further consultation will be undertaken with these groups as set out in section 1.5.8.

2.4 Human rights

There are no human rights issues directly arising from this report.

2.5 Equalities and diversity

An Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) has been completed on the proposed changes to the Melrose Centre at Longbenton High School and Southlands School. The EIA has not identified any negative impacts that cannot be removed or reduced.

Should Cabinet agree to move to statutory consultation the views of young people would be sought and further consultation would take place with parents and carers, governing bodies and staff.

2.6 Risk management

Any risks identified in implementing the proposal will be monitored and appropriate steps will be taken to safeguard against those risks.

2.7 Crime and disorder

There are no crime and disorder issues directly arising from this report.

2.8 Environment and sustainability

There are no environment and sustainability issues directly arising from this report.

PART 3 - SIGN OFF

- Chief Executive X
- Head(s) of Service X
- Mayor/Cabinet Member(s) X
- Chief Finance Officer X
- Monitoring Officer X
- Head of Corporate Strategy and Customer Service X

This page is intentionally left blank



North Tyneside Council

Griffiths

Interim Assistant Director for Education Learning and Skills

Langdale Centre
North Tyneside Council
Langdale Gardens
Howdon
Wallsend
NE28 0HG

Tel: (0191) 643 7100

13 November 2019

Dear

I am writing to let you know about some changes we are proposing to improve education in North Tyneside for some of our children who have special educational needs. The proposal is about the Melrose Centre at Longbenton High School and Southlands School.

Our vision in North Tyneside is for all our children and young people with special educational needs to have every opportunity to take control of their lives, be as independent as possible and achieve their full potential. We want to make sure that children who have special educational needs are well supported during their education in primary and secondary school and in their transition to adulthood. We have been working with schools to look at the changing needs of our young people and the range of options in place.

As a result of our work we would like to consult you about our proposal that the Melrose Centre at Longbenton High School should become part of Southlands School. The Melrose Centre would become special educational provision under the leadership of Southlands School.

The location of the Melrose Centre would not change and the staff working at the Melrose Centre would continue to work there. It would mean that Southlands School would support children who have additional needs due to Autism Spectrum Disorder as well as those who have Moderate Learning Difficulties.

We are proposing the change because the number of children with Education Health and Care Plans who have Autism Spectrum Disorder has increased in recent years. There is a need to develop the secondary education offer for children with ASD and

to create appropriate pathways for children moving from primary special school provision into secondary education.

The proposal would mean that children attending the Melrose Centre would benefit from access to special school provision led by Southlands School.

You may have questions about the proposal. We would like to invite you to come along to one of the consultation events which are taking place on:

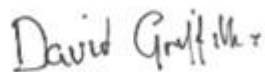
Tuesday 26th November at Benton Dene School. The first consultation session is from 1.30 to 2.30 pm and the second session is from 5 to 6pm.

You can also e-mail feedback, comments or questions about the proposal to: commissioning@northtyneside.gov.uk

You can get impartial information and advice from the Special Educational Needs and Disability Information, Advice and Support Service (SENDIASS). SENDIASS is a specialist service that can help and guide you in all aspects of special educational needs. Contact Details: Amanda Durrant or Nicola Gregg tel (0191) 643 8313 or (0191) 643 8317 or email: SENDIASS@northtyneside.gov.uk

If you would like to discuss your child's Education Health and Care Plan or any related issues you can contact the SEN Support Service on 0191 643 8684.

Yours sincerely



David Griffiths

Interim Assistant Director for Education Learning and Skills



North Tyneside Council

Griffiths

Interim Assistant Director for Education Learning and Skills

David

Langdale Centre
North Tyneside Council
Langdale Gardens
Howdon
Wallsend
NE28 0HG

Tel: (0191) 643 7100

13 November 2019

Dear

I am writing to let you know about some changes we are proposing to improve education in North Tyneside for some of our children who have special educational needs. The proposal is about the Melrose Centre at Longbenton High School and Southlands School.

Our vision in North Tyneside is for all our children and young people with special educational needs to have every opportunity to take control of their lives, be as independent as possible and achieve their full potential. We want to make sure that children who have special educational needs are well supported during their education in primary and secondary school and in their transition to adulthood. We have been working with schools to look at the changing needs of our young people and the range of options in place.

As a result of our work we would like to consult you about our proposal that the Melrose Centre at Longbenton High School should become part of Southlands School. The Melrose Centre would become special educational provision under the leadership of Southlands School.

The location of the Melrose Centre would not change and the staff working at the Melrose Centre would continue to work there. It would mean that Southlands School would support children who have additional needs due to Autism Spectrum Disorder as well as those who have Moderate Learning Difficulties.

We are proposing the change because the number of children with Education Health and Care Plans who have Autism Spectrum Disorder has increased in recent years. There is a need to develop the secondary education offer for children with ASD and to create appropriate pathways for children moving from primary special school provision into secondary education.

You may have questions about the proposal. We would like to invite you to come along to one of the consultation events which are taking place on:

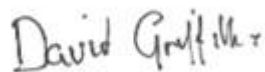
Monday 25th November at Longbenton High School. The first consultation is from 9.30 to 10.30am and the second session is from 5.30 to 6.30pm.

You can also e-mail feedback, comments or questions about the proposal to: commissioning@northynteside.gov.uk

You can also get impartial information and advice from the Special Educational Needs and Disability Information, Advice and Support Service (SENDIASS). SENDIASS is a specialist service that can help and guide you in all aspects of special educational needs. Contact Details: Amanda Durrant or Nicola Gregg tel (0191) 643 8313 or (0191) 643 8317 or email: SENDIASS@northynteside.gov.uk

If you would like to discuss your child's Education Health and Care Plan or any related issues you can contact the SEN Support Service on 0191 643 8684.

Yours sincerely



David Griffiths

Interim Assistant Director for Education Learning and Skills



North Tyneside Council

Griffiths

Interim Assistant Director for Education Learning and Skills

David

Langdale Centre
North Tyneside Council
Langdale Gardens
Howdon
Wallsend
NE28 0HG

Tel: (0191) 643 7100

13 November 2019

Dear

I am writing to let you know about some changes we are proposing to improve education in North Tyneside for some of our children who have special educational needs. The proposal is about the Melrose Centre at Longbenton High School and Southlands School.

Our vision in North Tyneside is for all our children and young people with special educational needs to have every opportunity to take control of their lives, be as independent as possible and achieve their full potential. We want to make sure that children who have special educational needs are well supported during their education in primary and secondary school and in their transition to adulthood. We have been working with schools to look at the changing needs of our young people and the range of options in place.

As a result of our work we would like to consult you about our proposal that the Melrose Centre at Longbenton High School should become part of Southlands School. The Melrose Centre would become special educational provision under the leadership of Southlands School.

The location of the Melrose Centre would not change and the staff working at the Melrose Centre would continue to work there. It would mean that Southlands School would support children who have additional needs due to Autism Spectrum Disorder as well as those who have Moderate Learning Difficulties.

We are proposing the change because the number of children with Education Health and Care Plans who have Autism Spectrum Disorder has increased in recent years. There is a need to develop the secondary education offer for children with ASD and

to create appropriate pathways for children moving from primary special school provision into secondary education.

You may have questions about the proposal. We would like to invite you to come along to a consultation event which is taking place on:

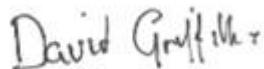
Wednesday 27th November at Southlands School. The consultation session is from 9.30 to 10.30am

You can also e-mail feedback, comments or questions about the proposal to: commissioning@northtyneside.gov.uk

You can also get impartial information and advice from the Special Educational Needs and Disability Information, Advice and Support Service (SENDIASS). SENDIASS is a specialist service that can help and guide you in all aspects of special educational needs. Contact Details: Amanda Durrant or Nicola Gregg tel (0191) 643 8313 or (0191) 643 8317 or email: SENDIASS@northtyneside.gov.uk

If you would like to discuss your child's Education Health and Care Plan or any related issues you can contact the SEN Support Service on 0191 643 8684.

Yours sincerely



David Griffiths

Interim Assistant Director for Education Learning and Skills

Consultation on changes to provision at the Melrose Centre and Southlands School

Page 277

November 2019



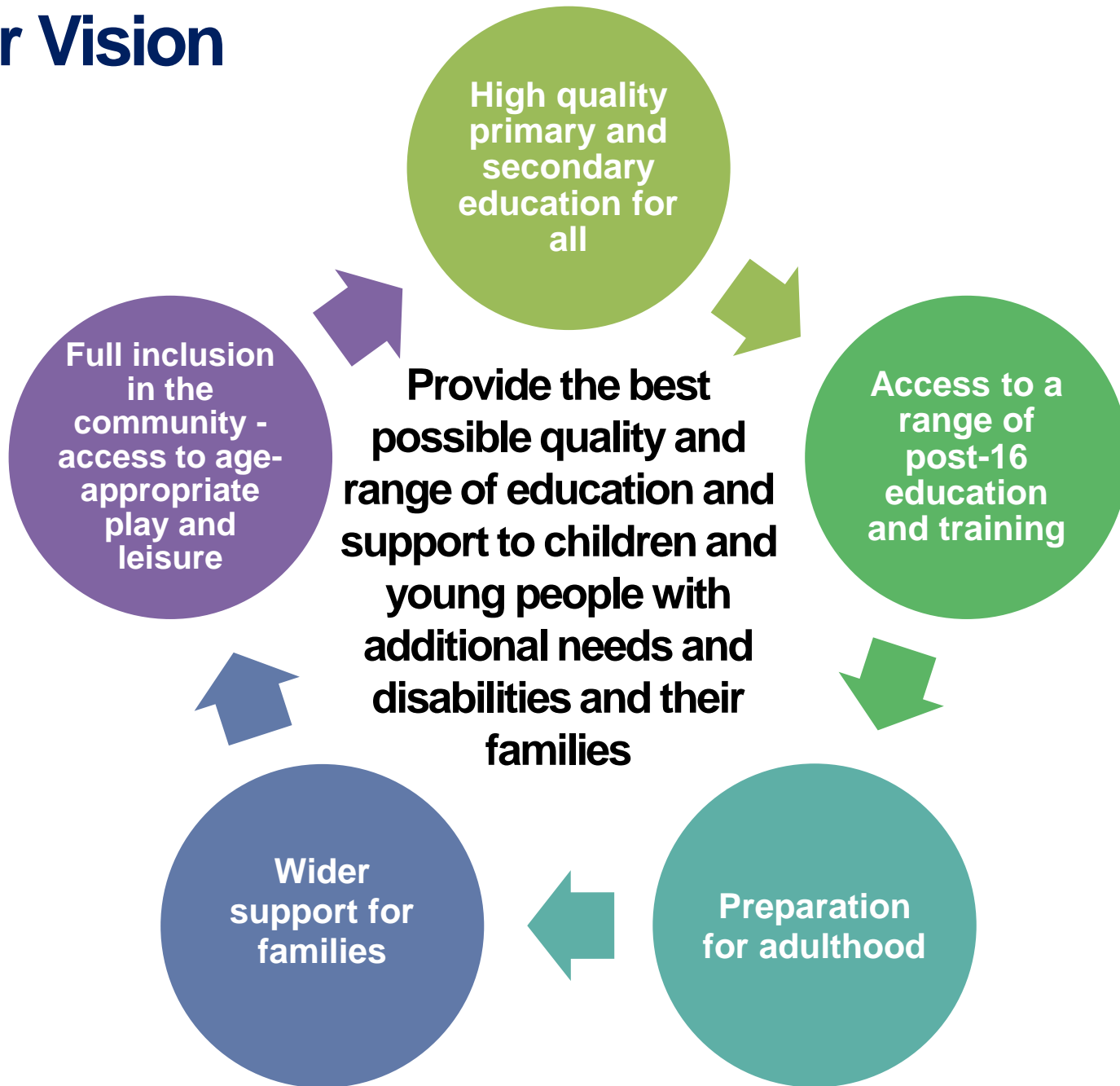
North Tyneside Council

Introduction - welcome and thank you

- **Our aim today:**
 - Share our thinking with you
 - Make clear the proposal and why
 - Listen to your views
 - Ensure everyone leaves the room with the same information
 - Ensure you know what will and will not, happen next
- **Approach** – around 20 mins of information and then an open discussion. Plus opportunity to speak afterwards on a 1:1 basis



Our Vision



Background

- Increase in number of children with Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD) and with Education, Health and Care Plans across North Tyneside
- Impact on the Melrose Centre
- Our work with schools to find the best way forward



What are we proposing?

- To change the leadership of Melrose ARP from Longbenton High School to Southlands School
- To change the designation of the type of SEN provision offered by Southlands School
- For the changes to be in place from September 2020



Why? What are the benefits?

- Special School leadership from Southlands School to better meet the needs of children
- Additional capacity for children with ASD moving from specialist primary to secondary education
- Maintaining the location of Melrose at Longbenton High School and the current staff team



Is this really a proposal?

- **Yes** – it's our current proposed solution
- **No change is not an option**, however, there may be other options we have not thought of
- We want your views on this today
- This is the first stage of consultation which will run until 13th December 2019



What happens next?

- All feedback will be gathered and fully considered
- North Tyneside Council's Cabinet will decide on whether to proceed to a formal consultation early in the New Year.

- If approved, a 2nd phase formal consultation would then take place
- All feedback would be gathered and fully considered
- North Tyneside Council's Cabinet would decide on whether to agree the changes. This would likely be March/April 2020.

- If approved, the changes would be in place for September 2020



Where to go for individual advice and support?

- SENDIASS – Amanda Durrant or Nicola Gregg tel (0191) 643 8313 or (0191) 643 8317

e-mail: SENDIASS@northtyneside.gov.uk

- Your SEND Support Officer – tel (0191) 643 8684

Page 285
School contacts

- Parent Carer Forum – tel (0191) 4060018

e-mail: info@ntpcf.co.uk

- Information will also be published on the Local Offer website



How to give feedback, offer comments or ask questions

- If you would like to give any feedback, offer any comments or ask questions after today's session please e-mail them to:

commissioning@northtyneside.gov.uk



Enough from us, over to you...

- **What do you think of the proposal?**
 - Do you think there are other solutions we have not considered?
- **What could we do to address any concerns you may have about this proposal?**
- **Any other questions / comments?**



This page is intentionally left blank

Consultation on changes to provision at the Melrose Centre and Southlands School - Questions and Answers

What is an ARP?

Q: What is an Additionally Resourced Provision (ARP) – sometimes known as a Specially Resourced Provision (SRP)?

A: An ARP/SRP is a provision, within a mainstream school, that provides additional, targeted support and resources for children with long-term special educational needs (SEN). Pupils typically attend the ARP for individual support and/or to learn a specific skill and will often be taught by specialist teachers. Most of their time (usually well over 50% of their timetable) will be spent in mainstream classes with their peers.

The link here is to the Department for Education's website (Bulletin 104, page 8) and describes the various types of educational settings for children with SEND:

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/719176/Building_Bulletin_104_Area_guidelines_for_SEND_and_alternative_provision.pdf

What is the rationale for change?

Q: What is the reason for this change? Whose idea is this?

A: The Melrose Centre was established in 2009, as an Additionally Resourced Provision (ARP) for children with autism as part of Longbenton High School. Since then the number of children with autism has increased significantly and the demand for places in the Melrose Centre is now much greater than the number of places available. Alongside that, the overall level and complexity of need of the children accessing Melrose has also increased significantly over time.

Both factors have led to the decision that a change is needed to reflect the specialist secondary offer that is now provided at the Melrose Centre and to increase overall capacity beyond the Melrose Centre. The Authority is supportive of this position and is working in partnership with Longbenton High School and Southlands School to propose that the Melrose Centre will benefit from special school leadership as part of Southlands School. .

We know that the Melrose Centre is a very highly regarded provision for children with autism and this is recognised by everyone involved. Our overriding intention is to maintain what is working well in terms of access and inclusion but to enhance the education offer further through the specialist leadership and expertise of Southlands School. This proposal provides an opportunity for Southland School to clarify its offer to better reflect the changing profile of children's need.

Q: Why change the management at Melrose if it's been successful for ten years?

A: The ARP model, upon which the Melrose was based, is no longer appropriate to meet the increasing needs of the vast majority of children as determined in their Education Health and Care Plans (EHCPs). Longbenton High School is no longer in a position to meet both the increasing demand for places in the Melrose Centre and the overall

increase in the needs of the children accessing Melrose. The Melrose has become, in effect, a specialist offer and it is now right to consider a special school to take on the leadership and management of the centre.

Q: Why does it need a special school to run Melrose, isn't it supposed to be mainstream education?

A: The overall needs of the children coming to Melrose are frequently more complex and that means having a special school running Melrose would bring additional expertise which will ensure the education offer continues to improve and meet children's needs. The vast majority of children access most of their teaching and learning within the Melrose Centre rather than the wider school. Children would continue to have access to the wider facilities available at Longbenton High as they do currently.

Q: Why Southlands? What expertise does Southlands have around autism?

A: The Headteacher at Southlands has an extensive background in supporting children, young people and adults with autism. This includes senior roles in education and post-16 college provision and also in residential care. The current staff team in Southlands also has expertise in supporting children with autism, a number of whom are already being educated at Southlands. This will be further enhanced through established links and joint working with the Melrose staff team.

Q: Has the proposal been considered in light of the wider picture of children's needs? For example, are you also working with Norham ARP? Are you making changes elsewhere?

A: The proposal has been developed following dialogue with the schools and after consideration of the wider educational provision for children with SEND in North Tyneside. For example, there has already been an expansion of special school places at Beacon Hill School and Silverdale School for the start of this academic year.

As part of our wider review of SEND provision and ARPs the Authority is also working with the new leadership team at Norham High School. The Norham Communication Resource Base ARP is for children with language and communication difficulties, many of whom are able to access the wider curriculum at the school. There are no changes planned to Norham ARP as part of these proposals.

Q: Can the successful approach at Melrose be rolled out at other mainstream schools?

A: Work is underway to consider all of the Additionally Resourced Provisions in mainstream schools and how they may be able to better meet the needs of children in mainstream settings, including those with autism.

Q: How would the proposal create more school places for children with autism?

A: The space at the Melrose Centre is fully occupied and more secondary school places are needed for children with autism. In addition to the places at the Melrose Centre, Southlands School would increasingly offer places to children with autism at the main Southlands School site. To allow for the gradual expansion of autism places, this will mean new placements for children with a primary need of Social, Emotional and Mental Health (SEMH) will not be placed

in Southlands. This would enable Southlands School to increase capacity in the system through a sustainable and incremental approach.

Q: It's not clear why the change proposed is needed. If the Melrose Centre is getting more stretched and more autism provision is needed, can more staff be employed to meet the need?

A: The physical space at the Melrose Centre is limited. It was built to accommodate 25 pupils but the numbers of pupils has significantly exceeded the places available this year. We also know that demand for autism places is projected to increase further in future years. Increasing the staffing at Melrose would therefore not enable additional places to be created. The overall needs of the pupils now attending Melrose are such that the leadership of a special school, with expertise in supporting children with autism, is needed to manage the centre and take it forward in the future.

What are the implications for children?

Q: Is the Melrose Centre going to stay at Longbenton or is this just the start of moving it to Southlands?

A: There are no plans to move the Melrose Centre to Southlands. Longbenton High School is committed to the Melrose Centre remaining on the existing school site and for children to benefit from the facilities of the wider school.

Q: Who would the Head of the Melrose Centre report to and where would they discuss any changes required to the operation of the centre on an ongoing basis?

A: The Head of Melrose Centre would report to the Headteacher of Southlands School. Operational arrangements would be agreed between the Headteachers of Southlands and Longbenton High. This would cover policies around inclusion and access, safeguarding and behaviour with the clear aim of maintaining the current opportunities for integration at Longbenton High School.

Q: My child is at Melrose now. What impact will this change have on them?

A: From your child's perspective things would continue in the same way. Our overriding intention is to minimise any disruption to your child's education or changes to the structure of your child's day at school. Children at the Melrose Centre would continue their education at Melrose and the existing staff team would continue to support them but under the leadership of Southlands School.

Q: Will there be a new uniform for children now at Melrose?

A: The issue of uniforms is still being considered. No decision has been taken yet on any changes to uniforms. If there are changes proposed these may be considered at the appropriate School Council.

Q: My child is at Melrose. Would the change mean my child needs to move school?

A: Your child would continue to be educated at the Melrose Centre located at Longbenton High School. Should the change go ahead it would be very important to minimise any disruption to your child's education and we would make this a top priority in

managing the change. If there is a significant change of need for any child then this would be considered through the EHCP annual review process as currently happens.

Q: Would pupils who are now at Melrose be required to move to the Southlands School site or would they need to travel by mini-bus between the two sites?

A: Pupils currently at Melrose would not need to move to the Southlands School site. If pupils at the Melrose Centre wished to participate in opportunities at the main Southlands school site, and this was judged to be appropriate and in line with their Education Health and Care Plan, then there would be opportunities to do so.

Q: Will children at Melrose be taught by chronological age or by ability?

A: Our priority will be to meet children's individual needs as per their education, health and care plan. In terms of future arrangements, wherever possible, the preference will be to educate children in the same key stage for their age.

Q: Will there be different teachers teaching my child?

A: There is no intention to change or move the current staff team at Melrose. We want the current staff to continue to teach your child. In addition, there will be opportunities for joint training and development between staff teams to share expertise and build capacity to improve children's education.

Q: Will the students at Melrose be able to access the mainstream curriculum at Longbenton for GCSEs?

A: Students at Melrose who would benefit from the mainstream curriculum at Longbenton would continue to access it, as is the case now. Students will still be able to sit GCSE examinations if that is the appropriate curriculum for them.

Q: Will there be sixth form provision?

A: Pupils at the Melrose Centre who would benefit from the sixth form at Longbenton High School would continue to be able to access it. The priority will be to ensure that the post-16 provision for children with autism is enhanced to offer a suitable range of opportunities and a distinct progression from what was available in Key Stage 4.

Q: What are the options for post-16?

A: A range of current provision is in place for young people moving into post-16 education or training. Information can be found on the Local Offer website under the 'Preparing for Adulthood' section and young people can get advice on their options through the Connexions service. We will continue to explore opportunities to extend and improve the post-16 offer in terms of academic and vocational pathways, working in partnership with schools, colleges and training providers.

Q: Can the post-16 offer from South Tyneside be replicated for North Tyneside for years 12 and 13? Will there be innovative post-16 provision?

A: The post-16 offer would be developed to enhance the options available, this would include considering good practice from elsewhere and whether it could be replicated in North Tyneside.

Q: My child is at Benton Dene. What effect will this have on Year 6 transition timescales? How/what school do we name for year 7 to have the process completed by 15th February if the final decision on these proposals is March/April?

A: As discussed in the parent consultation sessions, the final decisions on these proposals are unlikely to be made before March/April 2020. Your SEND Officer will support you throughout the transition period and we will seek to confirm the offer of education place as soon as possible. You will also be able to access impartial information and advice from SENDIASS. Contact details are included in the section below.

Q: My child is at Benton Dene. How will it be determined which children would be on the Southlands main site and which children would be on the Melrose site?

A: All children in transition will be considered individually in terms of their educational and wider needs and the extent to which they would benefit from the curriculum and wider support offer at each school site.

Over time, the vision is for new children who would benefit from an entry level or level 1 curriculum and access to vocational and community based pathways to be based at Southlands main school site.

The intention is for new children to be placed in Melrose who would benefit from a more inclusive mainstream offer and an academic curriculum with routes into GCSEs.

Q: Will there be opportunities to get the children involved and consult them?

A: How and when children could potentially be engaged are being discussed with the Authority's Participation and Engagement Team and with schools. This would be considered sensitively alongside the wishes of parents and as part of the next phase of any formal consultation as appropriate.

What are the implications for Southlands School

Q: Can you tell me about Southlands School?

A: Southlands School is a Foundation Special School in North Tyneside, for pupils aged 11 to 16. The school currently caters for children with Moderate Learning Difficulties as well as children with Social, Emotional and Mental Health needs. You can find the schools' website [here](#).

Q: Where will the children with moderate learning difficulties who usually attend Southlands go in the future?

A: Southlands would continue to be a school for children with Moderate Learning Difficulties (MLD). The proposal is to also include children with autism to the formal designation of the school to allow for an increase in the number of children with autism.

The need for special school places or ARP places for children with MLD has reduced over time and many children are now in mainstream schools. The proportion of new children with MLD who start or transfer in-year to Southlands will reduce to allow for the increase in children with autism.

Q: Will there be capital investment at Southlands to make it a safe environment for children?

A: Any adaptations or other work needed to Southlands to create a safe and supportive environment for pupils with autism would be fully resourced and completed before September 2020.

Q: If there is capital investment at Southlands, why can't you use that investment to create an autism specific school?

A: We do not have capital funding available to build a new school. Our priority is to invest in the existing school estate. If there are opportunities to increase places at Southlands by adapting or developing the school facilities these will be explored.

Q: Why couldn't the increasing numbers have been factored into the plan when Longbenton High was built and a bigger area created?

A: When the Melrose Centre was originally established, 25 places was judged to be the appropriate capacity required. The funding available for the new build Longbenton High School did not allow for an expansion of the Melrose Centre.

What is the process being followed? Who makes the final decision on these proposals?

Q: What information has been shared with parents? What is the process being followed?

A: An initial consultation exercise is taking place with parents and carers. A number of consultation meetings have been held with parents and the slides from these sessions are available on the Local Offer:

<https://my.northtyneside.gov.uk/category/1385/engagement>

This first phase of consultation runs until 13 December 2019. Following the consultation, a summary of findings will be prepared and a decision taken in the New Year about whether or not to proceed to the next phase of statutory consultation. We will ensure parents are informed about next steps in the process.

Q: When would the change happen?

A: It is proposed that the change would take effect for the start of the new academic year in September 2020.

Q: Who makes the decision about whether this goes ahead?

A: Both school governing bodies will need to approve the changes. There would then need to be a Council decision about whether to proceed to a statutory second phase of consultation in the New Year. Subsequent to that, a final Council decision would be taken to either approve the changes or not.

Who can I speak to about this?

Q: I want to talk to somebody about this – who do I talk to?

A: You can discuss your child's Education Health and Care Plan or any related issues with the SEN Support Service on 0191 643 8684.

You can also get impartial information and advice from the Special Educational Needs and Disability Information, Advice and Support Service (SENDIASS). SENDIASS is a specialist service that can help and guide you in all aspects of special educational needs. Contact Details: Amanda Durrant or Nicola Gregg tel (0191) 643 8313 or (0191) 643 8317 or email: SENDIASS@northtyneside.gov.uk

You may also want to contact the North Tyneside Parent Carer Forum – tel (0191) 406 0018 or e-mail: info@ntpcf.co.uk

Q: How do I make sure my views are officially logged?

A: You can send your comments, feedback and questions in writing to commissioning@northtyneside.gov.uk

Q: Will there be further opportunities to share my views?

A: Following the initial consultation phase there will be a decision around whether to proceed with a second formal consultation in the New Year.

Q: How will decisions be communicated and to whom?

A: Parents will be written to and information will also be posted on the Local Offer website: <https://my.northtyneside.gov.uk/category/1385/engagement>

The proposals have also been shared with the school staff involved who will be fully consulted around the implications of any change. Other key partners such as the Parent Carer Forum, other schools and services will have information shared with them in terms of the next steps in the process and regarding the final decisions.

This page is intentionally left blank

North Tyneside Council Report to Cabinet Date: 20 January 2020

Title: Appointment of Assistant Coroners/ Procurement of Regional Post-Mortem and Pathology Services

Portfolio(s): Elected Mayor	Cabinet Member: Mrs N Redfearn
Report from Service Area: Law and Governance	
Responsible Officer:	Bryn Roberts, Head of Law and Governance Tel: (0191) 643 5339
Wards affected:	All

PART 1

1.1 Executive Summary:

This report seeks Cabinet approval:

- a) for the cross appointment of the four Assistant Coroners for the Newcastle upon Tyne coroner area to the North Tyneside coroner area; and
- b) to participate in a procurement exercise for the provision of Coroner requested post-mortems and pathology services. In accordance with Contract Standing Order 8(4), this report requests approval to proceed with a procurement exercise as the estimated potential contract value is in excess of £500,000.

1.2 Recommendation(s):

It is recommended that Cabinet:

- a) agrees to the cross appointment of the four Assistant Coroners for the Newcastle upon Tyne Coroner area to the North Tyneside coroner area as set out in the report;
- b) agrees that the Authority participates in the procurement exercise led by Durham County Council on behalf of the North East Purchasing Organisation to establish a Framework Agreement for the provision of Coroner requested post-mortem and pathology services;
- c) authorises the Head of Law and Governance in consultation with the Head of Resources and the Elected Mayor to agree on behalf of the Authority to the award of the Framework Agreement for a period of 10 years, commencing 1 May 2020 with an option to extend for two years, based on the most economically advantageous tender; and

- d) authorises the Head of Law and Governance in consultation with the Head of Resources and the Elected Mayor to call off the Framework Agreement for the provision of Coroner requested post-mortem and pathology services.

1.3 Forward Plan:

Twenty-eight days' notice of this report has been given and it first appeared on the Forward Plan that was published on 6 December 2019.

1.4 Council Plan and Policy Framework

This report relates to the following priority(ies) in the 2018/20 Our North Tyneside Plan:

Our People will:

- Be listened to so that their experience helps the Council work better for residents.
- Be cared for, protected and supported if they become vulnerable including if they become homeless.

1.5 Information:

1.5.1 Appointment of additional Assistant Coroners for North Tyneside

Cabinet at its meeting on 9 September 2019 considered a report in relation to the future of the Coroner's Service in North Tyneside. At that meeting Cabinet agreed in principle to the merger of the Newcastle upon Tyne and North Tyneside Coroners' areas, subject to the development of an agreed business case and approval of the Lord Chancellor and Chief Coroner for England and Wales. Cabinet also agreed to the appointment of the Senior Coroner for Newcastle upon Tyne as the Acting Senior Coroner for North Tyneside from 1 October 2019 in the interim period.

The Acting Senior Coroner for North Tyneside has following her appointment requested the cross appointment of the four Assistant Coroners in the Newcastle Upon Tyne coroner area to the North Tyneside coroner area. These cross appointments are consequent on the need to provide resilience and further additional resource for the North Tyneside coroner area. Currently there are only two Assistant Coroners for North Tyneside.

The Lord Chancellor and the Chief Coroner for England and Wales have both agreed to consent to these appointments without open competition. Copies of the letters received from the Lord Chancellor's Department and the Chief Coroner for England and Wales are attached at Appendix 1.

The Assistant Coroners are not salaried. The Assistant Coroners will be paid on a day rate/half day rate only when they are requested by the Acting Senior Coroner to act in her absence. The cost of the engagement of the Assistant Coroners as and when required will be met from existing budgets and is not anticipated to be extensive.

Cabinet is requested to approve the appointment of the Assistant Coroners for the Newcastle upon Tyne Coroner area as Assistant Coroners for North Tyneside.

1.5.2 Regional Post-Mortem and Pathology Services

The Coroners and Justice Act 2009 requires a coroner accurately to determine, wherever possible, the identity of deceased persons and their medical cause of death. Coronial investigation ensures that defined deaths are subject to independent and accountable judicial scrutiny and trigger any actions to prevent avoidable deaths.

Data recorded in the course of coronial investigations informs:

- trend data for public health metrics;
- detection of geographical patterns of disease and mortality;
- assessment of measures and policies aimed at reducing occupational and environmental dangers;
- assessment of the effects of social factors (such as inequality and poverty); and research.

This information also underpins mortality statistics and public health planning and death registration and is also important healthcare planning and policy and other areas of public interest and service resourcing. It is also usually important to the bereaved.

National Context

Provision for post-mortem pathology is variable across the country, but in recent years there has been a very significant overall decline in numbers of pathologists qualified and willing to conduct post-mortem pathology (and therefore reliably to establish cause of death). There is an expectation of the continued and dramatic fall in the number of post mortem proficient pathologists and that the insufficiency of expertise presently experienced by some coroner areas will soon spread to others.

The law requires that regard is given to religious requirements (and other sensitivities) in treatment of the deceased and in providing for procedures to determine cause of death. In this context, bereaved families are increasingly unwilling to accept conventional invasive autopsy as the default mode of examination to determine cause of death.

Local Context and Need

Currently each coroner area within the North East of England has an arrangement with their local NHS Trust to undertake autopsies and the associated services. There are differences in costs, quality and expectation across the Region.

The local situation reflects the national decline in suitable post mortem and pathology services with some coroner areas currently struggling to access the services of suitable practitioners to conduct autopsies. Newcastle and North Tyneside are directly affected by this recent decline.

In addition, there is no local provision for large scale non-invasive post mortem examination (i.e. post mortem imaging). Non invasive post mortem examination is cheaper than traditional post mortem techniques and it does not involve the significant trauma to a body that is necessary with a traditional post mortem. However not all post mortems can be undertaken by body imaging.

Proposed procurement

Under Section 14 of the Coroners and Justice Act 2009, Coroners have the ultimate discretion to request any suitable practitioner to undertake a post mortem examination of a body.

The purpose of this procurement is to secure a dedicated cost-effective service that benefits from the economies of scale associated with the geographical size of the Coroners' areas and is based on the requirements of coroners in the North East Region.

Durham County Council has agreed to act on behalf of the North East Procurement Organisation (NEPO) in conjunction with the coroners for the North East Region for the procurement of a Framework Agreement for Regional Post Mortem and Pathology Services.

The procurement has been divided into two geographical demand zones (Lots) classified as North and South. Bidders may bid for one or both Lots, however, they must include a preference and can only be successful for one Lot.

The premises upon which the services take place must be situated within the geographical boundaries of the demand zone (Lot) for which they are bidding.

The proposed geographical demand zones (Lots) are:

Lot 1 - North

- Sunderland
- Newcastle upon Tyne
- North Tyneside
- South Tyneside & Gateshead
- Northumberland
- North Durham

Lot 2 – South

- South Durham & Darlington
- Hartlepool

The minimum service requirements proposed are:

- Post Mortem Examination - Autopsy (PME)
- Post Mortem Imaging (PMI)
- Minimally Invasive Post Mortems
- Histology
- Body Storage

In Lot 1 – North, the demand for post mortem services is based on the average usage of such services as follows:

Area	Total Post - Mortem Examinations	Histology No's.
Sunderland	473	197
Newcastle upon Tyne	757	489
North Tyneside	321	79
Gateshead & South Tyneside	638	249
Northumberland	517	150
North Durham	500	100
Total	3206	1264

The aims and objectives of the procurement are:

- To establish cause of death: insofar as possible by means of cross-sectional post-mortem imaging alone; and in all cases, by means which are no more invasive than necessary of the body of the deceased
- To ensure that all due care and respect is given to the bodies that are examined are treated with dignity and respect.
- To provide for the needs of religious or other requirements and preferences as to treatment of the deceased in conduct of statutory death investigation.
- To standardise quality and costs across the region to ensure value for money.
- A reduction in the handling of bodies.
- An efficient turnaround reducing the time the deceased is out of a chilled container/room.

The proposed Framework Agreement has a duration of 10 years. All call offs will expire on the tenth anniversary of the Framework commencement. At the sole discretion of the authorities the Framework may be extended for a period of two years subject to review.

It is expected that contract award will take place in mid-April 2020 with the Framework Agreement commencing on 1 May 2020.

1.6 Decision options:

The following decision options are available for consideration by Cabinet:

Option 1

To approve the recommendation at paragraph 1.2 above:

Option 2

Not to approve the recommendations at paragraph 1.2 and request Officers to look at other options in relation to the appointment of Assistant Coroners for North Tyneside and the procurement of a Coroner requested post-mortem and pathology service.

Option 1 is the recommended option.

1.7 Reasons for recommended option:

Option 1 is recommended for the following reasons:

The recommendations provide for additional resilience and further additional resource for the Acting Senior Coroner for the North Tyneside coroner area and to secure a dedicated cost-effective Coroner requested Post Mortem and Pathology service that benefits from the economies of scale associated with the geographical size of the Coroners' areas and is based on the requirements of coroners in the North East Region.

1.8 Appendices:

Appendix 1 – Letters from the Lord Chancellor’s Department and the Chief Coroner for England and Wales.

1.9 Contact officers:

Stephen Ballantyne, Legal Manager – Governance and Employment, tel (0191) 643 5329
Claire Emmerson, Senior Manager, Financial Planning & Strategy, tel. (0191) 643 8109

1.10 Background information:

The following background papers/information have been used in the compilation of this report and are available at the office of the author:

Procurement documents relating to the proposed contract for the provision of Coroner requested Post Mortem and Pathology Services.

PART 2 – COMPLIANCE WITH PRINCIPLES OF DECISION MAKING

2.1 Finance and other resources

The financial implications relating to the cross appointment of the Assistant Coroners from Newcastle upon Tyne will be met from within existing revenue budgets.

The costs associated with the new contractual arrangements for Coroner requested Post Mortems and Pathology services will be met within existing budgets. If, following the tender process, the contract cannot be delivered within the existing budgets, a further report will be brought to Cabinet or Council, as appropriate, for a decision before the contract is awarded. The proposed contract will seek to secure value for money for the Authority.

2.2 Legal

The cross appointment of the Assistant Coroners from Newcastle upon Tyne will provide additional resource for the Acting Senior Coroner for North Tyneside. The Assistant Coroners will not become employees of the Authority – as the Acting Senior Coroner they are Office Holders. The cross appointments have been approved by the Lord Chancellor and the Chief Coroner for England and Wales.

As the value of the proposed contract exceeds £500,000 the Authority’s Contract Standing Orders require Cabinet approval for this process to be undertaken. Any procurement process will be undertaken in accordance with the Authority’s Contract Standing Orders and EU and UK public procurement requirements. Any award will be based on the most economically advantageous tender and the successful contractor will be appointed on terms and conditions approved by the Head of Law and Governance.

If Cabinet agree to the recommendations contained in this report, a further delegated officer decision(s) will need to be taken by the Head of Law and Governance in consultation with the Head of Resources and Elected Mayor. Twenty-eight days’ notice on the Forward Plan of the delegated officer decision must be given and a record of the decision taken together with the report to the officer making the decision will need to be produced and published on the Authority’s website (unless the matter for decision involves exempt or confidential information in accordance with Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972).

2.3 Consultation/community engagement

2.3.1 Internal Consultation

The proposals in relation to the cross appointment of the Assistant Coroners and the tendering process in relation to post mortem and pathology services have been discussed with the Acting Coroner for North Tyneside.

2.3.2 External Consultation/Engagement

The tender exercise in relation to post mortem and pathology services has been subject to significant discussion between the Coroners and local authorities covering the North East of England area from Northumberland to Durham and Hartlepool.

2.4 Human rights

There are no human rights implications directly arising from this report.

2.5 Equalities and diversity

There are no equalities and diversity implications directly arising from this report.

2.6 Risk management

There are no significant risks associated with the proposed tender exercise.

2.7 Crime and disorder

There are no crime and disorder implications directly arising from this report.

2.8 Environment and sustainability

There are no environment and sustainability implications arising directly from this report.

PART 3 - SIGN OFF

- Chief Executive
- Head(s) of Service
- Mayor/Cabinet Member(s)
- Chief Finance Officer
- Monitoring Officer
- Head of Corporate Strategy and Customer Care

This page is intentionally left blank



Ministry
of Justice

Judith Bernstein OBE JP
Head of Coroners,
Burials, Cremations,
Inquiries and Miscarriages of
Justice Compensation
Operations and Casework

Mr Stephen Ballantyne
Legal Manager - Governance and Employment
North Tyneside Council

Email: Stephen.Ballantyne@northtyneside.gov.uk

18 November 2019

Dear Mr Ballantyne,

Appointment of assistant coroners for the North Tyneside coroner area.

I have been copied into the Chief Coroner's letter of 13 November 2019 giving his formal consent to the appointment by North Tyneside Council of Carly Henley, Andrew Hetherington, Andrew Tweddle and Karin Welsh as assistant coroners for the North Tyneside coroner area to provide reliance and resource, and exceptionally without an open competition.

I am now writing to confirm that the Lord Chancellor has also given his consent, under section 23 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 3 to the Coroners and Justice Act 2009, to the appointment, exceptionally without an open competition, of Ms Henley, Mr Hetherington, Ms Welsh and Mr Tweddle as assistant coroners for the North Tyneside coroner area.

Once appointed all coroners are judicial office holders until they reach the age of 70, the compulsory retirement age, unless they resign or are removed by the Lord Chief Justice or the Lord Chancellor before then.

Yours sincerely

Judith Bernstein

This page is intentionally left blank



CHIEF CORONER

Mr Stephen Ballantyne
Legal Manager - Governance and Employment
North Tyneside Council
Quadrant, Silverlink North
Cobalt Business Park
NE27 0BY

By Email: Stephen.Ballantyne@northtyneside.gov.uk

13 November 2019

Dear Mr Ballantyne,

I am writing following an email received requesting the cross appointment of the assistant coroners in the Newcastle Upon Tyne coroner area to the North Tyneside coroner area. These cross appointments are consequent on the need to provide resilience and resource for the North Tyneside coroner area.

Exceptionally, I have agreed to consent to these appointments without open competition.

I am satisfied it would be appropriate for me to exercise my consent to the appointment of:

1. **Carly Henley**
2. **Andrew Hetherington**
3. **Andrew Tweddle**
4. **Karin Welsh**

as **assistant coroners** in the North Tyneside coroner area.

Under section 23 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 3 of the Coroners and Justice Act 2009 I therefore consent to the appointment of **Carly Henley, Andrew Hetherington, Andrew Tweddle** and **Karin Welsh** as **assistant coroners** for the North Tyneside coroner area.

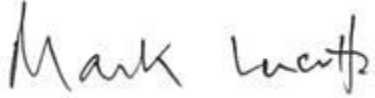
As you know, under the terms of the Coroners and Justice Act 2009 the compulsory retirement age for these posts will be 70 years, unless the post-holder chooses to resign or is removed by the Lord Chief Justice or Lord Chancellor prior to their 70th birthday.

I shall copy this letter to Judith Bernstein at the Ministry of Justice in relation to the Lord

Royal Courts of Justice, Strand, London, WC2A 2LL
Telephone 020 7947 6642 **Email** chiefcoronersoffice@judiciary.uk
Website www.judiciary.gov.uk

Chancellor's consent to these appointments.

Yours sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Mark Lucraft". The signature is written in a cursive, slightly slanted style.

HH JUDGE MARK LUCRAFT QC
CHIEF CORONER

North Tyneside Council Report to Cabinet Date: 20 January 2020

Title: A Digital Strategy for North Tyneside

Portfolio: Deputy Mayor	Cabinet Member: Councillor Bruce Pickard
Responsible Officer: Paul Hanson, Chief Executive	Tel: 0191 643 7000
Wards affected: All	

PART 1

1.1 Executive Summary:

We live in a digital age and the Authority operates in a digital environment. It is therefore important that the Elected Mayor and Cabinet provide a policy steer for the Authority's work in this area.

This document provides a strategic context for work on data, work with customers, work with and for the team and work with and for the Borough. Appendix 1 then outlines for Cabinet what has been achieved in each area of the strategy and what is planned for the next four years which will align to the Medium-Term Financial Plan.

1.2 Recommendation(s):

It is recommended that Cabinet

- (1) agree the Digital Strategy;
- (2) note the work done to date; and
- (3) agree the draft work plan – subject to annual agreement of the Investment Plan.

1.3 Forward Plan:

Twenty-eight days' notice of this report has been given and it first appeared on the Forward Plan that was published on 13 December 2019.

1.4 Council Plan and Policy Framework

This report relates to the entirety of the North Tyneside Plan as it has consequences for Our People, Our Place and Our Economy.

1.5 Information:

1.5.1 Background

1.5.2 We live in a digital environment and little the Authority does or little that happens in North Tyneside does not involve data and technology. Since the 70s public services have been increasingly automated and over the last decade the pace of change has risen exponentially. While the expertise of the digital sector is critical it is often the case that the business strategy is not well articulated and thus there is a mismatch between technology and the business objective.

1.5.3 It is therefore important that the Authority's digital work is shaped by the business and given a clear policy context. This document provides that context.

1.5.4 In an attempt to make that context as clear and simple as possible the strategy is in four parts; data, customers, team and Borough. Appendix 1 captures the work done in each area over the last 5 years and then goes on to explain what will be done in the next 4 – that is the period of the next Medium-Term Financial Plan.

1.5.5 Digital Strategy

1.5.6 The four aspects of the Digital Strategy are as follows

- **Data:** We will keep it safe, use it well, turn it into intelligence and wisdom, share it lawfully and delete it appropriately
- **Customers:** We will work to design services to make interaction with the Authority consistent and as easy as possible in order to deliver our Customer Promise
- **Team:** We will provide a safe and stable technical environment with tools that are fit for purpose and work well, and we will support our team to use them well; and
- **Borough:** We will work to ensure residents, business and visitors are safe, digitally confident and connected both in terms of physical access to technology and digital connection.

1.5.7 We will use this agreed strategy to shape our approach and prioritise our plans.

1.6 Decision options:

The following decision options are available for consideration by Cabinet

Option 1

Agree the draft Digital Strategy.

Option 2

Not agree the draft Digital Strategy and ask for more work to be done.

Option 1 is the recommended option.

1.7 Reasons for recommended option:

Option 1 is recommended for the following reasons:

- The draft Digital Strategy is based on wide discussion with the team, partners and a look at best practice; and
- A Digital Strategy agreed by Cabinet will give a clear policy direction to a great deal of work which is important to the Authority and the Borough

1.8 Appendices:

Appendix 1: Digital delivery over the last 5 years and plans for the next 4 years

1.9 Contact officers:

Paul Hanson, Chief Executive tel. (0191) 643 7000

1.10 Background information:

No background papers were used in the compilation of this report.

PART 2 – COMPLIANCE WITH PRINCIPLES OF DECISION MAKING

2.1 Finance and other resources

There are no direct financial implications flowing from this report. However, if agreed, the Digital Strategy will be used to prioritise future investments which feature as part of the agreed Budget and Investment Plan.

2.2 Legal

If agreed, the Digital Strategy is intended to strengthen the Authority's obligations to manage and protect data pursuant to the Data Protection Act 2018 and the General Data Protection Regulation.

2.3 Consultation/community engagement

2.3.1 Internal Consultation

The Senior Leadership Team collaborated to draft the Digital Strategy. A draft was discussed and agreed by the ICT Board which is Chaired by the Chief Executive, includes the Cabinet Member and Cllr Anthony McMullen, members of the Senior Leadership Team and the relevant senior members of the Engie team.

2.3.2 External Consultation/Engagement

The Chief Executive and Head of Resources have spent time over the last year speaking to colleagues in the sector and in other local authorities.

2.4 Human rights

If agreed, the Digital Strategy is intended to strengthen the protection of personal details and access to information.

2.5 Equalities and diversity

If agreed, the Digital Strategy and consequent work programme are intended to strengthen accessibility to Authority services.

2.6 Risk management

A Risk Register is maintained and managed by the ICT Board.

2.7 Crime and disorder

If agreed, the Digital Strategy and consequent work programme are intended to strengthen the Authority's resilience. The work with the Borough is intended to help residents, businesses and visitors be safe on line.

2.8 Environment and sustainability

If agreed, the Digital Strategy will inform an approach to customer first service design that is intended to design in sustainability.

PART 3 - SIGN OFF

- Chief Executive X
- Head(s) of Service X
- Mayor/Cabinet Member(s) X
- Chief Finance Officer X
- Monitoring Officer X
- Head of Corporate Strategy and Customer Service X

Digital Strategy: Appendix 1, Digital Delivery

Strategic objective	Delivery 15/16 to 19/20	Plans 20/21 to 23/24
<p>Data: keep it safe, use it well, turn it into intelligence and wisdom, and delete it appropriately</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Information governance improvement plan delivered. • PSN compliance maintained (national data standard for data security in the public sector) • Data Security & Protection Toolkit compliance maintained (all organisations that have access to NHS patient data and systems must use this toolkit to provide assurance around data security.) • File plan developed for SharePoint roll-out, in line with Local Government Classification Scheme (LGCS) • Development of Alteryx to provide ‘joined up’ intelligence to help frontline services target resources effectively (e.g. Troubled Families) • Implementation of Controcc, providing direct link between social care and finance data, for greater accuracy and transparency • Implementation of Alteryx as the default reporting tool with Liquidlogic and Controcc. • Agreed Corporate Policy on approach to Data and Analytics • Roll out of Qlik allowing managers to make more effective use of finance, HR and procurement data. • Implementation of RentSense, supporting Housing officers to identify and focus support on tenants most at 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continued investment in ICT infrastructure to ensure Council data remains safe and accessible. • PSN compliance maintained • School SIMS systems consideration of moving to cloud by 2021 • HR Data filing solution agreed and in place • DR solution agreed, delivery commenced • Implementation of Modern.gov • Planned approach to the move of Business applications and core infrastructure and data to the cloud where appropriate, providing more resilience and reducing the reliance on the data centre at Quadrant. <p>Digital Services and Solutions to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • O365 Exploitation • Channel Strategy (SMS)* agreed and implemented across:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Corporate Construction Housing Income Management EHL Services • Corporate Authentication for Self-service • AWS, Google, and postcode software secured • Assistive technologies solutions

	<p>risk of arrears</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Upgrade to O365 completed for all users and email migration to the Cloud. • Disaster Recovery (DR) position reviewed and documented 	<p>explored</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Algorithm developed for modelling predictive repairs • Digital approach to the new model to support Children and the Reducing LCA Strategy • Dimension Interfaces (IM,R&B,ASH) • Housing Management Data Cleanse • Construction Accuservice Improvement and development • Civica Letting Policy application • Service Alignment with Construction service • Finance/HR Reporting (Qlik) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Benchmark & Statutory Returns • Exception and Anomaly • HR Workforce Development • Analytics development - Impacts, Outcomes & Forecasting <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For example, Troubled Families. • Single View & Outcomes • Adult Social care population prediction
<p>Strategic objective</p>	<p>Delivery 15/16 to 19/20</p>	<p>Plans 20/21 to 23/24</p>
<p>Customers: Design services to make interaction with the Authority consistent and as easy as possible in order to deliver our Customer Promise</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replacement of outdated service directory on website with SIGN directory • Implementation of Liquidlogic MyCare portal, providing online tools to help people identify care and support needs and calculate their financial contribution. • MyCare allows members of the public and professionals to report any concerns about vulnerable adults • Implementation of EMS Early Years Portal to allow parents to apply online 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Focus on Social Care Customer Experience – through the development of Mycare the ambition is to system to regularly communicate with and notify customers of updates at various stages of involvement - i.e. from assessment to support planning to receipt of services to review • Development of a corporate SMS messaging integrated with business

for 2- and 3-year-old childcare funding.

- SEND Portal implemented allowing parents and professionals to request assessment for EHCP and contribute to assessment process.
- Implementation of Liquidlogic Children's Portal
- Budget and Benefits calculator to allow potential tenants to calculate affordability of Housing tenancy before applying.
- Development of Customer Journey platform and migration from OutSystems.
- On-line Household Waste Recycling Permit scheme operational
- On-line FOI and Members Enquiry System in place
- Initial Accuserve platform in place for the Repairs and Maintenance Service for Housing

systems, e.g. rent reminders, meeting reminders, housing repairs appointments

- Explore / develop Housing case management approach and customer self-services portal.
- Review and further development of SEND Portal
- Review and further development of Children's Portal
- Renew Self Service Kiosk (Libraries)
- Complaints System replaced
- Website improvements, this to include the Corporate site and Service sites such as Housing, and Tourist Information
- Development of Citizen access/ customer portals and user account management
- EMS Portal (Provider portal)
- Implementation of a child portal
 - Info & advice
 - Care plans & reviews
 - Delegation outside Children services
 - Connexions
- Customer Experience – Lagan/Verint system review/replacement
- Northgate citizen access achieved
- MOD.GOV implementation completed
- Customer portal and single sign on
- Online membership, payment, and booking

- Request a service & pay for services
- Replacement for I-Resident
- Benefit Calculator accessible to residents
- REPORT IT
- ASB Toolkit Development
- New complaints system implemented
- New Member enquiry System Implemented
- Works order management system Implemented
- Website Refresh
 - NTC
 - HPC
 - Foster Carers
 - SEND IASS
 - Avoidable contact
- EHL Tourism Website
- Local Offers
- SIGN portal
- Complete Outsystem migration

Strategic objective	Delivery 15/16 to 19/20	Plans 20/21 to 23/24
<p>Team: provide a safe and stable technical environment with tools that are fit for purpose and work well</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Desktop refresh programme- removing “thin clients” and provision of laptops/2in1 devices, tablets • Members devices updated • Implementation of Liquid logic and Controcc systems, providing modern, agile and configurable system that can change to meet business needs • Controcc Provider Portal allows social care providers to record actual services delivered allowing comparison with planned services, improving data accuracy, transparency and providing improved communications between Council and commissioned services • Development of Capita One (EMS) to manage Early Years funding streams based on actuals data input by providers. • Delivery of N3 connection allowing the Council to connect to NHS networks. • Transfer and set up of SystmOne and set up of all ICT requirements (laptops, connectivity etc) for the 0-19 Public Health team. • Implementation of Accuserve and all ICT requirements to support the new Construction team • Configuration of Liquidlogic and set up of all ICT requirements for Adopt North East Successful split of Housing and Revenues and Benefits system, resolving technical issues and allowing requirements to be separately 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Investment in ICT infrastructure to ensure Council data remains safe and accessible • Plan to address aging PC estate • Review and Update ICT Policies and Procedures • Review and maintain ICT Gateway Process • Customer Services Scanning Stations reviewed and refreshed • Updated Self-Service kiosks in libraries • Replacement security gates • HR data filing solution • Virtual Meeting Environment implemented • CYPL Agile Working Improvement • CYPL - Service improvement Projects • ASC - appointment booking system • Room booking system requirement for Langdale • In Cab Technology implemented • Field Staff Remote Support improved • CYPL - mobile working improved • Airswab implemented across NTC • Schools use of LA Network reviewed • Poor EE connectivity in North-West addressed • Device Refresh agreed - Adult learning • Adult Learning - Langdale Relocation • Telephony Replacement completed • ITSM Replacement completed • BMS Review /Replacement completed • Embedding and continued development

	<p>developed</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sundry Debtors system replaced • Netcall upgrade • Review and update Library of ICT Policies and Procedures • Implement ICT Gateway process Robotic Process Automation (RPA) implemented in Revenues and Financial Processing. • O365 upgrade completed • Email migration to the cloud completed • Payment kiosks in Customer Service Centres upgraded 	<p>of Office 365</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review of Housing management system and various linked databases, with a view to replacement with a single, modern, flexible system to meet business needs. • Development of Liquidlogic Adults system (LAS) to support new legislative requirements around Liberty Protection Safeguards • Review of Capita One (EMS) and Liquidlogic contracts in 2021. This will include a review of CYPL systems, exploring opportunities to reduce the number of databases and provide better integration with Children's social care. Across- Children's social care (Liquidlogic), Education and Early Years (EMS), Youth Justice (Childview) and Connexions (Cognisoft). • Priority applications upgrades- BACS, Lagan, SIMS completed • Replace the current Election Management System • Implement a new Members Enquiry System • Explore the scope for paperless meetings.
<p>Borough: ensure residents, business and visitors are safe, digitally confident and connected both in terms of physical access to technology and digital connection</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use of assistive technologies to support vulnerable adults in their homes. • Roll out of Superfast broadband through the BDUK project. • Development of proposal to deliver Local Full Fibre Network (LFFN) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Further exploration and development of digital and assistive technologies to support vulnerable adults in their homes. The aim is to improve the offer and make assistive technology an integral part of the social care offer.

- | | | |
|--|--|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Peoples Network of PC's maintained, with over 12,494 users currently• Supported development of policies about digital industries, digital skills deficit• Engagement with the North of Tyne combined authority in terms of priority digital sectors to be delivered through the devolved Adult Education budget• Working with Schools on the use of digital technologies in teaching and learning• School Improvement Service working on digital activities• Supporting students in understanding the world of work for digital and technology sectors• Assessment of the application of the Digital Entitlement for all UK residents and the application across the borough | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Improved Health and Social Care integration: improve communication of key health events (e.g. hospital admission and discharge) allowing a more 'joined up' approach and better outcomes for clients (Great North Care Record).• Delivery of Local Full fibre Network through the North of Tyne Combined Authority digital project• Review of Peoples Network to determine offer required over the next 4 years.• Supporting residents in pathways to employment for digital and tech skills, e.g. the Accenture Academy for apprenticeships, working with Tyne Met college on their course offer and engagement with digital companies• Ongoing work with Schools• Use of digital technologies in teaching and learning for Adults, and design of courses for Adult Learning and Tyne Met• Delivery of the UK Digital entitlement• Ongoing engagement with employers to ensure a response to employer's digital skill needs are in place. |
|--|--|---|

This page is intentionally left blank